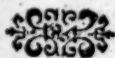


1568/3659

**CORDERIVS**  
**DIALOGVES** <sup>lc</sup>  
**TRANSLATED**  
*Grammatically.*

**For the more speedy at-**  
**taining to the knowledge**  
**of the Latine tongue, for**  
**writing and speak-**  
**ing *Latine.***

**Done chiefly for the good of**  
**Schooles, to be used according to**  
**the Direction set downe in the**  
**Booke called *Ludus Literarius,***  
**or *The Grammar-school.***



**LONDON,**  
**Printed by *Anne Griffin,* for the Assignes**  
**of *Joane Man* and *Benjamin Fisher,***  
**1636.**

CORPUS

DE ADONIS

BRIT. LIB.

ON

For the more

of the

of the

of the







TO  
THE RIGHT  
HONORABLE

VILLIAM,  
Lord CAVENDISH,  
Baron of *Hardwicke*,

*All grace and Happinesse.*

**R**ight Noble  
Lord, your fa-  
vourable ap-  
probation of  
my School-in-  
deavours, to-  
gether with  
your honora-  
ble bounty, for the incouraging  
of me, to the accomplishment of  
my promise for my Grammaticall

## *The Epistle Decatory*

translations, have imboldned me to dedicate this little labour unto your Lordship. And so much the rather, for that I hope, it being used aright, according to the directions given in my booke called *Ludus Literarius*, or the Grammar-school, shall give a full demonstration of whatsoever I have written therein, concerning the commodity of such like translations (so farre as the matter hereof doth extend it selfe) to make the way to the Latine tongue, most easie and full of all pleasant allurements, when once the common grounds of the Accedence are gotten, with a perfect readines in the examples of the Nounes and Verbes, which may soone be effected, by the help in the Posing of the Accedence and Grammar. So as the benefit of these may not only redound unto our common Country-schools, but

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

but happily (and as I unfainedly  
wish) unto many in all places, who  
either having had but some little  
smattering in Latin, or having lost  
that which they had therein, are  
desirous to repaire the same. And  
more specially to our *debauched*  
youth, to helpe to retire some of  
them, to the sweete and pleasant  
delights, which are to be found in  
good studies, & the best authors,  
from their disordered courses,  
wherein they so generally and  
wholly runne themselves out of  
all; mispending their talents, both  
time and patrimony, to their utter  
perdition, in all kinde of strange  
riot, and outragious excesse; with-  
out any further consideration, ei-  
ther of the end why they were  
borne, or wherefore those preti-  
ous talents of time, wit, and good  
ability, were cōmitted unto them:  
or so much as of that dreadfull ac-

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

count, which they must every one give up for the same : never ber-thinking themselves, that the Lord hath not put this price into their hands, to be so consumed in spending dayes, nights, and yeares, yea their whole lives, in drinking, gaming, swearing, revelling, and all manner of outrage, worse then ever did the Heathen; but to be otherwise imployed, even to buy wisdome, as *Salomon* doth tell them; to the advancing and perpetuall upholding of his true Religion and service, every one for his ability, by himselfe and all others; to have wherewith not onely to maintaine, but also to better their estate, with all those who do depend vpon them. And so generally to the performance of every holy duty, which hee requires at all our hands; yea to live in such imployment, as may most tend to the

Pro. 16. 17.

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

the adorning of our holy profession of the glorious Gospel of Iesus Christ, and the comfort of our owne soules, with the good of all others. Thus undoubtedly must our accounts bee made: and to whom more hath beene committed, must more bee looked for at their hands. Wherefore proceed (most worthy Lord) in this your noble care, to further for your part all those good meanes by which the Church of God may ever prosper, and all good learning and vertue (the chiefe pillars and ornaments both of Church and Common-wealth) may flourish more and more. That your selfe, with your noble progeny, may be blessed in the earth, and you (ever ready to give up a happy account of your stuardship) to be taken up into everlasting habitation, to live in blisse eternally: Whereunto I

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

shall ever strive for you, and to accomplish my service thus entred into for the common good of the present and all succeeding generations. And so in all humble thankfulness taking my leave, I commend your Lo. with your most vertuous Lady, and all your Noble familie, to his heavenly Grace, to perfect that good work, which he hath begunne, and rest

*Your Lo. most humbly*

*and thankfully devoted,*

**I. BRINSLEY.**

The Epistle  
To the courteous

READER.

**H**ow art to bee admonished  
(good Reader,) that in this  
translation of Corderius,  
I haue referred into the  
Margents, all the Gram-  
maticall constructions which cannot be ut-  
tered in our owne tongue, but by over-bursh  
phrases; and made references unto them  
most commonly with an asteriske or little  
starre. Least whilst wee seeke to get Gram-  
mar and Latine, wee lose purity or proprie-  
ty in our owne tongue, and bring in barba-  
risme in steade thereof. And therefore at  
each Asteriske, the learner is to be admoni-  
shed, that ever in construing, parsing, or ma-  
king Latin, out of this English translation,  
be forthwith cast his eye from the text un-  
to the margent, to the like marke: yet so as  
that withall, bee ever in the second place,  
give phrase for phrase; viz. unto our Eng-  
lish phrase, to give the like proper Latine  
phrase;



## The Epistle

phrase, and so likewise in construing and parsing, or reading the English out of Latine: To the end to learne both Grammar and phrase, propriety and purity in both tongues together: and also for the more ready and full understanding of the matter therein contained. This course I have upon good advice and trial, found most speedy, sure, and profitable. What is already done, with so great paines, and care, in weighing every word and phrase, and fitting them to these purposes, and that, as it were by bowes stolne either from my sleepe or necessary recreations, in the midst of my continuall employment in my calling, (which requireth a whole man,) accept in good part, and what is defective, future editions shall (God willing) supply. Use it carefully and constantly, according to the directions in the Grammar-schools: and try whether, by the blessings of th' almighty, it will not performe what soever is promised therein concerning it.

For the Coines, so oft mentioned in it; because they are French coines and differing from ours, I have advisd with sundry learned both of the French and English, skillfull



to the Reader.

fall in the French tongue, and haue here set them downe, according to their severall valuations in our coyne, so neere as we have beene able to judge; and ever in the booke likewise, so neere as I could conveniently. These here being first perfectly gotten, all in the booke will be very plaine.

As, with the French is called un-sould: short it is pronounced, a sou; which in Dutch called a stiver; in Latine stiverus, or sestertius. And ten Dutch stivers make our English shilling; so that a stiver is more then a penny. Thus As is taken commonly in French; though with the Romans it is taken otherwise. Calcpr.

Solidus with the French doth commonly signifie the same with As: yet sometimes solidus doth signifie a shilling with the French, and six soues make their shilling, as six stivers make a shilling in Dutch.

Semis is halfe of As or solidus; the French call semis, deux-liards, two farthings, though we cannot utter it just: for a liard is not just a farthing.

Quadrans is the fourth part of As, in French un-liard, somewhat more then a farthing.

Sex-

## The Epistle to to the Reader.

Sextans is the sixt part of As, in French un-double.

Decusses is ten Asses, in French dix-foulds, in Dutch ten stivers, in English a shilling. Though Calepine differ hereir.

Denariolus is the twelfth part of As, in French un-denier.

Denarius is a coine as much as ten denarioli, in French vn-carolus, about our penny, or somewhat more.

These are the principall coines here mentioned: what thou thinkest amisse in these, or any part hereof, or of any of my induvours, signifie to me in courtesie: so thy love shall both much further and encourage mee to the accomplishing of the worke. Whereunto desiring with all the helpe of thy prayers, unto him whose all my travels, and thoughts are, I commend thee to his Grace; and rest

Thine so farre as his goodnesse shall inable.

I. B.



# FOURE BOOKES OF

*Maturinus Corderius*

<sup>b</sup>Scholasticall Dialogues,  
<sup>c</sup>to exercise <sup>\*</sup>Children by  
little and little <sup>d</sup>in ordi-  
narie talke.

*The first Booke.*

The first <sup>\*</sup>Dialogue.

<sup>c</sup>*Bernard. Claudius.*

<sup>a</sup> *Maturinus Corderius*,  
<sup>b</sup> of talke meet for  
scholars, or scho-  
larlike conferences  
or communications,  
<sup>c</sup> for exercising chil-  
dren, or children to-  
be exercised. <sup>\*</sup> boyes  
<sup>d</sup> daily, or common  
speech. <sup>\*</sup> communi-  
cation, or conference  
<sup>c</sup> *Bernard* and *Claudius*,  
are the speakers,  
or the speakers are  
*Bernard*, *Claudius*.  
<sup>\*</sup> O *Claudius* be thou  
safe. <sup>f</sup> God speed  
thee *Claudius*. <sup>\*</sup> O  
*Bernard* be thou safe  
also. <sup>g</sup> God speed  
thee too *Bernard*.



*Claudius*, God save thee.

<sup>c</sup>. <sup>\*</sup> *Bernard*, God save  
thee likewise. *B*. Let us  
play a little. <sup>c</sup>. O thou  
foolish [boy] what say-  
est thou? <sup>\*</sup> Thou hast

<sup>i</sup> Thou little fond  
boy. <sup>\*</sup> Thou hast en-  
tered in scarcely into  
the schoole.  
<sup>\*</sup> now talke, or talke  
already. <sup>m</sup> I pray  
thee be not angry.

scarcely entered the Schoole, and doest  
thou already speake of play? *B*. <sup>m</sup> Be not  
angry, I pray [thee]. <sup>c</sup>. I am not angry.  
*B*. <sup>\*</sup> Why then doest thou exclaime so? <sup>c</sup>. I  
blame thy foolishnesse. *B* <sup>p</sup> Is it not then law-  
full to play? <sup>q</sup> Yea, it is lawfull, but when  
time is. *B*. Out, thou art <sup>\*</sup> overwise. <sup>c</sup>. <sup>t</sup> I  
would to God I were onely wise enough;

<sup>\*</sup> Therefore why dost  
thou cry out so?  
<sup>r</sup> I accuse, or finde  
fault with <sup>p</sup> may we  
not play then? <sup>q</sup> Yea  
we may, but when  
the time is <sup>s</sup>.  
<sup>\*</sup> wise  
overmuch, or too  
wise <sup>t</sup> [with] I were  
but

w leave me, or tron-  
 ble me not. \* shall  
 be. x rendered.  
 \* [that which is] e-  
 quall, reasonable,  
 or right. a if thou  
 thinke good. \* what  
 this change so  
 daime will to it selfe.  
 b concerning.  
 c I did speake.  
 d counterfeit.  
 e confer. \* in few  
 words. \* what doth  
 that profit.  
 \* not run to me, or  
 meet me now.  
 \* doth it profit.  
 j for exercising us.  
 k in speaking Latine.  
 \* aright, or rightly.  
 l I love thee the  
 better for it. \* I have  
 thank to thee.  
 \* in a short space,  
 presently.  
 a Conference.

b Schoolemaster.  
 c God save you.  
 O master.  
 a be thou safe.  
 e so very early.  
 \* hast thou risen.  
 g the sixt [houre.]  
 b thou hast risen too  
 early. \* who hath a-  
 waked thee. k called  
 upon God, or beene  
 at prayer.  
 \* Com'd me, or  
 made me ready.

but I pray thee w let me alone, that I may re-  
 peat [those things] which \* are to bee rehear-  
 sed by and by to [our] master. B. Thou say-  
 est \* well; I will also repeat with thee, a if it  
 c please thee. C. Oh what is this? \* what mea-  
 neth this so sode ne change? diddest thou  
 not speake even now b of play? B. c I spake  
 indeed, but not in earnest. C. Why didst thou  
 ddisemble? B. That I might e talke with  
 thee \* a little. C. \* What good will that doe?  
 B. Yea doest thou aske? hast thou never  
 heard [it] of [our] master. C. It doth \* not  
 now come to my minde; [yet] I say, what  
 \* good doth it to talke? E. i To exercise us  
 k in the Latine tongue. C. Truely thou thin-  
 kest \* well, and l I now love thee more. B. \* I  
 thanke thee; goe to, let us repeat our les-  
 son, for [our] Master will bee present \* by  
 and by.

## The 2. Dialogue.

Stephanio. b the Master.

c M<sup>A</sup>ster, God save you. P. My Stephanio,  
 d God save thee: from whence com-  
 mest thou e so early? S. Out of our cham-  
 ber. P. When \* rose thou? S. Master, a little  
 before sixe. P. What sayest thou? S. It is so,  
 as I say. P. b Thou art over-early; \* who a-  
 waked thee? S. My brother. P. Hast thou  
 k prayed to God? S. I prayed as soone as  
 my brother had \* kembd mee. P. How?  
 S. \* Vpon

S. \* Vpon my knees, and with *m* my hand,  
 joynd together, I sayd the Lords prayer  
 \* with giving of thanks. P. In what tongue?  
 S. \* In the English tongue. P. O well done,  
 who sent thee unto mee? S. No man.  
 P. \* *o* what then? S. I came of mine owne  
 accord. P. O *p* my little heart, how \* *v* good-  
 ly a thing it is to be wise? Is it not time to  
 breake thy fast? S. I am not hungry as yet.  
 P. What wilt thou then? S. I will *r* repeat  
 our daily *s* nounes, if it please \* you to heare  
 mee. P. \* *v* Wherefore should it not please  
 mee? \* Doest thou then remember them?  
 S. \* I remember them, thanks [be] to God.  
 P. Goe ro, *y* pronounce. S. But you are  
 wont to goe before mee in English, and I  
 \* to answer in Latine. P. Thou \* puttrest  
 me well in mind, *a* I had almost forgotten  
 it: answer thou then. S. *b* I expect that  
 you propound. P. The head; *bb* the top of  
 the head; the forepart of the head; the hin-  
 der part of the head: now answer in Eng-  
 lish. The head; the top of the head; the  
 forepart of the head; the hinder part of the  
 head. P. *c* What if that thou now say all a-  
 lone? S. I shall say [them] easily. P. *d* And  
 I will heare thee willingly. S. *Caput, vertex,*  
*Sinciput, occiput.* \* *v* Master have I not sayd  
 well? P. \* Passing well. S. *e* The Lord God  
 be praised. P. \* O good speech! goe now to  
 aske thy breakefast of the *f* girle. S. Master  
 g I would rather take [it] *b* of you, *i* if it be  
 not troublesome to you. P. O how doe I  
 love thee \* for this speech! goe to, follow  
 mee, *c* concerning this word.

\* My knees being  
 bowed,  
 \* my hands holden  
 up.  
 \* with thanksgiving.  
 \* In English.  
 \* what therefore.  
 \* whereto camest  
 thou.  
 \* my little sweet  
 soule. \* *v* how faire  
*q* of breaking thy  
 fast.  
 \* render, *s* thy names  
 \* thee. \* *v* what but  
 it should please mee,  
 \* Therefore doest  
 thou hold them in  
 memory. \* I hold  
 them. *y* say.  
 \* doe answer.  
 \* admonishest [me]  
 well.  
 \* I had forgot that  
 almost. *b* I wait that  
 thou beginne, or pur-  
 pose. *bb* the crowne.  
 \* what if thou sayest  
 them all alon, or by  
 thy selfe. \* all [the  
 names.] *d* truly I  
 will heare thee gladly  
 \* whether or no have  
 I not said well.  
 \* the very best. \* the  
 Lord be praised, or  
 let the Lord bee prai-  
 sed \* O goodly word  
*f* maide, *g* I desire ra-  
 ther. *b* of thee. *i* if I  
 shall not be trouble-  
 some to you. \* *o* of, or  
 mee, *c* concerning this word.

## Ciceron Dialogues,

*I something,\* rightly mee, I will give thee / some good thing, be-  
 \* these things.  
 number, or count  
 them.  
 breake thy fast.  
 all by leisure, or  
 quietly.*

*cause thou hast done thy duty \* well: what  
 is this? S. White bread. P. What are these?  
 S. Dry figs. P. Tell [them:] S. One, two  
 three, foure, five, sixe. P. Oh pleasant lit-  
 tle head! now eat thy breakfast o at thy  
 leisure.*

### Conference.

### The 3. Dialogue.

*eat thy breakfast.  
 I have no breakfast  
 thy breakfast.  
 eaten my breakfast.  
 Whether dost thou  
 so ever.  
 not at all.  
 I had risen.  
 well in the mor-  
 ning.  
 handle. \* ver. let  
 it profit thee.  
 I therefore I will &c*

*A. B.  
 Vllt thou breake thy fast with mee?  
 B. I have not a breakfast. A. What?  
 hast thou not brought it? B. I had broken  
 my fast at home. A. Dost thou so alwaies?  
 B. No; but because \* I rose very early, it  
 pleased my mother to \* use me so. A. Much  
 good doe it thee. \* I then will eat my break-  
 fast alone. B. And I will study in the meane  
 time.*

### The 4. Dialogue.

#### The Master and the Scholer.

*whether art thou  
 ready to the giving  
 a reason, or to render  
 a reason. b as I think  
 Repeat therefore,  
 and be of a present  
 minde. c make well.  
 pronounce,  
 this morning time.  
 repeated. f \* we two  
 together have hand-  
 led every part of  
 speech severally.  
 things belonging  
 to them.*

*A Rr thou prepar'd to give an account of  
 thy study? D. I am prepared, b as I seeme  
 to my selfe. M. \* Say then, and c take good  
 heed. D. We have \* said first d \* this morning  
 a verse out of Cato; afterward we have e ren-  
 dered the interpretation of it in Latine and  
 English: last of all we have handled f \* two  
 by two all the parts of speece, with their g at-  
 tributes and signification. M. Hast thou done  
 thy*

thy duty *b* well? *D.* I thinke \* that I have  
 satisfied (our) Master, for \* most part. *M.*  
 See that thou lie not, for I will aske him. *D.*  
 Master, as you will; I feare nothing in this  
 \* behalfe. *M.* *m* Goe to, let us goe forward:  
 what have you to repeat \* at noone? *D.* We  
 have to decline the verbe *Possum*, in Latin &  
 English. *M.* *o* Nothing besides? *D.* Nothing.  
*M.* I have taught thee *p* this at other times:  
 doest thou not *q* keepe it in \* memory? *D.*  
 I dare not affirme [it] untill I shall *r* try [it].  
*M.* *s* Decline [it] \* in the first persons, the rest  
 will be most easie to thee. *D.* Indicative. I can,  
 I was able, I have beene able, I had beene able  
 I shall be able. The Imperative is wanting.  
 The Optative, God grant I can, would God  
 I could, God grant I have beene able, would  
 God I had beene able. The Subjunctive, that I  
 may, that I might, although I have been able,  
 although I had been able, when I shall be able.  
*M.* Decline the whole Infinitive Moode. *D.*  
 Present & Preterimperfect tense of the Infi-  
 nitiv Moode. To may or can: Preterperfect  
 and Preterpluperfect tense. To have or had  
 been able. The rest are wanting. *M.* Why doth  
 this verbe *Possum*, want the Future tense of  
 the Infinitiv Moode? also wherefore doth  
 it want the Participle in *Rus*? *D.* Because it  
 hath not a Supine. *M.* What then? *D.* for  
 those voices are want to be formed of the  
 Supine. *M.* Give an example in some *x* per-  
 fect verbe. *D.* \* *v* As of the Supine. *Lectum* is  
 made *Lecturus*; and of *Lecturus*, \* is made  
*Lecturum esse*. *M.* *x* Truly [thou sayst] \*  
 B rightly.

*b* rightly.

\* me to have satis-  
 fied.

\* a great part.

\* matter

*m* goe on, proceed.

\* at noone time of  
 the day.

\* Have ye nothing  
 besides?

*p* this thing at an  
 other t me.

*q* remember it.

\* could.

\* remembrance.

*r* assay, or prove it

\* Turne or vary it.

\* into. *ver.*

\* this verbe *Possum*  
 doth.

\* whole.

\* *v.* as *Lectum* is  
 made of the supine

*Lectum*.

\* *v.* *Lecturum esse*  
 is made.

\* very well; or well

truly.



\* well.  
 y pretermitted.  
 of the present  
 tense.

\* therefore.  
 \* Thou hast remem-  
 bred.  
 b proceed.  
 \* greater things.  
 d daily.

e repeat.  
 f the senses com-  
 ming of it.

g I may, or can.

\* rightly. But why hast thou omitted the Participle & present of the verbe *Possum*, seeing it is in use, *Potens potentis*? *D.* Because (as you have taught us oftentimes) *potens* is not a participle, although it come of *Possum*. *M.* What is it \* then? *D.* [It is] a Noun Adjective. *M.* Thou remembrest well. God grant thou b goe on so alwaies. *D.* I hope \* better things every d day, by the grace of God. *M.* I also doe hope the same thing with thee. Now it remaineth, that thou e lay the preterperfect tense with the sissue. *D.* I have beene able, I had beene able. grant I have been able, grant I shall or will be able, would I had beene able, to have or had beene able. *M.* Say the terminations, *D.* I. *yam, vim, ro, sem,* &c. *M.* Say the significations. *D.* g I am able, to be able. *M.* These things hitherto: behold, we are called to dinner.

## The 5. Dialogue.

### C. D.

a I have dined even  
 now. \* at what houre.  
 \* Therefore doe ye.  
 b some are wont.  
 \* almost.  
 c we dine not.  
 \* w. from eleven.  
 d not sooner?  
 e tarried, or wayted  
 for.  
 \* Therefore thou.

When wilt thou dine? *D.* a I have dined already. *C.* \* At what of the clocke? *D.* At half [houre] after eight. *C.* Do ye then so dine early? *D.* We are wont so \* usually in summer: but [when dine] yee? *C.* e We doe not dine before halfe an houre after ten, sometimes \* after eleven. *D.* Wonderfull, d why no sooner? My father is to bee expected, whilst he returne from the Court. *D.* \* Thou then canst not



not be present\* in the Hall at the singing of  
 Psalmes. C. \* I am very<sup>1</sup> seldome present. D. <sup>to the hall in the</sup>  
 How art thou<sup>1</sup> excused? C. I am exempted <sup>singing, be at the hall.</sup>  
 from that duty. D. Who g exempted thee? C. <sup>\* I am present very</sup>  
 [Our] Master by the \* motion of my father. <sup>seldome.</sup>  
 D. \* have then all the children of the Se- <sup>f free.</sup>  
 nators such a priviledge? C. \*. They have, so <sup>fired thee;</sup>  
 that their fathers doe \* desire it. D. \* Could <sup>\* admonition.</sup>  
 not thy mother give thee [thy] dinner, be- <sup>warning, exhortati-</sup>  
 fore the returne of [thy] father from the <sup>on. \* whether all</sup>  
 Senate house? C. & She could indeed, but my <sup>the children of the</sup>  
 father / will be expected of me. D. Wherefore? <sup>Senators have a pri-</sup>  
 C. Because <sup>villedge of that sort</sup>  
 it pleaseth him so. D. Now I <sup>i Sonnes.</sup>  
 must hold my peace; for thou hast \* stopped <sup>\* command.</sup>  
 my mouth. C. Why art thou so curious an <sup>\* whether thy</sup>  
 asker of questions? D. I am but a childe, and <sup>mother cannot,</sup>  
 children \* doe alwaies desire to know \* some <sup>& truly the can. I will</sup>  
 newes. C. I confesse [it] but there is a mea- <sup>have me to tarry for</sup>  
 sure in things: as [our] Master doth teach <sup>him. & it so pleaseth</sup>  
 us oft times. D. Therefore let us p depart, that <sup>him. \* stopped the</sup>  
 thou maiest q goe to dinner. C. I pray thee <sup>mouth to me, or shut</sup>  
 pardon [me], if I have offended thee in any <sup>my mouth.</sup>  
 thing. D. I require the same of thee: I, I say, <sup>& a boy, or a lad.</sup>  
 rather, who t might offend thee by my <sup>\* doe desire alwaies.</sup>  
 \* prating, but in the meane time thinking <sup>\* something of newes.</sup>  
 no evill. <sup>p goe away, & berake</sup>  
<sup>thee, & pardon me</sup>  
<sup>I pray thee, & aske,</sup>  
<sup>or request. & could.</sup>  
<sup>& babbling, or tal-</sup>  
<sup>king.</sup>

## The 6. Dialogue.

F. G.

**VV** Here hast thou a taken meat to day? <sup>& eaten. \* At my</sup>  
 G. \* With my host. F. For how much <sup>host, & with my host,</sup>  
 hast thou dined? G. For sixe c quadrants. F. d. <sup>or at my host's house.</sup>  
 What thy supper? \* how much did it cost? <sup>c farthings. & what</sup>  
<sup>did thy supper cost?</sup>  
<sup>\* of how much did</sup>

B 2

As much it stand

\* just so much.  
*e* but thou for how  
much i &c.  
\* nourished. *f* tabled.  
\* Therefore for how.  
\* foure stivers.

As much : *e* but for how much art thou \* *f*  
boarded daily ? *F*. For more then thou. *G*.  
\* For how much then ? *F* For \* foure pence  
and somewhat more.

### The 7. Dialogue.

*Colet. Colagnerius, &c.*

*a* comest thou.  
\* hadst thou goe  
forth. \* why thither.  
*e* whereunto, \* or  
whereabout.  
*d* require.  
\* it is even so, or  
what *a*er so *e* very  
seldome. \* hath bin  
very great careles-  
nelle.  
*f* most great negli-  
gence *g* dost thou.  
\* boyes.  
*b* knew. *i* fact.  
\* give punishment,  
or suffer punishment.  
\* not onely it doth  
shame me \* [*see*]  
thou do not. \* accuse  
me. \* but that I re-  
prehend or rebuke  
thee. *k* I am perswa-  
ded in truth, thou  
dost that friendly.  
\* I consult it of good  
*l* that is sufficient  
for me.  
*m* the schoole.  
*n* overseers of ten.  
*o* exact.  
*p* a reason;

**F**rom whence dost *a* thou returne ? *Co*.  
From abroad. *C*. Why \* wentest thou a-  
broad ? *C*. That I might goe home. *C*. \* *c*  
Whereto ? *C*. To *d* fetch my bookes. *C*. Hoe,  
why hadst thou not brought [them.] *C*. I  
had forgotten [them] *C*. Art thou wont \* so  
to forget [thy] breakefast, or [thy] drink-  
ing ? *C*. *e* Most seldome. *C*. Indeed it \* was  
a great negligence. *C*. Yea, the *f* greatest: but  
what *g* wouldest thou doe? we are \* children.  
*C*. What if [thy] Master *b* should know thy  
*i* deed. *C* Peradventure I should \* be beaten.  
*C* Sayest thou peradventure ? without doubt  
thou shouldest be beaten. Doth it not shame  
thee to come into the schoole without  
bookes ? *C*. \* It doth not onely shame me,  
but also irke me: but notwithstanding, I  
\* pray thee doe not \* complaine of me. *C*. I  
thinke nothing lesse : but I cannot dissem-  
ble, \* but I must reprehend thee. *C*. *k* (I in  
good sooth believe) thou dost it friendly :  
therefore \* I take it in good part. *C*. / That is  
enough for me, let us goe within into the  
*m* Auditory. *C* It is time : now the *n* decuri-  
ons *o* doe require an *p* account of our writ-  
ting.

The

## The 8. Dialogue.

*The \* Scholar, the Master.*

\* **M** After may I speake a word or two ? *M.*  
 Speake *b* boldly. *B.* I and my schoole-  
 fellowes have beene \* set hard to our books,  
 \* almost \* all these three daies : *bb* Is it not  
 lawfull to \* refresh [our] minde with play a  
 little ? *M.* \* say thou then some sentence. *B.*  
*c.* Put betweene sometimes joies to thy cares.

That thou maiest *c* endure *d* any labour in  
 thy mind. *M.* Say also the *e* verses in English,  
 if thou *f* hold them in memory.

*B.* { *Mirth with thy labour*  
*sometimes put in ure.*  
*That better thou maiest*  
*thy travell indure.*

*M.* How \* well hast thou said all ! *B.* Thanks  
 \* be to God. *M.* Something *b* shall be added  
 hereafter. *B.* *i.* Master, what ? *M.* *k.* Who hath  
 given / me wit *m* and a good mind. *B.* But who  
 shall teach me those words ? *M.* I will write  
 them *n* for thee, in thy little \* note booke, that  
 thou maiest learne them without booke : but I  
 pray thee, tell me, who hath taught thee this  
 speech, which thou hast pronounced ? *B.* *Cam-*  
*paine* gave it wrie yesterday, and I *p* committed  
 it to memory. *M.* Truly my *Daniel* I love thee  
*q* for this diligence. *B.* Master I give \* you  
 thanks : \* Doe you then *r* permit us that wee  
 may play ? *M.* Yea \* verely, god *thy* way, \*  
 shew it to thy schoole-fellowes. *B.* I will doe

\* boy.

\* Master is it lawfull

[to speake] a few  
words. *b* freely\* *ver.* fastned.

or tied to.

\* for this whole 3,  
daies, or the whole  
space of. \* *v.* releast.*bb* may it not be law-  
full for us ? \* There-fore say thou *c* inter-pose, or intermingle  
*d* every labour.*e* English verses.*f* remember them.

\* rightly.

\* is to God. *b* must  
be. *i* but what Mai-ster *k* which. *l* to  
me. *m* and an honest

mind, \* to thee.

\* commentary, or  
register.\* *v.* had given.*p* got it withoutbooke.  
*q* this thy painful-

nesse.

\* *v.* thee.

\* Therefore doe yee.

*r* suffer us to play.

\* truly.

\* shew it againe,  
or tell it.

\* thou.  
 \* in times past.  
 \* first.  
 \* lads, or boyes.  
 \* be merry.  
 \* joyfull.  
 \* v. power of playing  
 y thou hast remem.  
 bred well.

it. *M.* What wilt thou say to them? *B.* That which \* you taught me & sometimes. *M.* But I will heare it of thee u before. *B.* Oh yee \* children x rejoyce, behold I bring yee a xx pleasant message. I have obtained for you \* v leave to play. *M.* Oh well done, y thou remembredst well, goe even now.

## The 9. Dialogue.

*Conrade. Daniel.*

a rehearse

\* holdest, or keepest.  
 b thou remembrest  
 well.  
 c well by my selfe.  
 d tell them,  
 e direct th.  
 f what doth that  
 profit.  
 \* what will this to  
 it selfe.  
 \* so often.  
 b hold, or keepe.  
 \* perceived, or lear-  
 ned.

i How perfectly.

k very well.

**L** Et us repeat our daily Nounes, that we may a render them more certainly to our Master. *D.* Thou admonishest [ me ] well, goe before me [ in repeating ] yesterdaies Nounes. *C.* Say in Latine, an eye. The right eye. The left eye. Both the eies. Thou b remembrest [ them ] well. *D.* Now heare, whether I say c rightly alone. *C.* Goe to, I heare. *D.* An eye. *C.* Thou oughtest to d number [ them ] upon thy fingers, as our Master e teacheth. *D.* f What good will that doe? *C.* To helpe [ our ] memory. *D.* \* What meaneth this? *C.* Hast thou not heard it \* very often? *D.* I am forgetfull: what should I doe? *C.* Be thou more diligent to b retaine those things, which thou hast \* gotten. *D.* Thou dost me a very acceptable turne, that thou admonishest me faithfully. *C.* Goe to, returne to the matter. *D.* An eye, The right eye, The left eye, Both the eyes. *C.* i How well hast thou sayd all! *D.* Let us repeat also this daies Nounes. *C.* It k pleaseth [ me ]. But goe

goe thou before me by *l* course. *D.* A hand, *l* againe.  
 The right hand, The left hand, Both the  
 hands. *D.* It remaineth that thou say so a-  
 lone. *C.* A hand, The right hand, The left  
 hand, Both the hands. *D.* Oh if we could  
 say so well, before our Master. *C.* What hin-  
 dreth? *D.* Because *m* we are afraid. *C.* And  
 notwithstanding he correcteth our faults \*  
 mildly enough. *D.* I know not what this \*  
 meaneth, I am alwaies fearefull in the be-  
 ginning. *C.* o That is after a sort naturall to  
 all, as we have heard of our Master. *D.* Now  
 \* [we] should repeat in Latine and English, \* it should be repea-  
 but I see our Master comming. *C.* Let us ted of us,  
 enter in.

---

### The 10. Dialogue.

*A. B.*

**S**Ay in Latine, Let us *a* say our lessons to-  
 gether. *A.* \* How many parts hath this *b*  
 speech? *B.* Three. *A.* *c* Distinguish \* every  
 one by name. *B.* *Repetamus* is a verbe. *Vnà* an  
 Adverb. *Prælectionem* a Noun. *A.* *d* Declare  
 [them] a little more plainly. *B.* Goe thou  
 then before me, as our Master is wont. *A.*  
*Repetamus.* *B.* *Repeto, repetis, repetere*, of the  
 third conjugation, as *Lego, legis, legere*. The  
 præterperfect tense *repeti*; Supine, *repetitum*.  
 Participles, *repetens, repetiturus*. *A.* *Vnà.* *B.*  
 It is not declined, because it is an Adverb in  
 this place; in English, together. *A.* *Præ-*  
*lectionem: prælectio; prælectionis*, of the femi-  
 nine gender, the lesson, or lecture.

*a* repeats.

\* This speech how

many parts, &c.

*b* sentence.

*c* tell or say.

\* or each of them.

*d* shew them.

Therefore goe

thou, &c.

## The 11. Dialogue.

A. B.

a say, or render.

b rehearse.

\* lide.

d learne perfectly.

dd well neere.

\* Indeed that is, &amp;c.

e any further.

f to repeat it before.

\* admonished.

b truly.

\* I in good sooth.

**L**et us goe to a repeate together. B. What should I repeat? Is it not enough that I have repeated alone? A. If thou shalt b repeate onely once, or twice, that is, \* too little to learne d without booke. B. Yea, I have repeated dd above ten times. A. \* That in truth is sufficient. B. Therefore what wilt thou e any more? A. If thou wilt repeat most certainly before our Master, it is need, to / have repeated with some body. B. I knew not that, but I assent willingly unto thee. A. Therefore let us doe that which I \* advised thee. B. b. \* In good sooth I doe not refuse, begin.

## The 12. Dialogue.

Gentilia. Isaach.

\* Dost thou hold thy lesson in memory? a remember thy lesson b I desire it earnestly, or specially. c therefore. \* erre any thing. \* make cost. d erred. \* it was to be begun.

\* In thy anger.

\* **H**ast thou gotten thy lesson without booke? I. Almost. O wilt thou [that] we repeate together? A. Yea, verely I will & Begin c thou. I. I will doe it willingly, but heare attentively, that thou maiest correct me, if I shall misse in any thing. G. Goe to. I. \* Bestow quickly. G. Now thou hast d missed, \* thou oughtest to have begun from yesterdaies [lesson]. I. Thou admonishest [me] well: Now I will begin. Doe not contend e being angry concerning an uncertaine

taine matter, Anger doth hinder. G. Thou  
 f offendest in the ff accent. fff repeate again.  
 I. Anger doth hinder the minde, that G. Di-  
 stinguish alter minde. I. Anger doth hinder  
 the minde, that it cannot g see the truth b  
 Bestow quickly; when the matter it' false  
 doth require. For something s to be given.  
 G. Thou' missest againe in the \* accent: re-  
 peat. I. For something is to be given when  
 time or \*\* matter doth require. G. Doeſt  
 thou not see \* that thou haſt \* miſſed ſoure  
 times. I. I ſee [it.] G. And haſt thou ob-  
 ſerved the places? I. I have obſerved [them]  
 G. So thou wilt take heed to thy ſelte more  
 eaſily. I. \* Wretch that I am! I thought, \*  
 that I remembered them well. G. So alſo it is  
 wont to happen to me, as oft as v [my] me-  
 mory is not well confirmed. I. [He is] hap-  
 py who hath a good memory. G. [It is] a  
 great benefit of God. I. But the time p goeth  
 away, heare me now. I. I heare, pronounce.  
 G. Doe not contend being angry con-  
 cerning an uncertaine matter. I. Hoe: our Ma-  
 ſters preſent: hold thy peace, that we may  
 ſalute him.

## The 13. Dialogue.

G. F.

I. S there nothing that a we may repeate to  
 I. [our] Maſter? F. Nothing, except of the  
 b Rudiments of Grammar. C what? F. Looke  
 v upon thy by booke: thou ſhalt finde notes  
 upon

f missest, or faultest.  
 ff point, or cause.  
 fff say againe, or  
 reiterate it.

g perceive b make  
 cost speedily.

i offendest.  
 \* point, or pause.  
 \*\* occasions  
 \* thee to have.  
 \* missest. \* erred.

I shall.  
 \* me wretch.  
 \* me to remember  
 well, or to keepe  
 them well.  
 o I have not com-  
 mitted things well  
 to memory.  
 p paffeth.

a We must repeat.  
 b principles  
 Accidence.  
 v looke into.



e appointed.

\* at the fourth  
houre.

d have not benee.

e punishment.

f busied.

g my masters leave.

gg thou shouldst  
have asked.

h offence.

i what we must  
repeat.

k marke thou.

\* signe thou by the  
same diligence, or  
labour.

m appointed.

upon five lectures which our Master hath  
e prescribed unto us. C. When was that ? F.  
Vpon friday, \* at foure of the clocke. C. But I  
d was not present then. F. Therefore thou  
hast deserved e jerkes. C. Doeft thou judge  
so, O thou severe judge ? I wasf occupied  
at home, neither was I away without the  
g commandement of [my] Master. F. Be it  
so, but notwithstanding gg thou oughtest to  
aske the day after, what was done the day  
before. C. I confesse my b fault, but I pray  
thee, give [me] thy booke, that I may see  
i what is to be repeated of us. F. Take it, and  
k \* note withall those things which are m pre-  
scribed unto us of our Master. C. I will doe  
it willingly, neither hereafter shalt thou  
accuse me of negligence, as I hope.

### The 14. Dialogue.

#### Comes. Obliver.

\* auditory, or place  
where they heare  
leilons, e at the 3.  
houre, e except thou  
hadst disturbed, or  
hindred me, e erred.  
\* told word by word.

Al. English vulgar.

g speech in French to  
be translated, gg gi-  
ven up, or shewed.

b made, or translated  
it now. bb in some  
sort I knew not how  
i English.

\* Receive it,

W Hat was done in the \* schoole at  
a three of the clock? O. The parts of  
speech were handled out of [our] lecture.  
C. Nothing more ? O. I had told [thee]  
e but that thou interruptest me. C. I have  
done e amisse, proceede. O. Afterward our  
Master \* dictated [to us] a Al. g French  
argument, to be turned to day. C. When to  
be gg repeated ? O. To morrow at noone.  
C. Hast thou b turned it already ? O. [I have  
turned it] bb howsoever. C. I pray thee  
dictate to me the i vulgar. O. \* Take it, make  
hast,



hast, for I have *h* something to write.

*h* to write something

### The 15. Dialogue.

*Gervase. Syluius.*

**V**Vhat doest thou? *G.* I repeat \* with my \* by.  
 selfe. *S.* What doest thou repeat? *G.* *a* appointment, or  
 This daies *a* prescript of our Master. *S.* Doest *task*. \* hold it in  
 thou \* remember it? *G.* So I thinke. *S.* Let *memory.*  
 vs repeat together: so *b* either of us shall *b* both.  
*c* pronounce more *d* rightly before our Ma- *c* say better.  
 ster. *G.* Therefore begin thou, \* that hast *d* directly. \* who hast.  
 provoked me. *S.* Goe to; *ad* be attentive, *ad* Attend well.  
 suffer me not to \* misse. *G.* I am more ready to *e* least thou suffer  
 \* pronounce, *e* me to erre. \* erre.  
 heare, then thou to \* say.

### The 16. Dialogue.

*A. C.*

**V**Vlt thou repeate thy lesson with me? *C.* \* Doest thou hold it?  
 I will. *A.* \* Canst thou say it? *C.* Perad- \* not well enough.  
 venture not very well. *A.* Goe to, let us make \* a peill, or attempt.  
 \* tryall. *C.* Why doe we then \* tarry? *A.* Begin \* expect. \* where.  
 \* when thou wilt. *C.* But it is rather thy part *c* provoked, or  
 to begin. *A.* Why so? *C.* Because thou hast *cause* me.  
*c* invited me. *A.* Thou *cc* saiest right, there- *cc* speakest indiffe-  
 fore attend. *C.* I am *d* here. *rently.* *d* ready.

### The 17. Dialogue.

*Crispus. Sandrotus.*

**D**oest thou now \* remember [those things] \* hold [in memory]  
 which are to be *as* repeated at three of *as* rendred.  
 the

*b* come betweene.

\* us to prattle, or

talke, *d* why?

\* in idlenesse.

*dd* ill imployed.

\* best of all

*e* any man.

the clocke? *S.* I remember them. *C.* I also  
[doe remember them] *S.* Therefore let us  
talke a little. *C.* But if the monltour shall  
come in *b* the meane time, he will thinke,  
\* that we prate. *S.* *d* What doest thou feare  
where nothing is to be feared? If he shall  
come, he shall not find us \* idle, or *dd* in any  
evill matter, let him heare our talk if he will.  
*C.* Thou speakest \* very well: let us goe aside  
some whither into a Corner, least *e* any one  
hinder us.

### The 18. Dialogue.

*T. M.*

*f* we looke for  
master.

*ff* we may not.

\* rehearse.

\* *g* I afterward will.

\* pronounce.

**I**T doth not become [us] to be idle here,  
or to prattle, whilst *f* our Master is looked  
for. *M.* What saiest thou? doth it not be-  
come? yea truly, *ff* it is not lawfull: unlesse  
we will be beaten. *T.* Therefore, heare thou  
me, whilst I \* pronounce my lesson. *g* I will  
heare thee after. *M.* Goe to, \* say.

### The 19. Dialogue.

*E. F.*

*a* what hast thou  
done? *b* it is faire  
abroad. \* heaven  
*c* passeby, \* a reason.  
*d* we must presently  
give an account.

**W**Hy doest thou not write? *F.* I have  
written now my side: *a* but thou? *E.*  
I goe to write in the Court-yard. *F.* Why so?  
*E.* Because *b* the \* skie is cleare. *F.* Make hast,  
the time *c* goeth away; and an \* *d* account  
will be required by and by.

The

## The 20. Dialogue.

T. V.

**W**Hy dost thou not write? *V.* Because *a* I list not. *T.* But [our] Maister had commanded. *V.* I know: but *a* I must reade some thing before; furthermore, I have nothing *a* which I may write now. *T.* Oh if thou wouldest write *b* for me. *V.* What? *T.* I have *a* our Masters notes to be *d* set downe. *V.* What *a* notes? *T.* Vpon *e* Tullies Epistles. *V.* I will *f* write them out for thee willingly: but expect *g* the next holy day. *T.* *a* I will *gg* expect then, but I pray thee doe not deceive me. *V.* I will not deceive thee *b* writing nor willing.

*a* it doth not list me.  
*a* I please not.  
*a* something is to be read before. *a* to write *b* ro me.  
*a* the Dictates of our master. *d* writen out *a* Dictates. *e* the Epistles of *Cicero*. *f* write out them. *g* carry untill the next of the Holy daies. *a* the next day.  
*a* Therefore I will expect. *gg* wait. *b* knowing neither, &c.

## The 21. Dialogue.

D. A.

**W**ilt thou *a* write me out [my] lesson? *a* write downe my lesson for me. *a* hast thou it not? *a* a busied. *A.* yesterday. *a* me to write. *a* more. *a* have written out. *d* seeke thee another writer. *a* I cannot give my helpe, or indeyout to thee now. *f* I have another businesse. *D.* I will not urge thee, neither can I in truth, but at least *g* lend [me] thy booke. *A.* Take it, use it as *b* pleaseth thee, so that *b* thou list thou

i marre it.  
k nothing.  
\* here.

thou doe not i abuse it. D. There is k no  
cause, that thou shouldest feare \* for this.

### The 22. Dialogue.

*Augustine. The Observer, &c. or, the  
household Monitor.*

\* is it not lawfull to  
goe, &c.  
\* the third [houre,]  
\* for what thing.  
\* for the cause of  
writing.  
\* admonishest.  
d little study, or  
chamber.  
\* him to be.  
egoe and see.

Schoole-fellows, \* may we not go to bed ?  
*Ob.* Why before the houre ? *A.* Because I  
must rise at \* three of the clocke. *Ob.* Where-  
fore ? *A.* \* For to write. *Ob.* What hast thou  
to write ? *Au.* Letters to my father. *Ob.* Why  
doest thou not aske leave of [ our ] Master ?  
*Au.* Thou \* advisest [ me ] well : is he in his  
d study ? *Ob.* I thinke that [ \* he ] is : e goe  
to see.

### The 23. Dialogue.

*i Ped. Pu.*

f the master and the  
boy.

\* what busines was  
to thee.  
\* I had gone.  
e stay.  
d render.  
d therefore.  
\* sufficiently many,  
or many enow.  
\* I doe nothing  
care for that,

FROM whence comdest thou ? *Pu.* I come  
from beneath. *Pe.* What businesse \* hadst  
thou beneath ? *Pu.* I went to make water. *Pe.*  
Sit now at the table, & carry in the chamber  
until I shal returne. *Pu.* What shal I do in the  
meane time ? *Pe.* Learne perfectly thy lesson  
against to morrow, that thou maist d repeat  
it to me before supper. *P.* Master, now I have  
learned it perfectly. *Pe.* Play e then. *Pu.*  
But I have no play-fellowes. *Pe.* Thou shalt  
find \* enow in this street, even of thine own  
schoole-fellows. *Pu.* \* I doe not care for  
that : now I had rather ( if it please you ) to  
learne

learne out the Catechisme, against the Lords day. *Pe.* As it \* liketh thee. *Pu.* If any *b* seeke you, what shall I say unto him? *Pe.* Say \* that I am gone forth, \* but that I will *b* but to returne.  
returne by and by.

## The 24. Dialogue.

*The Schoolemaster, Abraham  
the Schollar.*

**H**Oe Abraham! *A.* a \* Anon Master. *S.* \* Lay away thy bookes: now thou hast  
studied enough the whole day: prepare thy  
selfe, that we may goe to walke. *A.* c Were  
it not better after supper? *S.* The exercise of  
the body is more wholesome before meat.  
*A.* I remember \* that I have heard it from  
you. *S.* d Shew [me] the saying of *Socrates*  
to that \* e purpose. *A.* When *Socrates* did  
walke more f earnestly untill the evening,  
being asked why he did that, he answered \*  
that he did feede hunger by walking, gg  
whereby he might suppe better. *S.* Thou re-  
membrest well: who is the authour? *A.* \*  
*Cicero*: but Master, whither shall we \* goe?  
*S.* Without the City. *A.* Shall I change my  
shoes? *S.* Change [them] least thou b  
marre these new ones with dust: take also  
[thy] little shadow, least the vehement  
heat of the sun \* doe make thy face dusky.  
*A.* \* I am ready. *S.* Now indeed let us goe  
forth. *A.* Shall I call one / or other compa-  
nion out of the street? *S.* Thou dost admo-  
nish

\* likest, or thou likest.  
b aske for thee.  
\* me to have gone  
forth.  
\* but to returne.

c would it not be  
better?

\* to heare it. d Let  
me heare or tell me.  
\* sentence. e to the  
end, or for that opini-  
on. f with straying  
more contenti-  
ously. \* him to feede,  
g to provide meat  
for hunger, or to  
get a stomack.  
gg to the end that.

\* Tully.  
\* goe forth.  
b sprinkle.

\* doe make dusky  
thy face to thee.  
\* doe sunburne or  
tan thee.  
\* I am present now,  
prepared already.  
/ or another.

in talke, or reason.

\* Confer speeches.

in some place.

\* an appetite of

meat shall be stir'd

up. \* an earnest de-

sire, or we shall get

a stomack. \* with a

slow pace, p the gate

by the water, or

shoare. \* then.

yea certainly.

\* hast thou not heard

dest thou not hear?

I hear.

nish me well; for so [ our ] walking shall be more pleasant: for you shall m\* confer betweene your selves by the way: and you shall play together m\* somewhere in the shadow. A. So also \* we shall get an appetite to our meat. S. I will goe \* lostly before: when thou shalt get companions, follow ye me through p the watergate. A. Will \* you then looke for us there? S. yea [yea] surely. A. What if I shall find none? S. Neverthelesse follow thou me: \* y heardest thou not? A. Master / I heard.

## The 25. Dialogue.

H. G.

\* whether is it good?

\* of thine.

by my opinion is.

I wonder not.

\* nothing.

\* therefore.

d for id g;

\* But also.

f badly, amisse.

g increase.

\* And what.

\* me unwise.

\* have forgotten.

O F whom hast thou bought this paper? G. Of Fatime. H. \* Is it good? G. [It is] better then aa this thy [paper] b as I thinke. H. c I marvell \* not. G. Wherefore sayest thou this? H. Because peradventure [it is] dearer. G. I know not. H. For how much hast thou bought a queare? G. For three halfe pence, or thereabout, but thou for how much? H. For a penny and more. G. For how much then? H. d For five farthings. G. Truly thou hast not bought it f ill. H. \* Moreover the Mercer gave me an g advantage. G. \* What, I pray thee? H. A sheet of blotting paper. G. \* Oh how unwise was I that \* forgot to aske. H. Truly I did not aske,

ske, but he gaue it me of his owne accord.  
 And (said hee) I gine thee this, that thou  
 b visit me againe. G. So they are wont to  
 allure i buyers H. No marvell : euerie man  
 seekes his owne k commoditie. G. But what  
 do we, being unmindefull of this dayes task?  
 H. / It is [but] litle, we have time enough.

b that thou come to  
 me againe.  
 i customers,  
 k profit, or gaine,  
 L our task is not  
 much \* time enough  
 remains to us,

## The 26. Dialogue.

Anr. H. Fountaine.

Dost thou not remember \* that I lent  
 thee paper of late? F. Why should I  
 not remember? I am not so forgetfull. A.  
 How many sheets were there? F. Foure. A.  
 Why hast thou not restored them? F. I ex-  
 pected untill I b had [a] booke. A. Hadst  
 thou [it] at length? F. Onely to day. A.  
 From whence hast thou gotten it? F. I asked  
 it of [our] Master. A. Where? F. In his c study.  
 Library. A. What [did] he? d gave hee it d hath he given.  
 willingly? F. He sent me unto the Vsher,  
 who gave e [me] a booke \* presently. A. e one straightway.  
 Did he not \* put it into his booke before? \* refer it before  
 F. He is wont to give nothing but he writ-  
 teth it in [his booke] before. A. I have  
 heard of my Father, \* that that is the pro- \* that to be the part  
 pertie of a wise man. F. Especially if an ac- &c.  
 coun be to be g given. A. But by what h g made.  
 tokens durst he give it thee? F. I shewed i b signes.  
 him written with my owne hand, in my i mine owne hand  
 little booke : for as thou knowest wee are  
 wont to doe so. A. Therefore k wilt thou k thou wilt repay it.

C

restore

## Corderius Dialogues,

restore me that which I lent? F. [I will restore it] straight way after dinner, doubt not.

## The 27. Dialogue,

*Franke. Marius.*

*b* quils or are these quils which thou carriest about to be sold. \* offer himselfe. \* Shew [me] \* they are d what ones]

e what manner of ones.

*f* Lutec.  
*g* Lugdun.

\* giveth his diligence. \* himselfe to have i every one a penny. \* It is lived of men. \* otherwise. *l* there is one manner of living at Paris, another at Geneva. *m* Out. *n* whether thou like them thus. \* condition a tell thee. \* it is prated enough now p one with another mixt as they come. *q* dost trifle. *r* unless I might chuse them.

**A** Re those *b* pens to be sold which thou carryest about? *M.* Yea if a buyer shall \* come. *F.* \* Let me see them: ah how soft \* are they? *M.* Such *d* [as] have fallen from the wings of our geese: but try them diligently, for some are more strong then other some. *F.* I see enough e what ones they are: how many wilt thou give me for a farthing? *M.* onely six. *F.* What saist thou, six? I would rather buy of the Mercers which doe bring [them] hither from *f* Paris and *g* Lions. *M.* As if I knew not, for how much they are sold: I have heard of my brother which \* serveth a Scrivener of this City, \* that he hath bought at Paris for *i* pence a peece. *F.* \* Men live \* after one way at Paris, after another at Geneva: but there is no need of so many words, wilt thou give twelve? *M.* *m* Alas twelve! as if I had stollen them *F.* I doe not say this, but see *n* whether the \* offer doe please thee. *M.* Wilt that I o speake in one word? *F.* Say I pray thee, \* we have prated enough now. *M.* I will give thee nine, so that thou take them *p* indifferently, of my hand. *F.* *q* Thou triflest, I would not take fiftene *r* without choise, Farewell, I shall finde \* c now other where,



where *M.* \* Thou maicst for me; hoe, hoe, squills enow.  
 returne. *F.* Why doest thou call me backe? \* enough of quills.  
*M.* Take eight if thou wilt, neither expect \* It is lawfull by me.  
 moe from mee. *F.* x Give mee the whole \* v looke for.  
 bunch, that I may choose at mine owne \* x reach me.  
 liking. *M.* Hold, choose as thou wilt: *F.* See \* abiterment, or  
 now, and tell them, if thou list: *M.* There judgement, or as I  
 are a twenty foure, the number is b eident. will x number,  
 But I marvell that thou tookest none d out count. \* if it list thee.  
 of the \* uttermost part of the wings, for they a foure and twenty.  
 are stronger. *F.* I know it, but they have a b maifest, or plaine.  
 shorter \* quill: take the price. *M.* \* f God \* thee to have taken.  
 prosper it to g both of us. *F.* I wish and d out of the pinion.  
 pray the same with thee. But when wilt thou \* utmost wing.  
 bring better quills? *M.* I know not whether \* stalke. \* God turne  
 I can [bring] better; but as I hope I shall it well to either of us.  
 bring moe within b a short space, when I f God lend us both  
 shall i goe hence unto \* our house, *F.* \* have g od lucke of it.  
 yee many geese? *M.* Thirty and l more. g cyther. \* penne.  
*F.* Wonderfull! how m great a flocke of \* in. b shortly.  
 geese! where are they fedde? *M.* Thou i come. \* to us \* Are  
 shalt know at another time; \* I may not there many geese to  
 stay longer here. Farewell. *Frank.* *F.* \* Fare you. l above. m what  
 well, *Marius.* a great flocke. \* It is  
 not lawfull for me to  
 &c. n to loyter here.  
 \* Marius, care that  
 thou be in health,  
 or looke to thy  
 health.

## The 28. Dialogue.

*Othomane, Philibert.*

Wilt thou give me \* but one penne? *P.* \* onely pen.  
 They are not so given to me. *O.* Oh, dost \* thing so little to  
 thou deny \* me so small a thing? what, me.

*b* perhaps.  
*\*bears* the repulse.  
*c* denial. *\*I* in good  
 sooth. *I* do not aske  
 thee to give it me.  
*\*for* *ee* I will not.  
*f* marre it. *\*move* not  
 thy foot from  
 hence. *\*I* move no  
 whither.

if I should aske some great thing? *P b* Per-  
 adventure thou wouldest take the *c* repulse  
*O \* In* truth I beleeeve it: goeto, *e* I do not  
 aske it *\*as* a gift: at least wilt thou lend it  
 me? *P. ee* I doe not refuse, so that thou doe  
 not abuse it. *O. I* will not abuse it. *P.* Take  
 heed thou *\*stir* not a foot from this place.  
*O. \* I* will not stirre any whither.

## The 29. Dialogue.

Mercator. Bertrand.

*a* amended.  
*b* manner, or forme.  
*c* a middle hand  
*ee* fitted it, *d* to write  
 small.  
*\*thou* oughtest to  
 foretell me.  
*\*It* skilleth little.  
*f* easily amend.  
*g* seeke it.  
*h* stove.

**H**Ast thou *a* sharpened my penne? *B. A*  
 good while ago. *M.* For what *b* fashion  
 of writing? *B. c* For a mean forme. *M.* I had  
 rather thou hadst [*ee* sharpened it] for *d* little  
 letters. *B. \*Thou* shouldest have told me  
 befo*c.* *M.* I had forgotten. *B. \*It* makes  
 little matter: I shall *f* change the point easi-  
 ly; go to, *g* fetch [it.] *M.* But where hast  
 thou left it? *B.* Vpon the table of the *h* hot-  
 house. *M.* In what part? *B.* Where I am  
 wont to study.

## The 30. Dialogue.

Piston. Isna.

*\*There* are but two  
 onely to me. *b* give  
 me one to lend;  
*\*abuse* it.

**H**Ast thou two or three pens? *I. \*I* have  
 but two. *P. b* Lend me one. *I.* I will not  
 doe it. *P.* Why not? *I.* Least thou *c* marre  
 it.

it. P. \* Remember it, e paraventure thou shalt sometimes aske me somewhat in vaine  
 I. But Christ commandeth f evill to be recompensed with good P. ff I have not learned that as yet. I. Norwithstanding g it is meer that thou learne it, if thou desire to be a Disciple of Christ. P. What doe I desire more? I. Therefore learne to imitate thy Master P. I will learne in gg progresse of time. I. It were better to begin now, \* whilst thou hast time. P. Thou urgest me too much: i I am not yet eight yeers old, as my mother saith. I There is alwaies a time of doing well: but in the meane k time, I pray thee, be not angry l at me: for I did jest that I might m invite thee to talke \* with me so long, whilst we are \* idle \* Take thee a pen, and that \* not the very worst P. I wil restore it straightway unto thee, when I shall p \* write out a little. I I will not, that thou \* give it me againe. P. What shall I do then? I. Whatsoever thou wilt, \* for I give it thee freely. P. I give thee \* very great thanks.

\* Thou wilt remember this e it may be thou wilt aske me something and goe without. f as to recompence evill with good. ff I have not yet learned that g it behoveth. \* covet.

gg processe.  
 \* whilst it is lawfull by the time.  
 i I have not yet fulfilled the eight yeere.  
 k while. l to me.  
 m provoke. \* together. \* at leisure.  
 \* Behold a pen to thee, \* not altogether the worst,  
 p have written out,  
 \* write downe something. \* restore it againe to me, \* for it is given from me to thee for a gift. \* the greatest thanke.

## The 31. Dialogue.

Henry. Walter.

F Rō whence dost thou returne so a blowing? G. From the market. H. What dost thou bring from thence? G. A pen-knife.

a panting and breathing.

\* what cost it.

\* chapman.

a I know it not at all

\* wisely enough.

b chapman.

c to ge. \* skilfull man

which \* chuse out

the best to thee.

d a good one for

thee.

\* erred.

\* even as of the E-  
vangel. call profes-  
sion.

\* there to be.

\* but.

b tried it.

\* betwene the buy

ing, or as I was buy-

ing it.

i taught.

\* hast thou not i

\* our master [to be

wont] to say. \* it to

be God. \* the best

of all.

m palling well.

\* my minde.

\* teach me ever.

n as a good childe.

o boy.

p auditory.

H. \* For how much hast thou bought it? G.  
For two pence. H. Is it good? G. It is out of  
Germany, as the a Mercer cold [me]: see  
the marke. H. \* I know not [the marke]:  
but thou dealest not \* very wisely, which  
trusteth every b Mercer. G. What should I  
doe? H. Thou oughtest c take to thee some  
\* one that could d choose thee the best G. I  
confesse I have done \* amisse here; but this  
doth comfort me, that the Mercer is ac-  
counted a good man, \* as being a professour  
of the Gospell. H. As if there be none such  
deceitfull. G. I thinke \* that there are very  
many. But let us omit these things: r and  
rather let us try the penknife it selfe. H. ex-  
perience will teach us. G. Take it, and try  
it, I pray thee: for I have not b proved it,  
but most lightly, and that \* whilst I bought  
it. H. Wonderfull who i hath taught thee to  
choose so wisely? G. Doeft thou aske?  
\* doeft thou not remember that our master  
is \* wont to say to us so oft, \* that it is God  
alone which teacheth good things? H. True-  
ly he taught thee \* m excellently well G. I  
give him thankses from \* my heart: and I  
pray, that he may \* alwaies teach me to obey  
his will, H. I also pray for the same: neither  
to us onely, but also unto all the godly. G.  
Thou doeft, n as it becommeth a godly  
o childe: but is it not time that we should  
goe into the p schoole? H. it is so; take thy  
bookes, and let us goe together.

## The 32. Dialogue.

*Michaell. Renate.*

Hast thou not a pen knife? R. I have. M.

I pray thee lend [it] me a little. R. When wilt thou restore [it]? M. As soone as I shall sharpen two pennes. R. Take it, but  
 \* on that condition that thou restore it whole. M. I understand it, as taken of that condition, although thou hadst not added it. R. A few things (as is sayd commonly) \* doe suffice \* d to one that understandeth.

a nee, or amend.  
 \* by that law.  
 b safe and sound,  
 \* [to be] taken.  
 c with that.  
 cc A word to a wise man. \* may serue.  
 \* one understanding  
 d to a wise man.

## The 33. Dialogue.

*Sorder. Manasses.*

Hast thou bought a pen-knife as thou wouldst of late? M. I have not a bought

S. What hindred? for thou \* as saydst to me, \* that thou wouldest buy one to day. M. I sayd so indeed; but it came \* into my minde after to be better that I expect the next mart in this same Ciry. S. e What gaine wilt thou make? M. Both I shall by it for lesse, and of a better \* marke; go weert, out of the thops of Germany. S. Whobhath given thee that counsell? M. Our Ierome. S. He

a bought one.  
 \* hadst said, \* as thou toldest me. \* thee to be about to buy.  
 e after it came into my mind. \* into my minde to me dd the market; or Faire to be next.  
 e what wilt thou gaine thereby.  
 \* note. g I meane.  
 have.

i would to God we might \* the doctrine of him fastned into our memory. I well in mind. *by* whose only instinct. which.

hath done well, for we ought alwayes to give good counsell to our friends. *M.* Therefore only to our friends? *S.* Yea and to [our] enemies, I confesse, because Christ our best Maister commandeth, so *M.* i God grant we keape \* his doctrine infixed / wel in memory, that we may follow it perpetually. *S.* That good spirit grant it, by the *m* instinct of \* whom alone our minds are kindled to doe well. *M.* Thou prayest well.

---

The 34. Dialogue.

*Campine. Lengine.*

a hast thou many.

\* Rudiments of the Grammer. *b colloquia scholastica.* \* Epistles of Tully. *d translation.* \* the dictates of our master. *e exercises,* or notes which our master gives us. *f named.* *g the Epistles of Tully.*

gg at leasure.

a HAST thou not many bookes? *L.* Not very many. *C.* But what bookes hast thou? [I have] the \* *Accidence,* *b* *Scholars Dialogues,* *Terence,* *Tullies Epistles,* with the French *d* *interpretation,* *Cato,* a Dictionary, a French Testament, the Psalmes, with a Catechisme, besides a paper book to write *e* our Maisters dictates: but what bookes hast thou? *C.* I have all which thou hast *f* *numbred,* besides *Cato,* *Terence,* and *g* *Tullies Epistles;* for why should I have bookes which are not read in our forme? *L.* But I sometime read those bookes, whilest wee are *gg* *idle,* that I may alwayes learne some new thing, especially in the Latine tongue, and in honest manners. *C.* My

*Lengine*

Languish thou dost wisely : b O me wretch ! b O wretch that I  
 who have never learned what it is to be stu- am.  
 dious. L. Learne therefore : for it is better to  
 learne late then never.

## The 35. Dialogue.

Simon. Hugger.

L End me thy Virgil for two daies, & if that  
 may be done \* without any hinderance  
 to thee? H. Truly I cannot. S. Why not? H.  
 When Gerard \* borrowed it of me \* of late,  
 b \* he laid it to pledge. S. Sayest, thou, to  
 pledge? H. It is so, as I say. S. For how much  
 pawned he it? H. For three-pence, as hee  
 saith. S. O unthankfull man ! H. Onely un-  
 thankfull? S. Yea truly both unthankfull  
 and evil: but whether could he pawne thy  
 thing \* e without advising with thee? H. He  
 could, d as thou seest it done. S. Notwithstā-  
 ding he ought not. H. Thou hast hitte the  
 nayle on the head ; but what should I doe?  
 S. Dost thou aske? carry him to [our] ma-  
 ster. H. I had rather suffer e this injurie, then  
 to \* cause that the wretch should be beaten  
 S. Thou dost well, so that he restore / thine  
 owne. H. I hope, he will restore it. S. \* From  
 whence should he restore it? H. He saith. \*  
 that he shall receive mney of his father  
 shortly. S. What if he do deceive thee. H. b It  
 may be, but notwithstanding I will expect  
 some

a if thou canst, \* with  
 none thy discom-  
 modity. \* had recei-  
 ved it of me to lend.  
 \* in these dayes. b he  
 laide it to pawne, or  
 gaged it. \* he put it  
 to.  
 \* thee being uncon-  
 sulted.  
 e without thy privi-  
 ty, or thee not being  
 asked counsell of, or  
 not having told  
 thee? d thou seest.  
 \* touched the mat-  
 with the needle, or  
 with the point of  
 the needle.  
 e that.  
 \* commit.  
 f thy Virgil.  
 \* How.  
 \* himsele to &c;  
 g that he is to re-  
 ceive.  
 h It may fall out so.



i what he will doe  
and then.

& thou hast remem-  
bred, I hath told us  
so oft. \* that it may  
be well with thee,  
\* and the best of  
all to thee.

some daies, i what will be: and then, after-  
wards I will take counsell. S. Nothing is  
more safe then right counsell. H. Thou & re-  
membrest well: for so our master hath often  
told us: but wilt thou not any other thing?  
S. \* [onely] that thou mayst farewell. H.  
\* And thou the best of all.

### The 36. Dialogue.

*Gravane. Forrest.*

& I in truth will.

& I have given it for  
his use. \* signe.

\* the Epistles of  
him.  
& have written.  
\* upon,

ad at another time,  
e a good turne.  
or kindnes,

Willt thou lend me thy Terence? F. b I will  
in truth, so that thou require it of *Con-  
rade* to whom e I have lent it. G. By what  
\* token wilt thou that I aske it? F. Truly by  
this [token] because I have \* his Epistles.  
G. That is enough for me. F. But when wilt  
thou restore it? G. When I shall d write out  
the text\* of three or foure lessons. F. There-  
fore make hast, least thou hinder my study.  
G. I will make hast. F. But hoe, thou; take  
heed thou b for it not: otherwise I shall lend  
it very hardly d thereafter. G. Verily I should  
be unworthy e a benefit [if I should doe so].

### The 37. Dialogue.

*Anstine. Rodig.*

e braggest, boastest,  
or glonest of  
b greatly.

What new gilded booke is this; which  
thou a makest ostentation of so b highly  
R.

R. Terence. *A.* Where [was it] printed. R. At *c* Paris. *A.* Who gave it thee? R. I bought it with my money. *A.* Where hadst thou gotten money? R. *d* Thou askest that foolishly; as if indeed I have stolen it? *A.* Be it farre from me to thinke that, but I did aske that \* for my minds sake. R. Neither did I reprehend thy \* speech in good earnest, but we are wont to jest with our familiar friends after that *k* manner. *A.* Nothing doth \* hinder us to jest, so that God be not offended. But goe to, let us returne to our purpose: of whom hast thou bought this Terence? R. Of *Clement*. *A.* \* What of that booke-seller *b* that goeth about from market to market? R. \* Yea verely. *A.* How much cost it? R. *bb*. Ten pence. *A.* \* Nothing more? R. Nothing at all. *A.* Truly the price [is] \* cheape enough. R. Especially seeing it is gilded, and so \* finely bound up. *A.* Were there not other bookes like? R. Two or three. *A.* I pray thee bring me to him. R. Let us goe.

*c* Lutetia.*d* O foole dost thou aske? *e* Be it far away.

\* for the cause of my mind, I have I reprov'd or found fault with.

\* word or saying. *k* in that manner, \* forbid.

\* whether or no.

*h* Circumforaneus, one making his market all about.\* especially. *bb* 12. pence.

\* No more.

\* vile.

\* elegantly.

\* framed or made,

## The 38. Dialogue.

*Alarde. Baldus.*

*a* Is not this booke thine. *B.* Shew it me: I acknowledge it *aa* mine: where hast thou found it? *A.* In our *b* schoole. *B.* I give thee thanks that thou hast \* taken it up

\* whether or no, *aa* [to be] mine. *b* forme.

\* gathered it up.

e be put in the bill.  
 \* the highest, or  
 chiefest right.  
 e rigor of law f our  
 school lawes. g those  
 very lawes cover.  
 gg guided by equity.  
 h Iudgement, or  
 discretion.  
 \* to wit.  
 i furthermore.  
 k offended.  
 \* wee doe amisse.  
 j tried to.  
 \* by what meanes  
 soever,  
 m shall be said.

\* nothing of danger.

\* is offended nothing.  
 e hide it, or say no-  
 thing.

p render like,  
 q befall me.  
 qq right.

up. *A.* But now thou shouldest be *e* noted,  
 if I would deale with thee in \* *e* extremitie  
 of Law. *B.* Why so? *A.* Knowest thou not  
 our f schollasticall lawes? *B.* Yea g the lawes  
 themselves do require that they be gg ruled  
 by right. *A.* By what right are our lawes gui-  
 ded? *B.* By equitie, and by the h arbitrement  
 of our master, \* as who hath made those  
 [lawes] privarly for us: i besides, he is not  
 wont to be so severe in that k which is \* done  
 amisse through negligence or forgetfulness.  
*A.* I have l proved so oft times by experi-  
 ence; bur \* howsoever thou shalt offend, the  
 cause m must be shewed before the moni-  
 tour. *B.* I feare not to shew the cause where  
 there is \* no danger. *A.* I hold my  
 peace. *B.* But I pray thee what need is there  
 that the monitour know that? for God \* is  
 not offended, *A.* Go to: I will e conceale it.  
*B.* Thou shalt doe well, *A.* But hoe, remem-  
 ber to p requite like for like, if peradven-  
 ture any such fault shall q happen to me. *B.*  
 Thou saiest that which is qq equall and  
 good. *R.* I will remember.

---

The 39. Dialogue.

*Colliate and German.*

a tarry for it unto to  
morrow day.

**W** Hy doest thou not restore me  
 [my] booke? *G.* a Expect [it] un-  
 till to morrow. I have not used it enough as  
 yet.

yet. *c.* I will *aa* expect willingly. *G. b* I will *aa* wait & I will  
 render thanks to thee God-willing. *c.* I *aa* thank thee, or be  
 expect no thanks for so very *c* small a be- thankful.  
 nefit *G.* Yet it is my part to acknowledge it, *c* little.

## The 40. Dialogue.

Noye. Capell.

**S**Awest thou my booke? *c.* What booke  
 doest thou seeke? *N.\** Tullies Epistles. *c.* \* The Epistles of  
 Where hadst thou left it? *N.* I had forgotten Cicero.  
 it in the \* schoole. *c.* It was thy negligence. \* auditive.  
*N.* I confesse [it]: but in the meane time *c* point out to me,  
 shew [me] if thou know any man \* that hath \* to have taken it.  
 taken it. *c.* Why dost thou not go unto our  
 master? for hee is wont, as thou knowest,  
 either to beare [those things] into \* his \* his little studie.  
 studie, which are left of us, or to give them  
 to some bodie which may restore them. *N.* *d* how forgetfull am  
 Thou admonishest well. *d* Oh me forget- I which remembred  
 full, to whom this \* came not into mind. not this?  
 \* had not come.

## The 41. Dialogue.

Erckell. Bestus.

**W**ilt thou \* a do me an especial favour? *B.* \* Enter into great  
 I have done nothing more willingly, if favour from me,  
 so be that the matter it selfe be in my power a get favour of me, or  
 but turne, *b* will doe. do me a very good

\* profit, or benefit  
thee. *c* give me to  
lend. \* a shilling.

\* See to thee be-  
hold. *d* I will borrow  
onely seven.

*f* leaue thee empty,  
orrob thee. *g* it ma-  
keth little matter.

\* to be.

*i* pleaseth thee, or as  
thou likest.

*k* I am beholden to  
thee. *l* for the benig-  
nity or bounty so  
ready. *m* profit or  
frad thee.

but what is it in which I may \* pleasure thee?  
*E. c* Lend me \* ten pence. *B.* I haue not so  
much now. but the greater part. *E.* How  
much, [hast thou] I pray thee? *B.* I know  
not unles I shall looke into my purse \* See;  
eight pence halfe penny. *E. d* I take seven  
alone, for *I* will not empty thee altoget-  
her. *B. g* It skilleth little, take the whole  
if thou wilt. *E.* I giue thee thanks: I be-  
leeue this money \* will be enough for my  
busines, with a little which I my selfe haue.  
*B.* As it *i* listeth [thee] *E. k* I love thee for  
this so *l* ready bounty. *B.* If I can *m* doe  
any other thing, doe not spare. *E.* I will re-  
store the whole (God willing) as soone as  
my father shal send unto me. *B* Be not thou  
very carefull: I haue no need as yet.

### The 42. Dialogue.

David. Nicholis.

*a* giue me mutually  
to borrow or lend.

\* a little money.

*b* aske. \* if it be com-  
modious to thee.

*c* if thou canst con-  
veniently or without  
thy hurt.

\* two are needfull  
to me.

*d* enough.

\* aske.

*C* Anst thou not *a* lend me \* some money?  
*N.* How much doest thou *b* desire? *D.*  
*I* desire five pence \* *c* if thou canst doe it  
commodiously. *N.* I haue not so many.  
*D.* How many then? *N.* onely foure.  
*D.* Very well: giue mee those foure. *N.* I  
will giue thee halfe if thou wilt. *D.* Why  
not the whole? *N.* Because \* I haue need of  
two. *D.* Therefore I dray thee giue me two.  
*N.* But they will not be *d* sufficient for  
thee. *D.* I will \* crave of some other. *N.*  
Therefore

Therefore take these two, when wilt thou  
 restore them? D. Vpon <sup>a</sup>Saturday (as I hope) <sup>\* the day of the Sabbath</sup>  
 when my father shall come to the market. <sup>wit. of the</sup>  
 N. Therefore <sup>\*</sup> remember it. D. Doe not <sup>It wes, \* be thou</sup>  
 feare. <sup>mindfull.</sup>

## The 43. Dialogue.

*Pasquet. Custos.*

**L** End me two pence. *C.* Now I have it <sup>a</sup>give me to lend.  
 not <sup>b</sup>ready to lend. *P.* What hind- <sup>b</sup>I have not to give.  
 dreth? for I know <sup>\*</sup> that thou hast received  
 money <sup>\*</sup> of late. *C.* I have received indeed: <sup>\*</sup> thee to have re-  
<sup>\*</sup> but I am to buy bookes and other neces- <sup>ceived \* in these</sup>  
 saries. *P.* I will not hinder thy commodity, <sup>dayes, \* but bookes</sup>  
*C.* When I shall buy [these things] which <sup>are to be boughe</sup>  
 are needfull <sup>d</sup> for me, if any thinge remaine <sup>and other necessa-</sup>  
 I will make thee partaker willingly. *P.* <sup>ries for me.</sup>  
 Therefore I will expect; hoping in the <sup>d to me.</sup>  
 meane time; but what if <sup>\*</sup> thou shalt have <sup>e</sup> shall be overplus,  
 no overplus? *C.* I wilt tell thee straightway, <sup>\*</sup> nothing shall re-  
 that thou doe not expect any longer in <sup>maine [or be over-</sup>  
 vaine. *P.* When wilt thou buy those things <sup>plus] to thee.</sup>  
 which thou hast <sup>g</sup> decreed? *C.* To morrow, <sup>g</sup> purpose,  
 as I hope, or at the most the day <sup>b</sup> after to <sup>b</sup> to morrow next,  
 morow. *P.* <sup>\*</sup> It is well, the time <sup>\*</sup> is very <sup>\*</sup> it hath well;  
 short. <sup>\*</sup> is more short.

## The 44. Dialogue.

*Morell. Bobusardus.*

a whither is.  
 \* the first hower in  
 the afternoone.

b God grant.

c what money hath  
 he given thee i or  
 gave he thee any  
 money i d as he is  
 wont usually or for  
 most part.

\* use.

\* It shall be borne  
 with an equall mind  
 \* give me mutually  
 \* very gladly.  
 \* I have thanks to  
 thee.

I S a thy father gone away? B. He is gone  
 away. M. At what a clocke? B. \* At one of  
 the clocke after noone. M. What sayd he to  
 thee? B. He admonished me in many words,  
 I should study diligently. M. b I wish thou  
 doe so. B. I will doe it, God helping. M.  
 c Hath he given thee any money? B. He  
 hath given me, d as usually he is wont. M.  
 How much? B. It is nothing to thee. M.  
 I confesse it; but notwithstanding, what  
 wilt thou doe with that money? B. I will buy  
 paper and other things which are \* need-  
 full for me. M. What if thou shalt loose it? B.  
 \* I will take it patiently. M. What if per-  
 adventure I shall neede? wilt thou \* lend  
 [me]? B. I will lend [thee] and \* indeede  
 willingly M. \* I thanke thee.

## The 45. Dialogue.

*Columbane. Fountaine.*

a Hast thou done  
 with my penknife.  
 \* There is nothing.

a HAST thou used my penknife enough? F.  
 Enough. C. Restore it then F. Take it:  
 I give thee thanks. C. \* There is no cause  
 that



that thou give [me thanks]. *E.* But pardon me that I have not restored it of mine owne accord: and sooner. *C.* I am nothing offended concerning that matter: for wee ought not to bee offended, but when wee see God to be offended.

## The 46. Dialogue.

*Bery. Nepos.*

**L** End me a thy little knife a little. *N.* Thou askest alwayes \* to borrow something: \* something to lend, \* to borrow some-  
 take it, but \* thou shouldst buy rather. *B.* I thing.  
 have \* no money. *N.* Why dost thou not \* why dost thou not  
 aske? *B.* \* Where should I aske? *N.* Of thy buy? \* not money.  
 father. *B.* He is not in this City. *N.* Where \* From whence.  
 then [is he?]. *B.* He is gone a journey h in- b far from home.  
 to a strange country. *N.* Whither? *E.* To c now the third day  
 Berne. *N.* What day? *B.* c Now three daies agoe.  
 agoe. *N.* c When is he to returne? *B.* To ee When will he re-  
 morrow as we hope, for so hee said d going turne. d going on his  
 forth. *N.* God speed him well. journey.  
 \* God turne it well,

## The 66. Dialogue.

*a Columbine. Simon.*

**H**ast thou good store of bread? *S.* a Columbrinus. Simon.  
 Enough, thanks be to God. c Wilt b whether or no.  
 D thou lend. \* doth not much  
 bread remaine to  
 thee. d give to me to  
 lend.

\* it will not suffice thee.  
 s untill what time, or how long.  
 \* the day of Venus.  
 d will.  
 e aske, or require it.  
 f even upon friday.  
 or the very friday.  
 g the wife of our master.  
 i aske.  
 k exp<sup>ts</sup> thee.

thou lend me ? S. Willingly C. But peradventure there will \* not bee sufficient for thee. S. Yea, as I hope. C. e untill what time ? S. untill \* friday. C. From whence wilt thou have afterwards ? From home. C. Who shall bring it ? S. I my selfe will goe to e fetch it. C. When ? S. f vpon friday. C. Lend me a pound and a halfe. S. Who shall weigh it ? C. [Our] g masters wife or the girle S. Let us goe fetch it out of my i chest. C. But goe thou alone : I will k wait for thee in the kitchin.

## The 48. Dialogue.

I. L.

\* overmuch.  
 a bestow on thee,  
 or give thee some.  
 \* I give thanks to thee.  
 \* It is not.  
 e so little a matter.

d listen or hearken.  
 \* tell me I pray thee.  
 f fragments, leavings, or scraps.  
 \* dinner being ended. g lay it up, or hide it.

I Pray thee give me of thy bread. D. I have not \* sufficient for my selfe : yet I a impart [some] to thee, take it. I. \* I give thee thanks. L. \* There is no cause that thou shouldest doe it, for e such a little matter. But I pray thee tell mee, why hast thou not brought [bread] ? I. Because there was no body at our house who could give me. L. But why dost thou not take it ? J. I dare not, unlesse my mother doe give me. L. Thou dost well : but heare good counsell. J. I d attend, that I may heare : e say I pray thee. L. When the f reliques of the table are taken away \* after dinner, aske thy drinking and g put it up straightway into thy satchell So it shall come to passe, thou shalt never come

come \* empiric. I. But what dost thou <sup>\* without meat,</sup>  
 perswade [me] concerning my breakefast? <sup>void or unprovided.</sup>  
 I. I hat thou aske [it] in the end of supper;  
 and [that] thou doe the same which I  
 said to thee, concerning thy drinking. I. I  
 never <sup>eg heard.</sup> ~~eg~~ saw better counsell to bee given.  
 L. Therefore \* see that thou remember it:  
 and use it when thou wilt. I. Truly I will <sup>\* make.</sup>  
 use it oft as need <sup>b require,</sup> b shall bec.

## The 49. Dialogue.

A. B.

GIVE mee a piece of bread. B. Hast thou  
 \* none? A. If I had, I would not aske. <sup>\* not.</sup>  
 B. Why hast thou not brought? A. I will  
 tell thee hereafter: but in the meane time,  
 give [mee] I pray thee. For I am <sup>a very hungry.</sup> a vehe-  
 mently hungry. B. Take it. A. Alasse so  
 little. B. Yea. Dost thou complaine? A.  
 Not \* without cause, thou givest [mee] <sup>\* unworthily.</sup>  
 over-sparingly. B. See how little remai-  
 neth, I have given almost halfe. A. \* I <sup>\* I give thanks to</sup>  
 give thee thanks, & thou gavest abundant- <sup>thee.</sup>  
 ly; but I did jest. B. Answer now, why <sup>\* thou hast given,</sup>  
 hast thou not brought bread from home?  
 A. There was no body which could give  
 it. B. No body? A. <sup>cc</sup> No body d at  
 all. B. What [did thy] mother. A. She <sup>cc none. d utterly.</sup>  
 \* was away from home. B. What [did] <sup>\* had gone away.</sup>  
 the rest? A. They all were <sup>e busie.</sup> e occupied.

D z

B.

\* I durst never.  
 \* perpetually.  
 g that I touch no-  
 thing without her  
 permission, & indul-  
 gent. \* more tender.

is kinde. \* handle, or  
 deal with thee.  
 k according to my  
 mind, or as I would  
 wish. \* sentence.  
 // God forbid.  
 \* I in good sooth, or  
 truly I.  
 m warme.  
 \* of us to be made  
 worse by licence.  
 p thinke.  
 \* goodnesse.  
 qq we may.

\* indulgence.  
 \* to our hurt,  
 how many, or  
 where is any who  
 doth, or who of a  
 thousand. \* all, yea  
 almost all. s prohibi-  
 ted. or restrained by  
 the Lord.

is intreated.

is thee not to have.

is our talking toge-  
 ther,

B. Why didst not thou thy selfe take? A.  
 \* I never durst [atten-pr] any such thing.  
 B. My mother doth forbid \* alwayes, g that  
 I touch not any thing without her leave.  
 B. O hard mother. A. Truly in thy iudge-  
 ment, who hast a b more \* cockering mo-  
 ther. B. I doe not say cockering, but sure-  
 ly liberall. A. How doth thee \* use thee?  
 B. Most sweetly, and altogether k according  
 to the \* determination of my minde. A.  
 Peradventure to thy utter destruction. B.  
 // God the best, and greatest, turne it away.  
 A. \* In good sooth I doe not envie [thee.]  
 B. Therefore why sayst thou that? A. That  
 I may m admonish thee in the meane time,  
 \* that all of us bee made worse by liberty.  
 B. Thou doest well, but what doest thou  
 piudge? Is it not lawfull, to use the \* kind-  
 nesse of [our] parents? A. Surely qq it is  
 lawfull, so that thou do not abuse it. B. How  
 doe we abuse it? A. Dost thou aske? when  
 as we turne the \* tenderneesse of [our] fa-  
 ther, or of [our] mother \* into evill. B.  
 Thou sayest well, but r who amongst many  
 doth that? A. Yea verely \* all, except they  
 which are s hindered from the Lord God.  
 B. Who can bee good, but by the grace of  
 God? A. Therefore (as we are admonished  
 oftentimes of our master) he is to be s prayed  
 unto that hee may make us good, and holy  
 by his spirit. B. I rejoyce \* that thou hast  
 not brought thy breakefast. A. Wherefore  
 B. Because I seeme unto my selfe to have  
 profited much by this our x conference. A.

I also seeme to have profited not a little. *B.* <sup>y</sup> come to passe.  
 That <sup>y</sup> is by thy <sup>g</sup> diligence. *A.* Yea by <sup>g</sup> worke.  
 the benefite of God, who indeed would so. <sup>a</sup> the goodnesse of  
*B.* In truth I beleewe it. *A.* There- <sup>\* in the rest.</sup>  
 fore let us acknowledge <sup>a</sup> his goodnesse <sup>\* equall.</sup>  
 both heere, and in <sup>\*</sup> all other things. <sup>b</sup> very greatly.  
*B.* That is very <sup>\*</sup> meet. *A.* Yea it is <sup>b</sup> e charge or fault.  
 very necessary, if so be, wee avoid the <sup>c</sup>  
 crime of an vnthankfull minde. *B.* Oh  
 most pleasant speech: Immortall thanks  
<sup>cc</sup> [be] to God through <sup>cc</sup> Iesus Christ. *A.* <sup>cc</sup> be given.  
 [I wish so. <sup>\* I will.</sup>

## The 50. Dialogue.

*The first Scholar of the Victors, the  
 Master, [and] the a No-  
 men-clator*

*a the caller of the  
 names,*

**M**aster wilt thou give [mee] [my] re- <sup>\* a little reward, my</sup>  
 ward? *P.* <sup>b</sup> Wherefore? *D.* <sup>\* c</sup> Because I <sup>Premium.</sup>  
 have gotten the victory. *P.* Where are thy <sup>b</sup> for what cause.  
 fellows? *D.* <sup>e</sup> They are present, Hugh <sup>\* For the cause of</sup>  
 and Audax. *P.* Hoe Nomen-clator, are these <sup>c</sup> For victories sake.  
 victors this weeke? *N.* They have the fewest <sup>d</sup> marches or equalls  
 notes of all. *B.* Therefore they are victors. <sup>e</sup> they are here.  
 what other thing doe I <sup>g</sup> aske of thee? <sup>f</sup> notes of their slips  
 or missings.  
 What <sup>b</sup> reward doe yee require then? *D.* <sup>g</sup> seeke.  
 What shall please you. *P.* By what <sup>h</sup> right? <sup>\* at</sup>  
<sup>\*</sup> then doe I owe it? *D.* <sup>i</sup> of promise. *P.* Ye say <sup>by what right.</sup> <sup>\* at</sup>  
 that which is <sup>m</sup> equall; for whatsoever is <sup>n</sup> <sup>length. From, or by</sup>  
 promised rightly, ought to be performed. *D.* <sup>promise. m right or</sup>  
 So wee have learned of <sup>o</sup> you, *P.* Behold <sup>indifferent, n rightly</sup>  
<sup>promised.</sup>  
<sup>o</sup> thee.

p a pen for each one  
of you.

\* common. or base.

g pens come out of  
Holland.

r we thanke you.  
the giver.

s goe yee on.

s learning.

\* we will doe our  
diligence.

p severall pens for you to write; and lest you should thinke them to be \* vulgar, they are of the kinde of those pens, which are called commonly g Holland penne. D. Master r wee give you thankes. P. But rather give thankes to God, the sauthor of all good thing; which giveth prosperous successe to studies: but i proceed yee diligently in the study of u letters. D. \* Wee will doe [our] indeavour as much as that best father shall helpe. P. All our things are vaine without his helpe.

### The 71. Dialogue.

a obferu.

\* The Monitor. Caperon.

b Bever.

e had permitted.

d How.

rhar.

ee herein.

\* ought to feare.

f Truly that.

g who is to be found  
which.

b I am sure me to lie  
nothing now.

\* Thou perswadeft  
me wel neare.

C A perone from whence comest thou? C. From home. Ob. What bringest thou from thence? C. [My] b drinking. Ob. Who c permitted thee to goe forth? G. [Our] master himfelfe. O. d From whence wilt thou proove e thi? C. Let us goe to him that wee may aske [him]. O. But see what thou doft. C. I feare nothing ee in this matter. O. Art thou so secure? C. Hee that faith the truth \* should feare nothing. O. f Indeed this is a true sentence: but g who among many doth not lie? C. b I am certaine that I lie not now. O. \* Thou perswadeft me. Goe thy way, I beleve thee; because

because I have never *k* found thee in a lie.  
*c.* \* Thanks be to God: whom I pray that  
 he keepe mee \*intire and pure. *O.* I wish  
 all [men] would pray so\* from their heart.  
 now *p* returne that thou mayest eat thy  
 drinking.

*k* taken or caught.  
 \* Thanks is to God.  
 \* sincere, upright, or  
 sound. uncorrupt.  
*n* I would to God.  
 \* from their mind.  
*p* returne, or betake  
 separate thy selfe.

## The 74. Dialogue.

a Girarde. Eliel.

a Girarde.

W<sup>H</sup>o are the victors this weeke? Where  
 wast thou when the *a* accounts were  
 given? *G.* *b* I had beene sent for of my fa-  
 ther, but who are the victors? *c* say of all  
 good fellowship. *E.* I and Puteanus. *G.* Have  
 you had [your] reward already? *E.* Wee  
 have had it. *G.* *d* What? *E.* Twelve  
 walnuts. *G.* Alasse, what a reward? *E.*  
 Oh foole, therefore dost thou esteeme the  
 reward by the price of the thing? *G.* I see  
 no other thing to bee esteemed heere. *E.*  
 Thou art *e* base, who dost so *f* gape for  
 gaine. *b* Dost thou not remember the word  
 of our master? *G.* What word? *E.* The  
 reward is given not for *b* cause of lucre,  
 but of honour. *G.* Now I remember, as it  
 were through a litle cloud, hereafter I shall  
 be more diligent. *F.* *i* So thou shalt be wise  
 at length.

*a* the reasons,  
*b* I was sent for.  
*c* tell me in good  
 sooth.

*d* and what I pray  
 thee.

*e* base minded.  
*f* gape after, or  
 yaine for.  
*g* hast thou not.  
*b* lucre sake,

*i* so at length,



## The 53. Dialogue.

Calatine. Burchard.

a sent away, or have  
liberty. b Where-  
fore not, or what else  
have I heard. c have  
beene present.  
cc and then.  
d I would rather  
to cesse som play.  
f the very truth.  
g finde it.  
h way or counsell.  
i confesse of.  
k thy office.  
l because thou hast  
m well or right.  
n rehearse or say the  
names.  
o propose.

p assay. q thou pro-  
pound no more.  
r tell, or count them.  
s I passe the number.  
t I heare.

\* erred.

the victory to thee.  
u propose.

O H we are adismitted to play, hast thou  
not heard? B. b Why should I not have  
heard? when I my selfe c was present. G.  
Doth it not please [thee] to talke with me  
a little, cc afterwards we will play together.  
B. d I had rather to play before. G.  
But it is hard e to breake off play. B.  
Thou sayest the truth plainly, and I doe  
g prove it by experience in my selfe. G.  
Therefore because my h reason doth please  
thee, give us some argument to i talke of.  
B. Yea it is k thy part to give, l as who hast  
provoked me. G. Thou sayst [that which is]  
m equall: n repeate thou the nouns in  
Satin, which I will o propound to thee in  
English. B. Concerning what matter wilt  
thou propound [them?] G. Concerning  
household-stuffe. B. I will p try to answer, so  
that q thou doe not propound mo then ten.  
G. I will r number [them] vpon my fingers,  
lest peradventure s I exceed the number  
therefore heare thou. B. t I am here. G.. A  
cupbord, a bench, a candlestick, a cauldron,  
a paire of bellows, a pillow, a bolster. a  
linnen cloth, a pot of earth, a flagon of wine,  
G. Thou hast \* missed once. B. Where? G.  
Thou sayedst a linnen cloth, for a sheet. B.  
I confesse it, I owe \* thee the victory once.  
G. now u propound againe, that thou mayst  
redeeme

redeeme it if thou canst. *B.* Wilt thou answer concerning meats? *G.* As it pleaseth thee. *B.* Fresh meat, porke, venison, venison of a wild Boare, sod milke, whey, new cheefe, pottage, fish sodden, pickell. *G.* <sup>x</sup> sauce or pickell. *Condimentum.* *B.* Thou art deceived. *G.* <sup>\* intinches</sup> is any thing to dip in. Therefore what is it? *B.* <sup>\* Intinches.</sup> *G.* <sup>y</sup> I will have *condimentum.* *B.* But I will not contend. *G.* Who contends? let us aske counsell. *B.* But let us play before. <sup>xx</sup> that we will doe that shall bee done <sup>z</sup> after. *G.* Go to, let it be, <sup>zz</sup> alter, <sup>z</sup> the latter, or <sup>z</sup> long after. <sup>z</sup> be <sup>z</sup> let us not lose our occasion of playing. <sup>z</sup> done, <sup>z</sup> lest we lose

## The 54. Dialogue.

*Moses. Olivetane.*

I T irketh me now of late <sup>\*</sup> to goe vnto so <sup>a</sup> good while agoe, often our scholarlike games. *O.* There <sup>\*</sup> to use or repeat. fore <sup>z</sup> what wouldest thou doe? *M.* Let <sup>z</sup> what doest thou, us goe into our Orchard. *O.* What shall we <sup>z</sup> or what canst thou doe? *M.* We will walke, we will talke together, we will <sup>z</sup> doe <sup>z</sup> or wilt. call to remembrance the benefits of God in his works. *O.* Truly no <sup>z</sup> tell or make se- thing <sup>z</sup> is <sup>z</sup> more pleasant; but in the meane <sup>z</sup> hearst <sup>z</sup> of, or re- time <sup>z</sup> of leave is to be asked of our master. <sup>z</sup> hearst. *M.* I have <sup>\*</sup> already obtained leave <sup>\*</sup> for my <sup>z</sup> we should aske selfe, and also for one whom I would lead <sup>\*</sup> to me. <sup>z</sup> gotten leave now. forth. *O.* The matter <sup>\*</sup> is well, let us goe, <sup>z</sup> to me. <sup>z</sup> have with God <sup>\*</sup> being our guide. *M.* I pray that hee <sup>z</sup> me, or take. <sup>z</sup> Fall is well. <sup>z</sup> hath well. keepe us. *O.* I also <sup>z</sup> pray the same with <sup>z</sup> guiding us. <sup>z</sup> pray so. thee.

The

## The 55. Dialogue.

*Sulpitius. Munchius.*

\* faculty, or liberty  
of playing.  
b vnto supper.  
c orders.

d classes, or seates.  
e governour, or  
head of the forme.  
\* sacred letters.  
f diuine.

g indeed with our  
master.  
b I went home.  
\* had.  
i afterwards.  
\* to receive my selfe.  
again, k to goe again  
l that I play with  
thee. \* a playfellow,  
to thee. // Why  
should I not. \* us.  
m none. \* I like no  
play better.

mm fellowes.  
n lesse of pleasure.

**H**Ave yee obtained \* leave to play? *M.*  
Wee have obtained it. *S.* Vntill what  
time? *M.* Even b untill supper. *S.* Who  
have given verses? *M.* The first c [scholars]  
and the second. *S.* What did the other  
d formes? *M.* Every first decurion [or  
e senior of the forme [of the three next  
formes pronounced one sentence out of the  
\* f holy Scriptures. *S.* Have you not prayed,  
as wee are wont? *M.* [Wee have] prayed,  
and g indeed our schoolemaster being pre-  
sent, but where wast thou? *S.* b I \* was gon  
home, being sent for of my mother. *M.*  
What then doest thou thinke to doe now?  
*S.* To play an houre and a halfe, and i then  
\* k to betake my selfe againe to [my] study  
*M.* Wilt thou l that I be \* thy play-fellow?  
*S.* Why should I not bee willing? *M.* In  
what play shall wee exercise our selves? *S.*  
m \* No [play] is more pleasant to me then  
the hand-ball. *M.* Nor indeed to mee. *S.*  
Let us goe then to see whether the rest have  
chosen [their] mm parts: for if we should  
play alone, there would be n lesse pleasure.  
*M.* In truth let us goe to see.

The

The 56. Dialogue.

*Micone. Ravere.*

**W**ilt thou come with me? *R.* Whither  
 a makest thou hast? *M.* To the lake. a hastest thou.  
*R.* \* Whereto? *M.* To wash [my] feet. b poole, pond, or  
*R.* Goe indeed: now \* I have no neede to meere. \* Why thi-  
 wash. *M.* But in the meane time wee will ther. \* there is no  
 talke a little. *R.* Indeepe I will not talke need to me of wash-  
 now. *M.* But d talking is profitable, one- ing.  
 ly e of honest matters. *R.* But the exercise d it is profitable to  
 of [my] body is more profitable to mee. talke.  
 for [my health]. *M.* What if I shall tary \* concerning.  
 with thee? *R.* Thou shalt doe wisely, and \* unto.  
 we will play together, f with the hand-ball. f at the hand-ball.  
*M.* \* God speed us well: I tarry. *R.* I will \* God turne it well.  
 go together with thee to wash another time  
 (to wit) g when there shall be a longer space  
 of time. *M.* Therefore let vs \* h prepare our  
 selves to play. *R.* i There is no delay in me.

The 57. Dialogue.

*Vincent. Bonns.*

**W**hy hast thou not played with us to day?  
*B.* \* I had not any leisure to play. \* There was not any  
 What businesse hadst thou? *B.* I had not space of playing to  
 finished mee.

b that which was  
enjoyed me-  
bb I had halfe a copy  
to write.  
c done or perfected.  
is d idly. \* shall or  
will, or shall see  
good. \* rightly.  
f without the will  
of him.

finished b my task. V. What task? B. bb  
Halfe an example remained to be written  
through of me. V. Hast thou c finished it?  
B. I have finished it. V. I praise thy dili-  
gence, thou shalt play d quietly at other  
times. B. When God \* shall bee pleased.  
V. Thou sayest e well; for nothing can be  
done f without his will.

### The 58. Dialogue.

*The first boy, the Master, the second  
boy, and the third.*

\* Let health, or  
prosperity, be to  
you from Christ.

\* what it may be  
lawfull to us by  
your leave.  
e to play, d aske for  
all. \* to all.

\* with.

\* names.  
f will every one say.

g good pleasant,  
saure. b fear, or  
Prety boyes, or  
dwarfs.

God save you master. *Pre.* \* Christ save  
you also. *Pa.* Amen. *Pre.* Have yee  
repeated now? *Pri.* Yea master. *Pre.* Who  
hath taught you? *Pri.* The Subdoctor. *Pre.*  
What will you now? *S.* That you would  
give us leave to play a little. *Pre.* It is not  
time e of playing. *Ter.* we doe not d require  
\* for all, but onely for us little ones. *Pre.*  
But it raineth, as you see. *S.* We will play  
in the gallerie. *Pre.* \* At what play? *S.* For  
pinnes or walnuts. *Pre.* What will you  
give me? *Pri.* We will repeat \* nounes. *Pre.*  
How many f will you say every one? *S.* Two  
*Pre.* Say yethen. *Pri.* Paper, inke, I have  
said. *S.* A booke, a little booke. I have said.  
*T.* A cherry, nuts, we have said. *Pre.* How  
b fine b little men are yee! play untill sup-  
per. *Pa.* O master we give you thanks.

The



\* leave of playing.  
*e* in the yard. *f* I  
 would rather. \* Nor  
 I lesse. *ff* I also no  
 lesse.  
*b* From whence.  
*s* well.

playing now in the court yard. *E.* Verely,  
 let others play, *f* I had rather study then  
 play. *D.* \* *ff* And I no lesse, but in time *c*  
 for as it is in the proverbe. All things have  
 [their] time. *b* Whereupon also our *Cato*  
 doth admonish us rightly.

\* Interpose.

*k* beare out.

\* *Put betwene* joyes  
*sometimes to thy cares ;*  
*k That thou mayst endure*  
*any labour in thy minde.*

\* It is lawfull that  
 thou study. \* by me  
*m* I hinder thee no-  
 thing. \* in truth.

*E.* Those things which thou sayst, are  
 true, I confesse. But in the meane time, let  
 mee alone, that I may study in good ear-  
 nest. *D.* \* Thou mayest study \* for mee,  
*m* I doe not hinder : but I will use this oc-  
 casion. *E.* Use it \* indeed.

### The 61. Dialogue.

*The callers of the names. A certaine  
 boy of the company.  
 Also another.*

\* What.  
*a* cry out so ?  
 \* desist.  
*b* vaine, or fond.  
 \* the fourth houre.  
 \* exact.

*H*oe boyes, hoe, hoe. *Q.* \* Why doest  
 thou *a* cry out so oft ? *N.* You must  
 \* leave off from play. *Q.* Oh, *b* foolish  
 [boy] \* foure of the clocke is not yet \* ful-  
 ly past. *N.* Yea [it is] almost halfe an  
 houre



houre after \* foure. *A.* Why hast thou not  
 given *ee* a signe? *N.* *d* Because the rope of  
 the little bell is broken. *A.* Cry againe, but  
 lift up thy voice. *N.* Hoe boyes, \* retorne  
 yee all [into the schoole] make haste, I say,  
 our master *e* is neere. *Q.* *f* Give over to  
 cry: All runne.

\* the fourth houre.  
*ee* a token. *d* the bel-  
 rope is broken.  
 \* receive or betake  
 your selves. *e* pres-  
 seth on, or commeth  
 neere. *f* Cease.

## The 64. Dialogue.

Orantius. Quinins.

\* Why art thou so *a* jocund? *Q.* Because  
 my father is come. *O.* Sayest thou so?  
 From whence came hee? *Q.* From Paris.  
*O.* When came hee? *Q.* Even now. *O.*  
 Hast thou saluted him \* already? *Q.* I have  
 saluted him when hee \* *as* alight from his  
 horse. *O.* What didst thou *b* more unto  
 him. *Q.* I pulled off his spurres and  
 bootes. *O.* I marvell \* that thou tarriedst  
 not at home for his coming. *Q.* Neither  
 would he had permitted, neither *e* would  
 especially now when our lesson is to bee  
 heard. *O.* \* Thou providest well / for  
 thy sefe, which hast a \* regard of  
 the time: but what [doth] thy father? *g*  
 is hee well? *Q.* [Hee is] *b* well, by the  
 goodnesse of God. *O.* In sooth I doe re-  
 joyce very much for \* thine owne, and for  
 \* his cause, that he hath returned safe out  
 of a strange countrey. *Q.* Thou doest as it  
 be-

\* What. *a* merry.

\* now.  
 \* descended.  
*as* alighted.  
*b* further.  
 \* drew off.  
 \* thee not to have  
 taried.

\* I would.  
 \* Thou consultest  
 well to thee  
 for thy selfe.  
 \* reason.  
*g* is he in health?  
*b* rightly, or he is in  
 good health.  
 \* benefite.  
 \* thy cause.  
 \* the cause of him.  
 a strange countrey.

& schoole.

becommeth a friend: but we will talke together tomorrow in moe words. See [our] master who new entrencheth into the *hauditorie*. O. Let us goe to heare our lesson.

The 63. Dialogue.

*Marke. Abaron.*

a mar, or spoile.  
b usest.  
\* the worst of all.  
bb amending.  
\* doe not cure any  
thing.  
a of whom is the  
fault. e blunt.  
f that.  
g to whet.

\* it should be denied  
to me.  
\* behold my pen-  
knife to thee.  
\* I thanke thee.  
\* how much thou.  
\* rightly.  
I knowing.  
m be thou not  
shamefaced, over  
bashfull or modest.  
n I am of such a  
nature.

**I**T pittie the mee of thee. *A.* Why so? *M.* That thou dost abuse thy pen so miserably. *A.* How doe I abuse it? *M.* Because thou handlest it \* very ill in bb scraping. *A.* It is not my fault, \* bee not deceived. *M.* a Whose fault is it then? *A.* Of my penknife, whose edge is e dull. *M.* The penknife is not in the fault but thou thy selfe. *A.* Why sayst thou f this? *M.* Because thou oughtest either g to sharpen thy penknife, or to aske to borrow another somewhere else: at least for the present business. *A.* I dare not aske. *M.* What fearest thou? *A.* Least I should be denyed. *M.* \* Take my penknife. *A.* \* I give [thee] thanks. *M.* Use it \* as much as thou wilt, but \* well. *A.* I will not abuse it. I witting. *M.* Neither m be thou hereafter so shamefast in asking. *A.* \* My nature is so, I am wont to give more willingly, then to aske. *M.* I would to God there were many like thee: but notwithstanding, he that giveth a benefit willingly, may also aske freely: but I detain

o detainee thee p overmuch. q perfect that o hold thee backe.  
which thou hadst begunne. p overlong.  
q finish.

## The 64. Dialogue.

A. B.

**W**hy doth not Peter come into the schoole? B. He is <sup>a</sup> busied. A. In what businesse? B. In <sup>e</sup> piling up wood. A. How knowest thou? B. <sup>\*</sup> It is told me. A. <sup>e</sup> By whom? B. <sup>\*</sup> By his father. A. Where sawest thou him? B. Hee met mee when I came. A. See that thou lie not, for I will aske of him, if peradventure he meeete me <sup>\*</sup> in the streets. B. Thou shalt finde it so, as I say.

<sup>a</sup> Why Peter doth not come. <sup>b</sup> he is busie. <sup>\*</sup> occupied. <sup>e</sup> heaping, or laying up wood in order. <sup>\*</sup> It was. <sup>e</sup> Of whom? <sup>\*</sup> Of.

<sup>\*</sup> by the.

## The 65. Dialogue.

Sulpitins. Roger.

**V**hy wast thou <sup>a</sup> away to day in the morning? R. I was <sup>\*</sup> busie. S. In what businesse? R. In writing letters to my mother. S. What neede <sup>b</sup> was there to write to her? R. Because shee had written to me. S. <sup>\*</sup> Therefore thou hast written backe. R. Thou speakest <sup>e</sup> properly. S. From whence <sup>\*</sup> sent she the letters unto thee? R.

<sup>a</sup> absent. <sup>\*</sup> occupied. <sup>b</sup> hadst thou. <sup>\*</sup> Thou then hast. <sup>\*</sup> had she sent. <sup>e</sup> fitly.

a towne, or village.  
 \* in the former daie.  
 or this other day, or  
 of late.  
 far the country.  
 g the looketh to.  
 b matters.  
 i against.  
 \* grape gathering.  
 \* How.  
 \* added.  
 k that I gave or read  
 it to me. \* Cicero.  
 m On what.  
 n rehearse.  
 \* the day after.  
 o warne or advise.  
 \* rightly.  
 \* may care for.  
 p a thee bailiffe, a  
 dairy maid. q maids  
 or women seruants.  
 \* Therefore what  
 need the diligence  
 of your mother.  
 \* thy. \* provide, or  
 take order for. or  
 foresee. r. rude  
 country dwellers.  
 s to tell out my tale.  
 \* thee to have done.  
 \* administering or go-  
 uerning, disposing  
 aright, and guiding  
 & peculiar goods, or  
 substance. a to be  
 himselfe. b village.  
 c prohibiteth. d busi-  
 ed. \* art and science.  
 greater fruit. g by  
 that, as my opinion is

R. From the country, to wit, from our  
 d farme-house. S. When went thee into the  
 country? R. \* But a few dayes ago. S. What  
 doth she f in the country? R. g She careth  
 for our country b busines. S. What especi-  
 ally? R. She prepareth those things which  
 are needfull i unto the next vintage. S. She  
 doth wisely. R. \* From whence couldest  
 thou prove this? S. For a diligent prepara-  
 tion is to be \* used in all things. R. Who  
 hath taught thee k this? S. A certaine  
 Schoole-master l dictated it to me out of  
 \* Tully. R. m by what occasion? S. When  
 he admonished [me] that I would prepare  
 my selfe diligently to n repeat the weekes  
 worke \* the day following. R. Truly hee  
 did admonish \* well. S. But let vs returne  
 to the purpose: have ye not a bailiffe which  
 \* looketh to your busines at the country? R.  
 Yea, we have also p a housekeeper, and men  
 servants, and q girls. S. \* What need is there  
 then r of \* your mothers labour? R. Because  
 she knoweth better to \* looke to all things,  
 then these i vnskilfull country folkes. S.  
 Nothing more? R. Suffer me s to end my  
 purpose. S. I did thinke \* that thou hadst  
 finished, goe on. R. Yea (as I have heard of  
 my father) the chiefe care of a master is re-  
 quired in \* ordering & his household busi-  
 nes. Therefore thy father ought rather  
 to a be at the b farme house now. R. He can-  
 not. S. What hindreth him? R. Because he  
 is wholly d occupied in his \* trade. S. Hee  
 f reapeth \* more commodity g of that as

I thinke. R. Who doth doubt? S. Therefore  
 b \* it commeth to passe thereupon, that he  
 leaveth all the care of his household busines  
 to his wife. R. \* It is even so. S. But when is  
 thy mother k to retorne? R. Scarcely before  
 the k k vintage finished. S. m What thou wilt  
 thou not goe to get the vintage? R. I shall  
 be sent for \* shortly \* by my mother, as I  
 hope. But I pray thee what doe we thinke  
 upon? now all doe runne to the p audito-  
 rie. S. q The matter \* is well. let us runne  
 also, lest we be the last.

b thence it commeth  
 \* it is done. \* it is so  
 altogether. k when  
 will she retorne?  
 k k grape gatherings  
 l perfect, ended.  
 m what dost thou?  
 n to the vintage, or  
 grape gathering. \* in  
 a short space. \* of  
 p schoole.  
 q it is well.  
 \* hath well.

## The 66. Dialogue.

Rafarius. Amicus.

Hast thou heard the clock? A. a It soun-  
 ded b of late R. \* Hast thou told what  
 a clock it is? A. \* I have told. R. What d a  
 clocke is it? A. Almost e halfe an houre af-  
 ter one. R. Therefore e the time of lecture  
 is at hand: \* See that thou be f prepared. A.  
 \* See, g I am ready b when I shall haue  
 eate my \* beauer. R. Why wast thou not  
 present with vs i at noone? A. k I had gone  
 forth with the l good leave of [our] ma-  
 ster. R. But in the meane time m I am an  
 impediment to thee. A. Thou n doest no-  
 thing hinder [mee]: truly I have not lost  
 o a morsell by thy p interruption of me. R.  
 It is well: q proceed, but make hast.

a It hath sounded.  
 b long agoe. \* hast  
 thou numbred the  
 houre. \* I have num-  
 bred. d houre is it?  
 e the first and a halfe  
 ee lecture time.  
 \* make, fready \* Be-  
 hold g me ready pre-  
 pared, or that I am  
 ready b when I have  
 eat, or as soone as  
 \* drinking. i the  
 noone time. k I went  
 forth l good will.  
 m I hinder thee.  
 n hinderest me not.  
 o bit, gobber, or  
 mouthfull. p by thy  
 disturbance, by  
 speaking to me.  
 q goe on.

## The 67. Dialogue.

L. S.

a duty.

b hath beene.

c march, or fellow, or  
adversary. d hath he  
gone. whither.

e fetch.

ee if it shall be late  
before he come.

f more late.

g be done, or come  
to passe.

\* therefore let.

h goe aside.

i stir, tumult, or

clamour. k see.

l removed farthest  
off.

**H**Ast thou done thine a office? S. In what  
thing? L. In repeating thy lesson. S. I  
have repeated nothing as yet. L. What  
cause b was there? S. I did expect whilest  
my c mate did returne. L. Whither d went  
he? S. Home. L. \* Where to? S. To e aske  
[his] drinking L. What ee if he shall returne  
f later? S. I know not: it may g be. L. In the  
meane time wilt thou repeate with me? S.  
Verely I doe not refuse. L. \* Let us b goe  
then a part, lest any one be troublesome to  
us. S. Indeed thou admonishest well: no  
man can study in so great i a noyse and cry  
of walkers. L. k Behold there a place l most  
remote where none are walking. S. Let us  
goe thither.

## The 68. Dialogue.

D. E.

a hast.

b what doest thou?

\* now. \* fift houre.

\* almost or most  
usual.

**V**Whither doest thou a make hast? E. I  
goe to supper: b what thou? D. I  
have supped \* already. E. At what a clocke?  
D. At five as we are wont \* commonly. E.  
What

What wilt thou doe now? *D.* I will re-  
 peate \* some of those things, which we have  
 to repeate \* to-morrow. *E.* I have learned of  
 my schoolemaster *d* that we are not to study  
 so soone after meat. *D.* I have learned this  
 also, but I will not *e* learne without booke  
 now. *E.* Therefore what wilt thou doe? *D.*  
 I will reade and reade over [ my ] lesson  
 f by parts, *g* sometimes as it were for my  
 minds sake. *E.* What then? *D.* So *b* it will  
 come to passe by little and little, that *i* I shal  
 learne without booke a good part of [ my ]  
 lesson, without care, *k* without wearinesse,  
 without \* trouble. *E.* I doe not \* well under-  
 stand these things, and certainly thou see-  
 mest to me to be wise above thine age. *D.*  
 It is not *l* so difficult a thing, and I could  
 teach thee, *m* but that thou makest haste to  
 supper. *E.* Thou \* admonishest me in time  
 concerning my supper: \* I therefore betake  
 my selfe home, for the causes thereof. Fare  
 well. *D.* God *n* guide thee and bring thee  
 backe.

\* somewhat.  
 \* to-morrow day.  
*d* that it is not good  
 to study, or that we  
 must not study.  
*e* con, or learne by  
 heart.

*f* peeces, or  
 peeces by peeces.  
*g* sundry times, or  
 divers times. *h* it shall  
 be done. *i* may learne  
*k* irksomely,  
 \* griefe.  
 \* understand these  
 sufficiently.

*l* a thing so difficult.  
*m* but that thou didst  
 make hast.  
 \* putt me in minde,  
*n* I will goe hence.  
 \* of it.  
 \* leade thee.

*A little preface which was \* prefixed* \* set before.  
*to the seven next*  
*Dialogues.*

**L** East children should learne to doe evilly  
 by doing nothing, especially \* *b* corrup-

a may learne. \* cor-  
 ru: ting themselves  
 by course & one cor-  
 rupting another or  
 each corrupting  
 other.

\* by course, shewd  
 lewd, evill, wicked,  
 a fond talking toge-  
 ther. / stirred up.  
 All in the schoole  
 whilst g wait, or say  
 for. b comming in or  
 ingresse: a two toge-  
 ther, or three toge-  
 ther. k appointed  
 l by their master.  
 m avert, or keepe  
 them, \* turne them  
 away. n in the mean  
 while. o malapert  
 toying, or ribaldry.  
 or wantonnesse.  
 p repetitions of that  
 sort. pp childlike or  
 childish talking toge-  
 ther. q boyes.  
 r they have bene  
 instructed, or taught.  
 s other things then.  
 t without any elo-  
 quence, corruptly, or  
 rudely.  
 v betweene. x brieve  
 formes. y newe the-  
 lesse: or notwith-  
 standing yy relie vp-  
 on, or be. z make  
 plaine, or interpreter.  
 a communications.  
 conferences.  
 b which he may be  
 able to set downe.  
 \* to that thing.  
 c it shall be done.  
 \* prowept. \* timely in  
 good time, manerly  
 tiply, readile.

ting \* one another by idle talke, and by  
 a naughty and e foolish speeches together,  
 they are to be s incited by all meanes that  
 Al. whilst they g expect the entrance of  
 [their] master into the schooles they accu-  
 stome themselves, in the meane time i two  
 and two, or three and three, to repeat to-  
 gether, that which shall be k prescribed / by  
 him. This pleasant exercise shal profit them  
 very much, and shall kee alle to m \* turne  
 them x in the meane time from idleness, o  
 lasciviousnesse, and many other evil things  
 with which God is offended. But because  
 p such like repetitions are not wont to be  
 handled without pp talking of the children  
 together, and the q children themselves  
 vnlesse they r shall be s instructed, do speak  
 no \* other way but barbarously; therefore  
 that they may learne by little and little, to  
 speake latine v among themselves, we have  
 propounded here some x short formes con-  
 cerning this manner of speaking together,  
 y But it shall yy consist in the diligence of  
 the master, that he x expound these same a di-  
 alogues sometimes to his scholars, and that  
 he teach how they ought to exercise them-  
 selves both at home, and in the schoole, in  
 these things and others of that kinde (b  
 which hee himselfe may deliver) and that  
 he exhort them in like manner \* thereunto.  
 So c it shall come to passe, in the progresse  
 of time, that hee shall have them both more  
 \* ready alwayes and more cheerefull to re-  
 peat those things \* quickly which hee  
 f shall



*f* shall *ff* prescribe: hereupon also hee shall *ff*hath. *ff*. appoint.  
*g* attaine, that he may execute his *b* functi- *g* he shall obtaine,  
 on of teaching, with lesse labour and griefe. *b* office. *or it will follow.*

## The 69. Dialogue.

A. B.

**W**H thou [that] we repeat together?

B. What? A. That which is prescribed unto us. B. *a* I will verely: but what kinde of repeating (shal we use)? Let us heare

\* our selves by course. B. So our master doth *b* admonish us oftentimes, H. Hee admonisheth well, but we obey *a* ill. B. Whether shall begin? A. I, if it please thee so.

*E. e* Yes verely it pleaseth me, therefore begin A. the nounes of the second declension are declined in latine *f* by these examples; *Magister, Puer, Dominus, Lanus, Antonius, regnum.* B. \* Which (nounes) are to be declined to day? A. Indeed *Lanus* is yesterdayes [noune,] and *Antonius* to daies [noune] B. Why doe we repeat that euery day, which wee rendered the day before.

A. Because our master commandeth so. B. I know \* well enough. but why doth he command? A. \* To confirme [our] memorie. B. Goto, decline *Lanus*. A. *i* S. N. *Hic Lanus. G. huius Lanij, &c.* *k* vnto the end. B. Turne it into english. *Lanus, Lanij, mast-*

*culine*

*E 4*

*g daily.*  
*gg laid.*  
 \* enough.

\* to our memory  
 to be confirmed.  
 i Singulariter Nominativo.

*k* even so vnto the end.

*k* even so vnto the end.

*k* even so vnto the end.

culine gender, a butcher, B. Decline *Antonius*.  
*A.* Singulariter nominativo. *Hic Antonius.*  
*G. hujus Antonij. D. hunc Antonio, &c.* unto  
 the end. *B.* Turne it into english. *A. Anto-*  
*nius, Antonij* for the masculine gender is the  
 name of a man in english *Anthony.* *B.* Where-  
 fore sayest thou the name of a man? thou  
 art not a man as yet. *A.* I confesse it, but  
 there are other *Antonies* which are men. *B.*  
 God grant thou mayst \* become a man \* at  
 length. *A.* I shall become [a man] \* God  
 helping. *B.* Attend now that thou mayst  
 here me / againe. *A. m* I am here: speake  
 boldly. *B.* The nounes of the second declen-  
 sion. *A.* a leave off, our master is present. *B.* I  
 heare him coughing, let us cease, lest hee  
 thinke \* that we prattle.

\* escape, or prove.  
 sometime.  
 \* by the helpe of  
 God.  
 / by course.  
 m I heare thee.  
 n Give over. cease,  
 or end.  
 \* us to prattle.

## The 37. Dialogue.

C. D.

\* here.  
 \* what need is there  
 to me. \* of repeating  
 t I remember all.

d more often.

have\* e I thankes  
 to thee.  
 \* [Nounes of the  
 fourth.  
 \* correct.

O V<sup>r</sup> Master will be a present by and by,  
 let us repeat. *D.* \* What need have I  
 to repeat, I have repeated alone enough,  
 e I hold all in memorie. *C.* What then \* by  
 how much thou shalt repeat d oftner, thou  
 wilt hold it so much better. *D.* Thou admo-  
 nishest well, e \* I thanke thee. *C.* Begin, the  
 time goeth away. *D.* \* Of the fourth declen-  
 sion. *C.* Daniel thou \* missest, (wee) must  
 begin of yesterdayes example. *D.* I have  
 g missed

g missed I confesse. C. Therefore now say *g* said false.

rightly. D. Singulariter nominative. *hoc Se-* *b* even unto.

dile. G. *hujus Sedilis*, &c. *b* unto the end. The

nounes of the fourth declension are decli-

ned *i* by this ensample. Nominative singu-

lar, *hic Sensus*. G. *hujus Sensus*. D. *Sensui*. C. *k* after.

These things hitherto : I heare [our] *k* Let these things

master. suffice hitherto,

## The 71. Dialogue.

### E. F. G.

**F**Rancis what dost thou? the *a* \*comming *a* our master is at  
of our [master is at hand. F. *b* Indeed *b* hand. \* our master is  
is he at hand? It is not yet halfe an hour *c* coming. *b* truly, or  
after *c* two. E. Notwithstanding wee ought *c* may this be true.  
not to abuse the time so in the *d* meane *c* the second hour  
while, let us repeat. F. It *e* shall not stay *d* in this meane time.  
thro ugh mee; for I am *f* ready. E. Ther- *e* stand by me.  
fore begin. G. I pray you expect ye a little *e* I will not hinder it,  
g I am of your *b* company. D. Make hast. F. *f* prepared.  
Let us every one say his case in order, as *g* to me.  
our master doth teach us sometimes. E. \* *h* of you: ten, or  
There is enough sayd, attend yee. G. What *i* decury.  
other things doe we? E. The nounes of the *i* let every one of us  
third declension are declined in latine by *say*. \* There is  
these examples. A father, a light, a rocke, *enough* of words, :  
a harvest, a part, a *m* seate, a *n* tribute, a *l* we have said e-  
vaulted rooffe in a chamber. F. Nominatve *nough*.  
singulas, *hec rupes*. G. *G. huius rupis*. E. D. *m* a place to sit on, a  
*huius rupi*. F. *Ac. hanc rupem*. G. *V. O rupes*. E. *n* seat, or bench. *n* a  
*Ab. beame in a rooffe.* *p* subsidie, or rent, tole,  
*p* pension, custome, or  
*p* taxe, *e* embowed, or  
*p* breasted, or a plaine

\*erred.

p in an oration, or  
sentence.

g the maner of the  
country.  
s breath it ont.  
\* valiantly.

e afterwards.  
v both of you have  
erred.  
\* And I.  
s overcomed, &c.

y right.  
x whether will ye.  
a to help, or  
strengthen.  
\* come betweene.  
\* with a full mouth.  
b fully.  
e there is.  
\* doubtfull things.

*Ab. ab hac rupē. E. Nom. plur. ha rupes, G. G. harum rupum. E. Gabriel thou hast*  
\* missed, correct [thy] error. *G. G. harum rupum. E. D. his rupibus. F. Acc. has rupes. G. V. O rupes. E. Ab. ab his rupibus. F. Turne [it] into english. G. Rupes, rupis, fem. gender. a rocke: put it in a speech. F. It is not in our booke. E. But our master hath taught [it.] F. A high rocke. E. thou speakest after thy country fashion, asperate [the word] high, \* lustily. F. A high rocke. G. Nom. sing. hee messis. E. G. huius messis. F. E. huius messis, &c. unto the end of this nounce: and then they goe on to speak together thus. E. v You have missed both. F. I have missed I confesse. G. \* And I also, but whether shall be x conquered? E. Our master shall iudge. F. Thou sayest that which is y equall. E. x Will yee that we say againe, to a confirme [our] memorie? F. What else? G. What if our master \* come in the meane time? E. What then? F. Hee will praise vs \* b highly. G. But the order is to be changed. E. c It is no \* doubt: be- ginne Francis. F. The nounes of the third declension, &c.*

The

## The 72. Dialogue.

H. I.

**W**ilt thou repeat with me? I. Why so quickly? H. Left the monitor a find us prating, or idle. I. Goto, let us repeate, but whether shall beginne? H. I, because I am victor. J. Therefore say. H. *Prudens* a nounce adjective, is declined so *b* into genders: *hic prudens*, male-gender, *hic prudens*, female-gender, *hoc prudens*, neuter gender. The same nounce is declined so into cases. No. singular: *hic*, *huc*, & *hoc prudens*. J. G. *hujus prudentis*. H. D. *huc prudenti*. I. Accusative *prudemem* & *prudens*, \* and so unto \* and unto. end.

## The 73. Dialogue.

L. M.

**W**hy art thou idle. M. I am not [idle] *a* altogether. at all. L. What doest thou then? M. I *b* thinke of repeating my lesson. L. I also doe *b* devise, or meditate \* the same, let us repeat together. M. \* that. \* Let it be done. \* Let it be so. \* What way shall we take? \* What way shall we take? \* Doest thou \* parts. *c* Play thou the part of the master, I [will play the part] of the scholar. M. The conclusion

\* greatly.  
f more sharpe or  
severe to me.  
g thou hast knownc.

b Proceede.  
\* Master I pray you  
&c. i let.

k Goe forward.  
l I am glad.  
\* thee to have done.  
m a right.  
n congratulate.  
\* to me.  
p praise.  
r my minde-  
s our masters com-  
ming.  
\* See.

d'ition pleaseth me \* very well. *L.* But bee not thou/ more austere toward me. *M.* Doe not feare, thou g knowest me sufficiently. *L.* I know thee. *M.* Decline *Lego* in the infinitive moode. *L.* The present tense and preterimperfect tense of the infinitive mood, *Legere*. Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense, *Legisse*. *M.* b Goe on. *L.* \* I *M.* Goe to, I suffer [thee]; hast thou breathed enough? *L.* Enough. *M* k Proceed now. *L.* The future tense of the infinitive moode, *Letum esse*. Gerunds *Legendi &c.* unto the end. *M.* I rejoyce \* that thou hast done thy office \* well. *L.* I also doe \* rejoyce \* for mine owne cause; But the p thanks is to God. *M.* Thou sayest rightly: God grant from thy heart. *L.* Certainly from my heart. *M.* It is well: let us cease, I perceive s the comming of [our] master. *L.* \* Behold him, he is present.

## The 74. Dialogue.

N. O. P. Q. R.

\* viz. every one his  
tense. \* as my opini-  
on is. \* contradict, or  
say against it. \* the  
matter of us all is  
done. i because thou  
sittest first, or highest

**H**Oe boyes we are five here, let us repeat this daies verbe as we are wont before our master. *O.* No man \* (as I thinke) will \* gainsay it. *P.* Who should gainsay it? \* the matter concerneth us all. *Q.* Then Nicholas begin, as i who sittest first. *N.* The present

Tense of the Optative and the Subjunctive moode. *S. Audiam, audias, audiat, audiamus, audiat, audiant* Preterperfect tense, *Audirem, audires, audiret, audiremus, audiretis, audirent*: Preterperfect tense, *Audiverim, audiveris, audiverit, audiverimus, &c.* They goe forward in this order, unto the end of the verbe.

---

## The 65. Dialogue.

## S. T. V.

**T**His day *a* hath beene kept [as] holy-day of us, and we have *a* played enough now. *T.* enough, I thinke. *S.* Will ye therefore that we confer concerning our studies, *\* for our minde sake* *T.* Surely thou shalt doe me an *\* b* acceptable turne. *V.* And the most acceptable to me. *T.* But what shall wee handle? *S.* Let us *c* assay to decline some *c* try or prove. verbe Latine and English together. *V.* Begin then because thou hast provoked us. *S.* I will doe it sith that it pleaseh you so. *T.* Let us heare. The present tense of the Indicative moode. *Docco* I teach, *doces* thou teachest. *docet* he teacheth. Pl. *docemus* we teach, *docetis* yee teach, *docent* they teach. *T.* Preterimperfect tense. *S.* *Docuam* I did teach, *docebas* thou didst teach, *docebat* hee did teach. Pl. *docuimus* we did teach, *docuistis* ye did teach, *docebant* they did teach.

V.

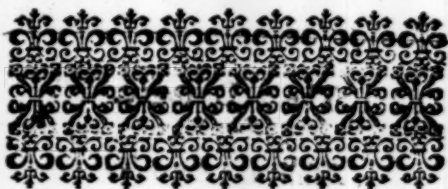
*P.* Preterperfect tense. *S.* Docui I have taught  
*docuisti* thou hast taught, *docuit* hee hath  
 taught. *P.* Docuimus we have taught, *docuistis*  
 yee have taught, *docuerunt vel docuere* they  
 have taught. *S.* Otherwise in english, I have  
 taught, thou hast taught, hee hath taught,  
 we have taught, ye have taught, they have  
 taught. *T.* Preterpluperfect tense. *S.* Docue-  
 ram I had taught, *docueras* thou hadst taught  
 &c. So they go on, \* as it pleaseth.

\* even as they think  
 good.

The end of the first  
 Booke.

THE





THE  
SECOND BOOKE  
of a Scholasticall  
Dialogues.

a scholars talke, or  
conferences: scho-  
larlike talke, or con-  
ference.

The I. Dialogue.

*Cornelius. Martial.*

**VV**hat dost thou reade? *M.* Letters. *C.*

From whence? *M.* From my father. *C.*

When receivdest thou them? *M.* Yesterday,

at evening. *C.* Who brought [them?] *M.*

I know not \* *C.* Dost thou not know?

who \* gave them thee? *M.* A certaine

girl from the *c* Innekeeper. *C.* From

whence are they *d* dated? *M.* From Paris

I beleeve. *C.* What day? *M.* \* I could not

looke into them as yet. *C.* *e* Verely I inter

rupted thee. *M.* *f* It skilleth little, I am not

so \* busied. *C.* Go to *g* reade over thy *h* epi

istle, I will study in the meane time. *M.* I also

will doe the same thing by and by.

\* delivered.

*e* host, or victualer.

*d* given.

\* It was not lawfull

to looke.

*e* to wit, or because.

*f* it maketh no mat-

ter, \* occupied.

*g* reade through.

*h* letter.

The

## The 2. Dialogue.

*Musicus. Aerardus*

a how goe your  
matters at Lions, or  
Lugdune. b have  
heard, c your. d no-  
thing of letters.

\* after two moneths,  
\* which.

e perhaps. \* do shew  
us often salvations  
in his words.

\* I heare willingly  
him to be well.

\* greatly. b he was a  
most sweet schoole-  
fellow unto me, i as  
I thinke. k by course.

\* Truly that is no  
doubt to me.

l schoole, m the roule  
or table of the  
names of the scho-  
lars is called, or read.

a IN what state are your Lions matters ?

H. I know not, wee b heare nothing now  
of late. M. hath c thy brother written no-  
thing ? H. Hee hath sent d no letters \* this

two moneths that my father hath seene. M.

e Peradventure he is sicke. H. No truly for

the carriers doe often bring us commen-

dations from him. M. \* I am glad to heare

that he is well. I love him. \* dearly because

b he was my most sweet schoolefellow. H.

He (i as my opinion is) loves thee k again,

M. Verely I have no doubt of that: but the

houre calleth us, let us goe into the l audi-

tory. H. Let us make hast, now the m cata-  
logue is recited.

## The 3. Dialogue.

*The Monitor. Briscantells*

a cease your speech.

b or to prattle words  
in your masters ab-

sence. \* hurt.

\* handle yee.

c speake yee.

OH yee boyes a give over b to prattle,  
(your master being absent) words by  
which that chiefe father is \* offended.

\* c intreat yee rather concerning your  
studies

Studies and honest matters.

Learne *d* to speake fit speeches and fit *d* utter words.

Learne also *e* to roule over often \* among *e* to say over.  
your selves things to be repeated: for the \* between you such  
teacher cannot bee present alwayes *e* with things as you are to  
the children. repeat. \* doctor.  
*ee* amongst the scho-  
lars. \* to the  
first steps.

Learne to follow the sure steps of good  
[men:]

*g* I pray [God] yee take heed that flatter-  
ing idleness \* deceive you [not.]

Behold I admonish you before: let it not  
delight you to abuse the time: & lest sore  
stripes \* light upon [your] backe.

Behold againe, I the \* monitour *m* doe  
tell you before:

If any one shall bee beaten, let him not  
\* lay the blame to me.

B. Cease to speake \* any more, *no* no man  
refuseth to obey.

That \* *e*st father is a *o* monitour to us:

And the sonne of that father \* whose  
name is Iesus:

And the *q* spirit which renewing us, doth  
nourish us within.

Ob. Whom \* could I have hoped so *rr*  
ready to answer me?

What boy *s* doth send *s* angellick sounds  
from [his] mouth?

Oh thou most learned of our forme, \*  
\* whom *n*ay I call thee?

For a divine verse doth flow \* from thy  
mouth.

I am not so happy that I can poure our

F

verses

*g* I pray [God] take  
ye heed [lest] *b* plea-  
sing. \* beguile you  
not. *i* forwarne you  
that it doe not de-  
light you. & lest you  
be beat. \* preste.

*the* master of your  
manners. *m* doe for  
warne you. give it  
to me for a fault, or  
impute the fault,  
*no* moe things.

*no* none of us.  
*o* admonisher.  
\* to whom the name  
is Iesus

*q* renewing. spirit of  
the holy Ghost.  
\* had I hoped.  
*rr* prepared.

*s* doth speake as an  
Angell.  
*s* angelicall.  
\* how may I re-  
member thee.

*n* how may I speake  
of thee.  
*t* thou utterest a di-  
vine verse.

*t* thou utterest a di-  
vine verse.

\* to thee from thy mouth, of the [present] time, of the sudden without premeditation, \* studied before. xx if thou hadst thought on them before. y verses flowing from the *Muses*, \* liquors. y *Castalus* is a fountain dedicated to the *Muses* in the hill *Parnassus*, \* flames, such a poericall spirit or fury. \* I seeme to my selfe to be able to move, \* lift me up, \* undeserving. a to God alone, or onely. b eloquent speech. \* space. \* given, a untie, or open. d heart, or spirit.

\* moe things.

verses \* *ex tempore*.

But I had \* premeditated those things which I spake even now.

B. xx If thou hadst premeditated [them] how dost thou poure so plainly y *Castalian* \* streames, what new fury is this?

Ob. For thy verses have moved me with so great \* affections.

That now \* I thinke I could move the wilde beasts.

B. But why dost thou \* extoll me being \* unworthy, with so great praises?

The chiefest glory is to be given to a one God alone.

And I would to God b eloquence and \* leisure might be \* granted to vs.

And that he would c unloose our mouths into his praise:

But because the time is present, that wee pray with voice and with d minde:

And the Doctor doth command it, I cease o speake \* any more.

## The 48. Dialogue.

*The Monitor. The Boy.*

W Hat dost thou. P. I write. O. What thou write? P. Sentences. O. What [sentences?] P. Out of the new Testament. O. Thou dost well: from whence hast thou had them? P. The a under master \* dictated

\* utter.

# *Gramatically translated.*

71

\* dictated them to us. O. When? P. Yesterday. O. At what a clocke? P. <sup>a</sup> At noone <sup>a</sup> at the noone time,  
O. Where? P. In the court. O. Who were present? X. All our household [scholars] besides the first and the second. O. Where were they? P. In the common hall. O. What did they? P. They did dispute. O. Farewell and goe <sup>b</sup> out to write. <sup>b</sup> proceed, hold on.

## The 5. Dialogue.

*Moniteur. Boys: a prating.*

<sup>a</sup> talking, or prating.

O H yee boyes, what doe yee here? You seeme to mee to <sup>a</sup> prate, and to <sup>b</sup> trifle. <sup>a</sup> prattle.  
<sup>b</sup> to doe trifles.  
<sup>c</sup> long, or much.  
A certaine boy. Thou art <sup>a</sup> far deceived, for wee repeat together. O. Concerning what matter? P. Of the <sup>d</sup> lame verbs. that which is to bee repeated at <sup>e</sup> three of the clocke. <sup>d</sup> anomale, or out of rule.  
O. Yee doe well. P. Wilt thou heare our <sup>e</sup> the third houre.  
f talke? O. Yea, goe yee on, <sup>g</sup> I am about <sup>f</sup> conference.  
a greater worke: I will <sup>b</sup> lay snares for <sup>g</sup> I move.  
Pies and lack-dawes. P. Thou shalt finde <sup>h</sup> stretch out, or see  
many in the court at the sunne. O. i There <sup>i</sup> There is sport for  
is, <sup>a</sup> prey prepared for my net. <sup>me</sup>

## The 6. Dialogue.

*The Monitour. Boyes prating.**a* Ah ha. *aa* loe.*b* surely, or truly.*c* freely.*\*no* evill.*d* thou doe not un-*do* us.

*\* that to have beene*  
*ic. c that it was that,*  
*f so great an evill*  
*\* except that.*

*g* from drinking.*h* to those things.

to be repeated.

*\* fore-appointed.**i* appointed before.*k* truly.*\* we* had ought to  
reade.*\* it* shal behove us, to*a* Ha! *aa* behold now you are caught,  
doe yee not confesse it? *A certaine**boy. b* Certainly we confesse it *c* ingenuously,  
but wee did not speake *\* evill* words. Ipray thee, my Nicholas that *d* thou wilt not  
note us. *Ob.* What did you prattle? I heard,I know not what, concerning a breakfast.  
*P.* That is it, we speake concerning our mor-ning breakfast; because [our] servant had  
not given it us in time. *Ob.* I doe thinke*\* e* that that was it, neither indeed is it  
any *f* any very great evill, *\* but* for that theyare idle words. *P.* But we did speake in Latine.  
*Ob.* I heard it, but it was not a place of talk-ing: For (as you know) this very little time  
after drinking, ought to be very preciousunto you, first that is dedicated to study: to  
wit, that every one prepare himselfe dili-gently *b* to repeat those things to the ma-sters which they have *\* i* prescribed: doe I  
not *k* say the truth? *P.* Certainely thou saistthe truth, *\* wee* should have read together  
out of the Testamēt, what things *\* we* shouldrepeat by and by: but I pray thee pardon me  
o most sweete Nicholas, hereafter wee willbe more wise, and we will doe our duty dili-  
gently. *Ob.* If ye shall doe so, our master will  
love

love you as his little *m* sweet hearts: doe *m* generally, or  
 you not see how hee loveth good children *m* bowells.  
 and studious? neither doth hee onely love *m* affect them with  
 them, but also praise [them] and \* *m* reward rewards. *m* bestow  
 [them]. *P.* We know these things: we prove rewards upon them  
 them by experience daily. *Ob.* Therefore *m* doe. \* the things  
 remember ye, and \* fulfill your promises. promised, or what  
*P.* Wilt thou then *p* conceale this fact? *Ob.* I *p* hold thy peace.  
 will conceale it, but of that condition \* *q* take heed to fall.  
 that ye beware of falling back. *P.* We will *q* that yee fall not  
 take heed \* by the helpe of Christ. backe.  
 \* Christ favouring.  
 or helping.

## The 7. Dialogue.

*The Monitour, the a Boy.**a Lad.*

**W** Here is thy brother? *P.* *b* He went *b* He hath gone.  
 home even now. *N.* \* Where to? *B.* *d* \* why thither.  
 To fetch meat for us. *N.* \* What need have *d* to fetch us.  
 you now of meat? *P.* *f* Against [our] \* what need is to  
 drinking. *N.* Have you not in your \* chest? you, *f* for our.  
*P.* \* No. *N.* \* Why not? *P.* Because my mo- \* arke. \* not.  
 ther is not wont to give us meat, except for \* why so not *i*  
 the present time. *N.* Verely, because thee *i* give us meat.  
 knoweth \* that you are gluttons. *P.* How are  
 we gluttons? *N.* because peradventure you \* you to be.  
 devour at one *i* \* meale that which hath bin *k* gluttons who have  
 given for \* three. *P.* Hold thy peace, I will *k* no measure.  
 tell [my] brother \* that thou callest us *l* \* eating together.  
 gluttons. *N.* Hold thy peace: I will tell \* three [meales.]  
 [our] master \* that thy brother doth no- \* thee to call us.  
 thing \* thy brother to doe.

\* no other thing  
then. \* run out  
\* the good leave of  
our master.

thing else \* but runne up and downe. P.  
But hee is not wont to goe forth without  
\* our masters good leave. B.N. But he decei-  
veth our master. P. How doth hee deceive  
him? N. For it is not the minde of our ma-  
ster, that he goe forth thrice daily. P. Suffer  
him to come, thou shalt see what he can an-  
swer to our master.

## The 8. Dialogue.

*Pastor. Longinus.*

a Hath thy brother  
come.  
\* thy brother is hee.  
\* nothing of letters  
to thee.  
\* nothing.  
b tell.  
\* That all were well.  
e tell, shew. \* him to  
want, [or be freed  
from] the ague.  
\* benefite  
e old, ancient, or  
wonted.  
f you.  
\* denieth him to be  
able to write, g that  
he was not able to  
write.  
h for what thing.  
\* confirmed.

a | S \* thy brother come from Lions? L.  
Hee came now yesterday before noone.  
P. Brought he thee \* no letters? L. \* None  
P. Therefore what did he b report? L. \* All  
things prosperous. P. What doth he e re-  
port especially concerning thy father? L.  
Hee saith \* that hee is now delivered from  
[his] ague altogether by the goodnesse of  
God, and that hee waxeth well againe, by  
little and little. P. In truth I rejoyce, and  
pray God, that he may recover his e former  
health in a short [time]; but why hath hee  
written nothing unto / thee; as he is wont?  
L. My brother \* sayeth g that hee could not  
write. P. h Wherefore? L. Because hee was  
not \* strong enough as yet. P. There is no  
marvell, sith that hee hath beene sicke so  
long, so grievously; but hath hee sent no-  
thing



thing to thee? L. Yea [hee hath sent] *bb messenger wel-*  
 money. P. Oh! no *bb message is more plea-*  
 sant. L. They say so. P. But thou answerest *\* hearest.*  
 so, as if thou *\* heardst a fable.* L. But I heare *i what I pray you.*  
 a worse thing. P. *i What?* L. *\* A starke lie.*  
 P. *k have I lyed?* L. I doe not say *\* thou*  
 hast lied, but *\* [that] thou hast spoken falsly.*  
 P. I doe not understand what thou sayest. *\* what I lie i*  
 L. I will doe my *m* indeavour that thou *\* thee to have lyed,*  
 mayest understand. P. *n* I pray thee. L. *\* thou hast sayd that*  
 If no message bee more pleasant then of *which is false.*  
 money brought unto us, what then is the *m diligence.*  
 Gospell of Christ? *\* who is a more*  
 pleasant messenger then of the grace of God, *pleasant message?*  
 which Christ hath brought us by the Gos-  
 pell? P. I confesse nothing to be more plea-  
 sant, then the Gospell to them onely who  
 doe belevee it, and doe imbrace it from  
 their *\* heart* L. In good sooth *\* I meane so*  
 P. But I did speak of *\* humane and earthly*  
 things, but thou hast *p ascended q straight-*  
 way into heaven. L. So good Preachers  
 are wont. P. I did not thinke thee to bee  
*\* r so acute a divine.* L. I have said no-  
 thing, but that which is *\* common and*  
*\* usuall amongst all men.* P. I would to God  
 it were so *s vulgar and* *\* commonly recei-*  
 ved, that all would belevee in Christ. L.  
 All will never belevee. P. What *\* hindreth?*  
 L. Because many are called, but few are *\**  
 chosen: as Christ himself witnesseth. P. But  
 that I hold not thee longer, *i canst thou*  
 cause that I may talke with thy brother *\* a*  
 word or two? L. I can scarcely. P. *\* Why so?*  
*[words.] \* What so,*

y looking to which.  
 \* in which to be ca-  
 red for. \* at you.  
 & my opinion is.  
 \* will sup.  
 \* under, [or about.]  
 the houre of supper.  
 as under one and the  
 same labour..  
 \* diligence.  
 \* see thou shalt re-  
 member.  
 \* at time. \* At what  
 houre. \* Before the  
 sixt. b most fit, or  
 the fittest houre.

L. For hee hath very many commande-  
 ments from our father, y<sup>e</sup> in the care wher-  
 of, hee is wholly occupied. P. Will hee  
 not sup \* at home, at your house? L. & I  
 thinke hee \* will. P. Therefore I will goe  
 about supper time. L. Come I pray [thee]  
 and thou shalt sup with us, as under the  
 same \* labour. P. I doe not refuse. L. In the  
 meane time farewell, but \* see thou remem-  
 ber to be present \* in time. P. At what a  
 clocke? L. Before fixe. P. It is an houre  
 b most commodious for me.

### The 9. Dialogue.

*Vignole. Angeline.*

\* stitch [or joyne]  
 together. a sow to-  
 gether.  
 b trade.  
 c joyne together  
 to other.

d to a parchment, set  
 a parchment on  
 them.

\* there is no money  
to me,

\* good.

\* hath.

O Angeline I pray thee \* a stitch together  
 this paper for me. A. What doest thou  
 aske me? it is not my b art. V. And yet thou  
 doest c sow together of times for others. A.  
 How many sheetes hast thou? V. Eight,  
 but they are folded together already, only  
 it remaineth to sow them d into a parchment  
 A. What wilt thou give, if I shall sow [them]  
 for thee? V. I have nothing, which I can  
 give for: I have no money. A. Secke thee  
 then another workeman, for I will not doe  
 it gratis, [or for nothing] V. My Angeline  
 art thou so honest [and] wilt thou denie  
 me so little a thing? A. Doest thou know  
 what the proverbe \* meaneth? V. What  
 proverbe

proverbe doest thou \* meane? B. \* b one \* say.  
 hand *bb* rubbeth another. V. \* What mea- \* hand rubbeth a  
 neth this? A. Give something if thou wilt hand. b One good  
 receive something. V. If I had any thing, tyme deserveth an-  
 icertainly I would give it willingly. A. other. *bb* looks for  
 Give mee thy drinking. V. My drinking; \* what will this to  
 ah wretch that I am! what should I eat? it selfe. *bb* truly.  
 I had rather give [my] cap, if I durst. A. Thy \* ah me wretch.  
 drinking is a small matter. V. But I am ve-  
 hemently hungry. A. What cause is there?  
 V. Because I have eaten nothing at dinner,  
 but a piece of bread, and three or foure \* dined nothing.  
 walnuts. A. Hoe, what was / the cause?  
 V. Because my mother was away from home / hath beene.  
 A. Therefore who gave thee [thy] drinking?  
 V. She her selfe. A. But thou saidst \* that  
 she was away. V. It is true, for shee was \* her to have beene  
 away \* at dinner time, neither returned she away. *ma* absent. \* at  
 but a little before drinking. V. Hast thou time of dinner.  
 eaten nothing at home before thou camest  
 into the schoole? V. Nothing. A. Why  
 not? V. Because I feared, o not to be pre- \* or that I should not  
 sent in time. A. The sound of the p little be present.  
 bell \* might admonish thee sufficiently. V. p chappell bell.  
 But we heare seldome q from our houses. A. \* ought to,  
 r Why so? V. Because they are s distant over q in. r what so,  
 farre from his schoole. A. Are all things s faire off.  
 true, which thou \* tellest mee? V. In good \* shewest unto me.  
 sooth (Angeline) [they are] true. A. Goe  
 to give mee thy paper, I will make thee a \* a most fine.  
 elegant little booke: in the meane while, a sextans is the sixt  
 eat thou thy drinking. V. I will aske of my part of a penny, as  
 mother a u sextance [or the sixt part of a quadrans is the  
 penay] which I will give thee. A. Take fourth in french  
 heed *un double*.

\* needest, shouldst  
neede.

\* thanks to thee.  
y that I did aske,  
\* did speake.  
\* why.

\* a penny with a half.  
a misse, b folded it,  
together. \* rightly.

\* Behold to thee,  
take thee. \* the mat-  
ter hath well.

\* it is well.

\* will eat.

\* eat up.

\* I will have so thee.

\* my son remember.

e often, ordinarily.

\* be not conversant.

y that thou bee no

companion.

g lewd. gg carelesse.

\* to whom.

b thou canst.

a that I have done.

\* hast thou under-

stood i \* the best of

all. \* make.

\* quietly.

heed thou aske [not] I will have nothing.  
but rather I will give to thee, if thou x did-  
dest need. V. I give \* thee thanks. A. Didst  
thou not thinke y that I asked of thee thy  
drinking In earnest ? V. Truly I did thinke  
so. A. But I spake in jest. V. \* Wherefore?  
A. That I might heare thee a little to talke  
in latine; for I rejoyce that thou learnest  
well: for how much hast thou bought this  
paper ? V. I gave \* three halfe pence for the  
booke. A. Thou hast not bought it a ill, it  
is good, but thou hast not b folded it \* well,  
hast thou parchment ? V. See. A. \* The  
matter is well; I will dispatch it sooner then  
thou \* couldest \* eate [thy] drinking. V. My  
Angeline \* I wil give thee very great thanks  
A. Thou speakest honestly, but \* remember  
[my] sonne that thou live alwayes in the  
feare of the Lord, that thou obey thy mo-  
ther diligently, that thou bee frequent in  
the schoole, diligent in study, \* f that thou  
keepe no company with g wicked and  
gg dissolute [boyes]: to conclude doe well  
\* to whomsoever b thou shalt bee able, as  
thou seest mee to have done to thee, \* un-  
derstandest thou ? V. \* Very well. A. \* See  
then that thou remember it oft-times. V. I  
will doe it God willing. A. Eat now \* at  
thy pleasure.

## The 10. Dialogue.

## Divine. Maye.

What a hath [thy] mother given thee  
 against thy drinking? *M.* See. *D.* It is  
 flesh, but what flesh? *M.* *c* \* Biefe. *D.* Whe  
 ther fresh or salt? *M.* It is \* *d* poudred. *D.*  
 Whether fat or leane? *M.* O he fooled doest  
 thou not see [it] to bee leane? *D.* Hadst  
 thou nor rather \* that it were; \* veale or \*  
 mutton? *M.* \* Either is good; but *k* kid,  
 especially roasted, *kk* tasteth best to mee, of  
 any kinde. *D.* Hoe thou fine little *m* dainti-  
 ty boy, hast thou now *n* \* so learned a  
 mouth? *M.* I speake as I thinke, for *o* wee  
 must not lie. *D.* \* *p* Lies be farre away from  
 us. for we are the sonnes of God, and bre-  
 thren of Christ, who is the truth it selfe, as  
 he doth witnesse, speaking *q* of him selfe. *M.*  
 But to the matter: \* I can also eat perke ve-  
 ry well being *s* sprinkled with a little salt, &  
 boyled well. *D.* O the *t* marvelous *u* grace  
 of God, who giveth to us so many *x* kindes  
 of *y* meats, and \* so good. *M.* How many  
*z* poore doest thou thinke \* there are in this  
 city, which doe live onely with barly bread  
 neither yet unto the \* full? *D.* I doe not  
 doubt \* that there are many, especially in  
 so great a dearth of victualls. *M.* There-  
 fore how great thanks \* ought wee to give to  
 God

\* what thy mother  
 hath given thee.  
*o* unto. *c* Biefe flesh.  
 \* biefe salted, *d* sale  
 biefe. *e* foolish boy. *f*  
 that it is leane. \* it  
 to be. \* calves flesh.  
 \* both. *k* venison of  
 a kid, kids flesh.  
*kk* is most savorie  
 to me of every kind  
 of meat: or pleaseth  
 me best of any kinde  
 of meat. *m* delicate.  
 \* the palate or roote  
 of the mouth, so lear-  
 ned or cunning, *n* so  
 cunning a talk. *o* we  
 may not lie. \* Lies  
 let them be far away  
 plying. *q* concerning  
 \* I also doe eat  
 twines [flesh] wil-  
 lingly. *s* having taken  
 a little salt.  
*t* wonderfull *u* kind-  
 nesse *x* sorts. *y* victu-  
 als, or food. \* good  
 [kinds]. *z* poore  
 toikes to be.  
 \* saturity, their bel-  
 lies full. \* many to  
 be. *e* scarcety. \* owe  
 we, *e* to doe, or we  
 we to give.

\* abundance. \* say God in so great \* plenty of good things?  
 \* publish, report. what praises to \* utter to him? D. There-  
 shew abroad. fore let us \* extoll his benefits \* g highly  
 \* magnifically. every where, and in the meane time let us  
 g. earnestly, or pray that wee may have merdie upon the  
 greatly. \* poverty, or \* want of his poore ones. M. I wish that he  
 possesse. throughly k affect our hearts with the spi-  
 \* pure or poore [ser- rit \* thereunto. D. I pray so.  
 vants.] k stir up, set.  
 \* some thing. So I  
 pray.

## The 11 Dialogue.

Arnold. Beson.

\* what. \* If say to. \*WHY doest thou laugh? B. I know  
 to other into be. not. A. Knowest thou not? \* [it is]  
 a great signe of foolishnesse. B. Callest thou  
 me foole then? A. No truly; but I tell  
 thee that it is a an argument of foolishnes  
 when as any man laugheth and doth not  
 know \* a cause of [his] laughing. B. What  
 is foolishnesse? A. If thou b rouse over  
 thy Cato diligently, thou shalt finde that  
 which thou seekest. B. I have not now my  
 Cato, and I will doe another thing. A.  
 What businesse hast thou? B. I have \* some-  
 thing to learne out of the \* Accedence. A.  
 Oh thou little foole, and doest thou talke  
 in the meane time? B. Tell mee (I pray  
 thee) [a sentence] concerning foolishnes  
 in Cato. A. It is the chiefest wisdome, to  
 \* make a shew of foolishnesse \* in fit place;  
 \* hast

\* hast thou not learned these things? B. \* whether, or not?  
 Yea, but I did not remember. A. When &c.  
 thou shalt bee at home & looke unto thy <sup>look upon</sup> booke. B. Oh how great thanks doe I give  
 to thee! I will propound this question f to f to some one  
 somebody, & which will not be able to an- & cannot  
 swer me, and so hee will be overcome. A. <sup>b</sup> conquered. <sup>c</sup> let  
 \* Hold thy peace (boy,) hold thy peace, \* oh boy hold  
 and study lest thou bee beaten. B. I doe  
 not care much, \* I can almost say my lesson. \* I hold my lesson  
 A. Unless thou hold thy peace, I will tell almost  
 the /monitors, who will note thee straight-  
 way. B. Tarry, tarry, I will say \* no more. \* nothing more.  
 A. But remember that which I sayd unto  
 thee. B. What is it? A. That thou doe  
 not laugh at any time without cause. B.  
 But n \* it is not evill to laugh. A. I doe <sup>n</sup> it is not ill to laugh.  
 not say that. B. What \* then? A. It is a \* To laugh is not an  
 foolish thing to laugh without a cause. B. I <sup>evill</sup> thing.  
 understand it now. A. & Remember it <sup>therefore</sup>  
 often. <sup>call it off to mind.</sup>

## The 12. Dialogue.

## Eleophilus. Melchizedech.

**W**Hat newes hast thou? M. I have <sup>a</sup> whether hast thou  
 received newes from my brother, any newes?  
 which dwelleth at Lions. C. When recei-  
 vedst thou them? M. Yesterday \* <sup>b</sup> a little <sup>\* under night.</sup>  
 before night. C. Who brought them? M. <sup>b</sup> at night.  
 The

\* for what.  
 \* by.  
 f that all things are  
 well. \* which doth  
 appertaine to the  
 Gospell. \* publish, or  
 shew true things.  
 \* wayt, expect.  
 \* from dinner.  
 \* congratulate or  
 rejoyce for.  
 \* verely.  
 i at every time.

k \* the glory of him.

s impart, or ac-  
 quaint me with.

in God keepe, or  
 preserve thee.

The Fisher. C. And e what understoodest  
 thou \* of those letters? M. e All things to  
 be well there, \* as much as concerneth the  
 Gospell. C. Dost thou \* report the truth? M.  
 \* Tary, and I will \* shew thee the let-  
 ters themselves \* after dinner. C. Truly  
 there is cause that wee should \* rejoyce with  
 our brethren. M. \* Yea verily, and that wee  
 give the greatest thanks to our God. C.  
 Truly wee ought to doe that i at all times,  
 but now especially when wee heare those  
 things which doe appertaine chiefly k \* to  
 his glory. M. God grant wee may have  
 alwayes this thing in memory. C. Wilt thou  
 then /communicate thy letters with mee? M.  
 As I have promised. C. Therefore, after  
 dinner. M. Yea dost thou doubt. C. In the  
 meane while farewell. M. Cleophilus fare-  
 well, and m God save thee.

## The 12. Dialogue.

*Cleophilus. Melchizedack.*

\* whether is.

b from home. \* hath  
 he gone, or went he.  
 e take his iourney,  
 travell.

\* I S thy brother at home? M. Why dost  
 thou aske this? J. My father would talke  
 with him. M. Hee is not in this city. I.  
 Where then? M. He is gone b farre from  
 home. I. When? M. Now three dayes a-  
 goe. I. Whither \* is he gone? M. To Paris.  
 I. Which way is hee to make his journey?  
 M. By.



*M.* By Lions. *J.* \* Went hee on foör, or on horse-backe? *M.* \* *d* Herid. *I.* \* When is hee to returne? *M.* I know not. *I.* But what \* time \* hath his father *i* appointed him? *M.* Hee \* commanded that he should be here at the twentieth day of this moneth. *I.* God *k* guide him, and bring him \* backe. *M.* I pray so.

\* whether went hee  
a footman or horse-  
man. \* He went on  
his horse. *d* in horse.  
\* When wil he come  
home againe.  
\* terme. \* his father  
hath appointed.  
*i* set him. \* hath  
commanded.  
*k* leade him forth.  
\* safe backe.

## The 14. Dialogue.

Al. *Ducus. Ballruns.*Al. *Ducus.*

\* *W*hen wilt thou goe home? *B.* To mor-  
row, \* by the helpe of God. *D.*  
Who commanded? *B.* [My] father. *D.*  
But when *aa* commanded he? *B.* *b* He writ to  
me *c* the last weeke. *D.* What day *d* recei-  
vedst thou letters? *B.* Vpon friday. *D.* What  
did [thy] Letters containe besides? *B.* *e*  
That all were very well, the beginning of  
the *f* vintage *g* to bee the next dayes. *D.* Oh  
*b* fortunate boy, who *i* hastest to *k* the vin-  
tage. *B.* Wilt thou that I speake to my fa-  
ther that he may send for thee? *D.* What  
*l* \* a pleasure shouldest thou doe me? but I  
am afraid that hee will not. *B.* Yea, he will  
rejoyce both for our *o* friendship, and also  
because we shall both exercise our selves in  
talking together in Latine, and we shall con-  
ferre together *p* sometimes concerning our  
studies. *D.* *q* Oh how doe I leape for joy!

\* when art thou to  
when goest thou  
home. \* God helping  
or assisting.  
*aa* bad he. *y* he hath  
written this other  
weeke. *c* hast thou  
received letters?  
*d* All to be.  
*e* to be in health,  
rightly.  
*f* grape gathering.  
*g* about to be, very  
presently. *b* happy.  
*i* makest hast *k* to  
gather in the grapes  
*l* an acceptable thing  
\* a good turne.  
*o* familiarity, con-  
junction or joyning  
together.  
*p* in the meane while.  
*q* oh, I wholly leape  
my for joy.

of fellowship of  
all love.  
scare for that thing.  
see it.

admonishest.  
needfull, or profit-  
table to doe so.

my litle heart, I pray thee as ever thou wilt  
doe mee a good turne see carefull for it.  
B. Thou shalt well perceiue it: in the mean  
time let us pray to God, that hee may turne  
our words, deeds, and counsells to the glory  
of his name. D. Thou advisest well, and sure-  
ly it is x expedient so to doe.

### The 15. Dialogue.

*Aurelius. Lambert.*

y stop, or make to  
stand, thy going goe  
not too fast. a makest  
thou hast b the right  
[way.] home. c what  
thither? \* will talke,  
in a few [words,] or  
a word or two. c by  
chance. \* she may  
care winter garments  
to be made. d that  
winter garments be  
made. That thing.  
\* like to be true.  
fis instant, \* are  
seene. \* in these  
dayes. g of late.  
\* mountaine dwell-  
ers. b fellowes inha-  
biting in the moun-  
taines. \* store, or vio-  
lence of snowes to  
have fallen the for-  
mer weeke.  
l small. \* raynes. \* the  
same thing. \* which  
had brought \* wheat  
to us \* enforced. o to  
breake off abruptly.  
\* lest I offend my  
mother.

L. Lambert y stay thy pace a little, whither a  
hastest thou? L. b straight home. A. c  
Whereto? L. My mother desireth to talke  
with mee \* a litle. A. Knowest thou  
not wherefore? L. I know not unlessse  
c peradventure \* d that she may provide to  
make mee some winter apparell. A. \* That is  
very \* like to bee so, for now winter fis at  
hand. L. Now the frosts \* appeare, and ice  
also in some places. A. I saw \* g within these  
few dayes in the market, certaine \* men,  
b dwelling in the mountaines, who reported  
that great wote of snow fell this last weeke,  
when in the meane time we saw here onely  
l drizzling \* raine. L. I also heard \* the same  
at our house of countrey [men] \* which  
brought us wheat? but I am \* compelled to  
o breake off my speech, \* lest my mother be  
angry \* with me. A. But ho thou (my [good]  
Lambert) bring mee some grapes from  
home,

home, for you have had \* *p* a most plentiful  
vintage *L*. I will bring (as I hope) *q* a-  
bundantly for both of us, except \* perad-  
venture my mother \* bee angry \* with me.  
*A*. \* God forbid.

\* a most ample vin-  
tage hath bin to you  
*p* you have great  
store of grapes. *q* ful-  
ly enow. for us both  
\* if peradventure.  
\* be any thing angry  
with me. + to me.  
\* God turne away  
that.

## The 16. Dialogue.

*Peligne Bartholomew.*

**W**hither goest thou so \* *a* speedily? *B*. \* swiftly. *a* so fast.

To the Barbar. *P*. I also [will goe]  
with thee. *B*. Hast thou asked leave? *A*. I  
have not asked, but *b* tarie for me *c* so long,  
whilest I goe to aske. *B*. Make haste then.  
*P*. I will return by and by: \* I am returned,  
let us go presently. *B*. With what counte-  
nance \* did our master receive thee? *P*.  
Truely with a \* pleasant countenance *B*.  
He \* received me also with the \* like. *P*.  
He is not wont to bee angry with us, unles  
we go unto himf out of season. *B* ff Who a-  
mong many [can be found, which] \* will  
not take that grievously. *P*. \* Even we who  
are children are very often angry at our  
schoolfellowes, when they *b* interrupt our  
studies: *i* how small soever they bee: but  
now let us *k* cease; I see *kk* very fitly the  
barbar before the shop. *B*. Well done, there  
are \* then none \* *m* waiting: so it shal come  
to passe that we may stay *n* lesse while.

*b* wayt for or expect  
me. *c* so long as, or in  
the meane time.  
\* I have returned, or  
come backe.  
\* hath entertained  
thee. \* merry, or  
cheerfull, or cheere-  
fully, \* had received  
or entertained \* same  
funseasonably.  
ff what one \* doth.  
\* Also *g* are angry  
at more often.  
*b* disturbe, or trou-  
ble *i* how little  
soever, *k* give over.  
*kk* in very good  
time. / Ah well.  
\* therefore. \* ex-  
pecting, *m* tarrying.  
\* not long, or the  
lesse.

G

The

## The 17. Dialogue.

*A. B.*

*a* goest thou away.  
*b* beginnest luckily  
 \* of verses \* not in  
 like manner.  
 \* to leade it forth,  
 or finish it. \* The  
 right way to the  
 port.  
 what nourishment,  
 or meate, or  
 provision.  
 \* me to be a compa  
 nion to thee. \* (I  
 will) thee to be also,  
 that thou be, or I  
 would have thee \* I  
 have done g fellow.  
 \* to talke here in  
 moe words.  
 h \* by, or in the  
 banke. \* be not yet  
 beaten to, or  
 brought to land.  
 i come to the haven.  
 \* the ship is &c.

**V** Hither *a* goest thou now alone? *B.*  
 Thou beginnest alwaies something  
 \* with a verse. *A.* It is an easie matter to  
 begin a verse; \* [but] it is not so, \* to make  
 it out: but tel [me] whither go'st thou now  
*B.* \* Straight to the haven. *A.* What busines  
 hast thou in the haven? *B.* I goe to see,  
 d whether any victuals bee brought mee.  
*A.* Wilt thou \* that I shall be thy  
 companion? *B.* Yea, \* f a guide also if  
 it seeme [good] to thee so. *A.* I have ne-  
 ver learned to be a guide, but \* I have plaid  
 the companion many times. *B.* It apper-  
 taineth nothing to the matter \* here to use  
 many words, let us goe together. *A.* In-  
 deed let us go, we may talke more at large  
 in walking on the bank of the lake, if the  
 ship \* be not as yet i arrived. *B.* What if  
 [it be] arrived already? yet we may walke  
 long enough, whilest \* it is unladen.

The

## The 18. Dialogue.

*\*The caller of the names: the Boy.*    *\* The nomenclator.*

**W**Here is Peter? **P.** *a* He went *aa* abroad. *a* He is gone.  
**N.** Whither? **P.** *\** He is gone into the *aa* forth of doors.  
 country. **N.** With whom? **P.** With [his] *\** He hath gone.  
 father. **N.** Who came to call for [him?]? **P.** *\** The servant of,  
*(his)* father.  
*\** [His] fathers servant. **N.** When is *e* he to  
 returne into the Citie? **P.** *\** *cc* Eight daies *e* about to returne.  
 hence, *das* he said. **N.** Of whom *e* asked he *\** At the eight.  
 leave? *to* goe forth? **P.** Of the *cc* About eight  
 \* under- daies hence. *d* as he  
 master. **N.** Why not rather of the *g* schoole- hath said. *e* required.  
 master? **P.** *\** he was gone forth *\** about his *\** of going forth.  
 businesse. **N.** I have enough. *u*ther, *g* head ma-  
*ster.* *\** He had.  
*\** to his, &c.

## The 19. Dialogue.

*Richard. Niger.*

**VV**Hither *\** goest thou? **N.** Into our *\** ascendest thou?  
 chamber. **R.** *\** Whereto? **N.** To fetch *\** what thither? *e* case  
 [my] *e* pen and inkehorne. **R.** Bring me *for* writing, my  
 my girdle *\** under the same labour. **N.** pensheath, or penner  
 Where is it? **R.** Upon my *d* chest. **N.** I will *or* pencase.  
 bring it: but *\** waite for me here. **R.** *e* *\** I *\** by one and the  
 will not stir any whither. *d* arke *\** expect me.  
*e* I wil stir no whither  
*\** I moue.

## The 20. Dialogue.

*Lenime. Gerarde.**a* sent for.*b* without the  
doores.\* What but I should  
know. \* I have seene  
him. \* I goe to see.  
\* what the matter is.

**H**Oe, Gerarde? *G.* What wilt thou? *L.*  
Thou art *a* called for. *G.* Who calls me?  
*L.* Thy brother. *G.* Where is he? *L.* Hee  
lookes for thee *b* before the doores. *G.*  
Doeft thou know certainly that it is my  
brother? *L.* \* Why should I not know? I  
\* saw him and speake unto him. *G.* Truly  
\* I will goe to see *d* what it is.

## The 21. Dialogue.

*Al. Putaneus.**Al. Puteanus. Vilactus.*

\* us to be prohibited  
\* that we speake not  
\* *a* submissively, softly  
or with a low voyce.  
\* what else should I  
know *d* of treat  
upon, or repeate to  
us \* inculcare.  
\* of that thing.  
\* *I*saias. *e* began.  
*f* I thought not of it.  
\* came not to me to  
minde.

**D**Oest thou not know. \* that we are for-  
bidden \* to speake *a* low among our  
selves? *V.* \* How should I but know it, when  
as our master doth so doest \* beate upon the  
causes \* thereof unto us? *P.* Why then didst  
thou contrary even now? *V.* Because \* *I* *a*y  
had *e* begun to speake to mee so. *V.* What  
then? thou oughtest to admonish him; not  
to imitate [him.] *V.* I ought, but then *f* \* it  
came not into my mind, *P.* But in the mean  
time

time thou art to be noted. *V. g.* No verily, *g* not at all. \*except.  
 \*unlesse thou wilt be more severe than our *h* tell me why i  
 master himselſe *P. h* Tell me the cauſe. *V.* \*any one to be.  
 Because our maſter doth forbid \* that any *\*delictum* is taken  
 one ſhould be noted, who ſhall acknow- properly for a fault  
 ledge his \*fault of his own accord, ſo that in omitting that  
 it be not ſuch a fact as is forbidden by the which we ſhould do.  
 word of God. *P.* Is it not commanded of i offence.  
 God, that we obey our parents? *V.* That is  
 the fiſt cōmandement of the \*decalogue. *P.* \*precept. \*ten com-  
 But (as we heare in our Catechiſme) that mandements.  
 commandement doth \*extend it ſelf more \*lyc open.  
 largely: for it doth \*comprehend maſters, *k* comprehendeth  
 and magiſtrates, and to conclude al[men] under the name.  
 to who God himſelf hath \*made us ſubject, \*containeth.  
 under the name of parents. *V.* In very deed \*ſubiected.  
 I do not deny thoſe things, which thou af- *l* Truly I.  
 firmeſt, to be true: but I had rather \*aſke *m* you ſhew, or ſay.  
 counſell of our maſter, than diſpute with \*to conſult with.  
 thee: otherwiſe thou wouldeſt \*n lead me \*induce.  
 into a great evil, which is the o \*fault of *n* bring me, or  
 contention, much more forbidden of our draw me. o vice.  
 maſter. *P.* Thou ſaiſt [that which is] \*right: \*which fault of con-  
 therefore remember to put our maſter in tention is forbidden  
 minde, when he ſhall \*ſtrictly require an much more \*equal.  
 account of us. *V.* Doe not thinke that I wil *o* thou ſayeſt well.  
 forget, eſpecially when as s mine owne \*exact. *q.* reaſons.  
 matter \*is in hand. *r* that I ſhall forget.  
 s the matter concer-  
 neth my ſelfe.  
 \*is done.

## The 22. Dialogue.

Rosset. Ferrerius.

a out of the market.  
 b whether nothing.  
 d that thou hast  
 heard.  
 e matters of Eng-  
 land. f to aske  
 questions.  
 ff doe not belong  
 to me. \* appertaine  
 nothing. g in thy  
 iourney, or  
 passage to and fro.  
 h let me not lie.  
 \* understood.  
 k I beseech thee.  
 \* of shewing, or  
 telling. k (It is) no-  
 thing to thee \* from  
 dinner, if it shall be  
 lawfull by our lei-  
 sure. \* if we can  
 tend, \* I will love  
 thee. \* make so that  
 we may tend \* give  
 my diligence.  
 q longer.

FROM whence comcest thou? F. a From  
 the market. R. What newes hearest thou  
 there? F. Nothing. R. b Nothing?  
 F. [Nothing] at all. R. It is marvell d  
 that thou heardest nothing concerning war  
 or concerning other c English matters, F.  
 I am not wont f to aske of those [things]  
 which ff \* nothing appertaine to mee. R.  
 Be it so, but neverthelesse thou art wont to  
 heare something, at least g in thy passage.  
 F. h That I may not lye, I \* heard some-  
 what in my passage. R. k. I pray thee tell  
 [me.] R. Now there is no space \* to tell.  
 R. Why not? F. I must make haste ano-  
 ther way. R. Whither? F. k Nothing to  
 thee. R. When wilt thou then visit us a-  
 gaine, that wee may heare this thing of  
 thee? F. \* After dinner, n if we may have  
 leisure. R. \* Of all love o see oo that wee  
 may. F. I will \* doe my indeavour: but  
 thou detainest mee q over long, farewell.

The



## The 23. Dialogue.

*A. B.*

**F**rom whence comest thou? *B.* From the market. *A.* Who *a* sent thee thither? *B.* [My] mother. *A.* What *as* hast thou done in the market? *B.* *b* I bought peares. *A.* Doest thou not know *c* that we are forbidden to buy any fruits? *B.* Who knoweth not? for it was spoken openly in the hall. *A.* How durst thou then buy peares? *B.* My mother *d* gave me *e* a sextance that I should *f* buy me [peares] against my drinking: what evill have I done, if I have obeyed my mother?

*a* had sent.  
*as* diddest thou:  
*b* I have bought,  
*c* it to be forbidden  
 to us.  
*d* had given.  
*e* the sixth part of a  
 penny. *f* buy  
 peares for me.

## The 24. Dialogue.

*Francis. Dionysius.*

**V**Here hast thou been of late? *D. b* In the country. *F.* In what place? *D.* *g* In these dayes. *b* At the country.  
*i* At our farme house. *F.* What didst thou there? *D.* *i* In our *k* ministred to, or helped my father.  
*[did]* he? *D.* He *l* dressed our vines. *F.* *l* digged about, or delved about.  
 When returnedst thou from thence? *D.* On-

ly yesterday. *F.* What [did] [thy] fa-  
*m* he hath returned. ther? *D.* *m* He returned together with  
 mee. *F.* Well done, but whither goest  
 thou now? *D.* *n* The right [way] home.  
*F.* But when wilt thou *o* goe againe to  
 the schoole? *D.* To morrow *p* by Gods as-  
 sistance, or at most, the day after. There-  
 fore in the meane time farewell. *D.* And  
 my Francis fare thou well.

## The 25. Dialogue.

*Fontesius. Curietus.*

*a* when will Blasius  
 returne,  
 \* that thing?

*b* the bill of the  
 names.  
 \* no man.  
*bb* call it.  
*c* commit this  
 charge, \* an exam-  
 ple. *d* of the bill, or  
 table. \* Therefore  
 wilt, & c.  
*f* requite, or give  
 thee thanks.  
*ff* if there shall be,  
 any occasion.

*a* **W**hen is Blasius to returne? *C.* I know  
 not certainly, peradventure to mor-  
 row, but wherefore dost thou aske \* that?  
*F.* Because he hath taken away the *b* cata-  
 logue with him, and our master will be  
 angry, if there be \* none who can *bb*  
 recite it. *C.* *c* Leave that care to mee: I  
 have \* a copie of the *d* Catalogue. *F.* \* Wilt  
 thou then recite it? *C.* I will recite it. *F.*  
 Thou shalt do well, and our Blasius will  
*f* give thee thankses, *ff* if any occasion shall  
 offer it selfe.

The

## The 26. Dialogue.

*Garbino. Furnarius.*

\* *W*hat \* dwelling place hast thou? *F.* \* what house, or  
 [My] fathers house. *G.* From homestead is to thee  
 whence comest thou now? *F.* From \* where is thy abode  
 home. *G.* Where hast thou dined? *F.* or where dwellest  
 At home. *G.* Where wilt thou sup? *F.* At thou.  
 your house, as I hope. *G.* How hast thou scene  
 thou? *F.* Thy father himselfe hath invited him. \* At the house  
 me to day. *G.* Where \* sawest thou him? of Varro. \* was to  
*F.* \* At Varroes house. *G.* What businesse thee. \* to shew som-  
 \* haddest thou there? *F.* My father sent me thing *bb* to carry a  
 \* *bb* to doe a certaine errand. *G.* I would message. \* thou art  
 know also where \* thou wilt lie? *F.* \* At about to lye. \* At the  
 [my] brothers house. *G.* What businesse house of (my) bro-  
 hast thou with thy brother? *F.* He *e* said to ther. *c* told our.  
 our sister, \* that he would speake with me. \* himselfe to will to  
*f* at leisure. *G.* In what house doth he dwell? speake with me.  
*F.* In a certain \* hired house. *G.* Hoe, hath *f* when I could tend,  
 he \* no house of his owne? *F.* He hath in- or he could be at  
 deed, but hee *g* doth let it to certaine *gg* leisure.  
 tenants. *G.* Doth he then let his own house \* (house) hired.  
 [and] hire \* another mans? *F.* *k* Verily, as \* no proper house.  
 thou hearest of mee *G.* *l* For how much *g* he placeth, or ren-  
 doth he let it? *F.* eighteen Italian *mc* crownes *g* he placeth, or ren-  
 which they call now Pistolets *G.* Why doth *g* teth it. *gg* inmates.  
 he not *n* inhabit it rather? *F.* Because it is *i* take. \* another  
 not mans (house.)  
 not *k* truly. *sof* how great  
 price. *m* nobles, or  
 pieces of gold.  
*n* dwell in it, or in  
 that house.

efituated, or seated.  
*eo* in a commodious  
 place, \* buying and  
 selling, *p* that which  
 is another mans.  
*q* more by farre.  
 \* twenty and five.  
*s* habitation. doest  
 thou *s* what spea-  
 keſt thou, or what  
 meanest thou, or  
 what matter makes  
 that? \* make that.  
*u* make some end.  
*uu* tell me *x* shalt.  
*y* I may betake my  
 ſelfe. \* into the  
 ſchool. *z* ſuffer

\* from our houſe.  
 \* it is never ſpoken  
 too much, which  
 ſhall be wel ſpoken.

*c* where men ſpeake.  
 \* it is done. (it is)  
 true *d* it is good. \* to  
 our memory to be  
 exerciſed. \* interro-  
 gation. \* I deſired.  
 \* in few words. \* we  
 have exerciſed our  
 minde now.  
 \* for the cauſe of thy  
 health.  
 \* What and I will *s*  
 or why may I not be  
 willing *s*  
*g* at hand ball.  
 \* thee to be.

noto ſitedoo in a place ſufficiently commo-  
 dious, or (as I may ſo ſpeake) fit for \* mar-  
 chandize. *G*. But for how much doth hee  
 hire *p* that ſtrange houſe? *F. q*. For farre  
 more. *G*. Therefore for how much? *F*.  
 \* For five and twenty [Italian crownes]  
*G*. It is a deare *s* dwelling. *F*. [It is] moſt  
 deare, but what \* *t* wouldeſt thou doe? the  
 commodity of the place doth \* cauſe it. *G*.  
 Goe to (that we may *u* end at length) I  
 pray thee *uu* ſay, doſt thou know where thou  
 \* wilt be to morrow? *F* I wil return home,  
 that *y* I may go from thence \* to the ſchool,  
 if ſo be that the Lord ſhall *z* permit. *G*.  
 Why doſt thou adde, if the Lord ſhall per-  
 mit? *F*. Becauſe in truth, we could not goe  
 \* ſo much as from home, except by the per-  
 miſſion of God. *G*. I have heard that of-  
 ten of our maſter. *F*. Therefore why diddeſt  
 thou aſke? *G* Becauſe \* that which is well  
 ſaid, can never be ſaid too often: eſpecially  
*c* where \* the ſpeech is concerning diuine  
 matters. *F*. We have learnd that alſo of our  
 maſter. *G*. \* True, *d* but it is profitable to  
 repeate ſuch things often, \* to exerciſe our  
 memory. *F* See whither thy firſt \* queſtion  
 hath brought us by little and little. *G*. \* I  
 would onely jeſt with thee, \* in a word or  
 two. *F*. Go to: becauſe \* we have now ex-  
 exerciſed our mindes ſufficiently, wilt thou  
 alſo exerciſe thy body, \* for thy healths  
 ſake? *G*. \* Why ſhould I not? *F*. There-  
 fore let us goe to play *g* with the handball,  
 for I know \* that thou art delighted with  
 that

that play. *G.* Truly I am delighted, but now I have not a ball. *F.* \* Here \* take thee one, follow me *G.* I follow thee ; ; willingly: & leade me well.

\* Behold one to thee: or Here is one for thee.  
\* take it. ; ; gladly & guide.

## The 27. Dialogue.

*The Creditor: the Debtor.*

\* *W*hen dost thou expect the returne of thy father? *D. b* \* Eight dayes hence. *C.* How knowest thou the day? *D.* My father himselve hath written to me. *C.* His comming will enrich thee, as I hope. *D.* I shall be more rich, then *Cresus*, if he shall come well moneyed. *C.* Thou then wilt restore me [that which was] lent. *D.* There is no cause that thou shouldest doubt, but \* if thou shalt need any more, I will not onely restore that which was lent, but also *g* I will requite thankses. *C.* How? *D. b* I will lend thee money againe. *C.* I hope \* I shal have no need, *D.* But thou knowest not what may fall out. *C.* The time is most short. *D.* I speake it not & for that because I would \* bode evill to thee. *C.* What soever men doe bode, *m* God holdeth the \* stearne. *D.* But what do we linger to betake our selves into the \* schoole? *C.* Thou admonishest o fitly.

\* How long, or until what time. *b* untill the eight day hence. \* at the eight day hence, &c. *c* writ. *d* make thee rich. *e* that which I lent. \* there is not (any thing) (that) thou doubt.

\* if there shall be need to thee of any more. *g* I will be thankfull. *b* I will give thee money to lend againe. \* there shall be no need to me. *i* nothing need. *k* to that end. \* guesse or w. sh evill, forspeake, or speak unlikely. *m* God ruleth all. \* the helme. *n* why doe we not hast to get our selves, \* audiorie.

The o seasonably.

## The 28. Dialogue.

Picus, Marcnardus.

\* when hast thou  
returned?  
b hath tarried.  
\* why hast thou not  
tarried?  
c why didst not  
thou stay?  
\* already.  
d a girle, maide, or  
handmaid.

e which was.

\* when my father  
shall send for me.  
f this thing shall be.  
\* at four daies hence  
b Why goe you so  
oft to and fro.  
\* will so.  
k doth perish to you  
\* you lose your time.  
\* it doth not perish  
at all.  
\* occupied  
necessary.

\* from supper.  
\* long enough.

\* **V**hen returnedst thou from home?  
M. I returne onely [now.] P.  
Where is [thy] brother M. He b tarried at  
home. P. Wherefore did hee tarry? M.  
That he might dine with my mother. P.  
But \* c why didst not thou tarry also? M.  
I had dined \* even now with my father. P.  
Who served you? M. d [Our] girle. P.  
What [did] [thy] mother? where was  
shee? M. At home also, but busied. P. In  
what thing? M. In receiving wheat e which  
had been brought us. P. When wilt thou  
returne home? M. a When I shall be sent  
for \* by [my] father. P. What day shall f that  
be? M. Peradventure \* foure daies hence.  
P. b Why goe ye together so oft? M. [Our]  
parents \* will have it so. P. What do ye at  
home? M. That which we are commanded  
of our parents. P. But in the meane while,  
k your time of studies \* is lost. M. \* It is not  
lost at all. P. What then? M. As oft as  
our father is not \* necessarily busied, he doth  
exercise us at all houres: in the morning,  
before and after dinner, before supper, \* af-  
ter supper, \* very long; last of all also, be-  
fore wee goe to bed. P. In what things  
doth

doth hee exercise you? *M.* Hee doth  
 exact of us these things especially,  
 which we have learned in the schoole *p* all  
 the weeke: he *q* looketh into our Theames,  
 and doth aske us concerning those things:  
 \* he oft gives us some thing to be \* writ-  
 ten downe, sometime in Latine, sometime  
 English: sometime also he doth propound  
 unto us a short sentence \* *r* in our mother  
 tongue which we may turne into Latine:  
 sometimes contrarily he doth command to  
 \* repeat \* some Latine [sentence] in Eng-  
 lish: last of all, before meate, and after, we  
 reade alwaies somthing out of the English  
 Bible, and that *u* the whole family being  
 present. *P.* Doth he aske nothing concer-  
 ning the Catechisme? *M.* He doth that  
*x* every Lords day, except peradventure he  
 be absent from home. *P.* Thou \* tellest  
 [me] *y* marvelous things, *z* if so be, that  
 they bee true. *M.* Yea they are *a* farre  
 more then which I have told thee; for I  
*b* have forgotten the civility of manners,  
 concerning which hee is wont also to ad-  
 monish us at the table. *P.* Why doth your  
 father *c* take so much labour in teaching  
 you? *M.* That hee may so understand,  
 whether we *d* lose our labour in the schoole  
 and abuse our time. *P.* The diligence of the  
 man is marvelous, and so his \* wisdom. *O*  
 how are ye bound to the heavenly father,  
 whoe hath given you such a father in the  
 earth? *M.* He graunt that we never forget  
 this and *f* other his benefits. *P.* This wish

require strictly.

*p* the whole weeke.  
*q* looketh upon our  
 Theames. \* oft he  
 doth give us. \* de-  
 scribed, or set downe

\* in our owne  
 tongue, or that  
 which every bond-  
 slave, or *e* ntry  
 fellow can speake.

*r* in our country  
 speech. \* render,  
 or give againe.

\* some thing in  
 Latine. *s* Bibles.

*u* before all the fa-  
 mily. *x* every Domi-  
 nicall day, unlesse.

\* shewest, or repor-  
 test to me wonder-  
 full things.

*z* if they be true.  
*a* long or many more

*b* I forgot.

*c* in the table:  
*e* spend.

*d* play our dili-  
 gence.

\* prudence.

\* hath given to you

*f* the rest of his be-  
 nefits.

\*care. g see that.

b heart. I have  
thanks to thee.

\* of admonishing  
well. / chiefly.

\* therefore whether  
onely.

\* I goe whath returned,  
\* more then  
enough ready, \* to  
cease to be idle, or  
to play the truant.

is good and godly\* g be carefull that thou  
have it not onely in thy mouth, but more,  
also in thy minde. *M.* I thanke thee that  
thou dost admonish me, so faithfully. *P.*  
We owe the duty\* of good admonition to  
all, but / especially to our brethren. *M.*  
\* Onely then to our brethren? *P.* I call  
those brethren here especially which are  
joynted unto us by faith in Christ. *M.* Thou  
judgest rightly, but \* I will go to see whe-  
ther [my] brother \* is returned from home  
at length: for he is \* over ready to a loyter.

## The 29. Dialogue.

*Micon. Petellus.*

\* dost thou trifle,  
a in good sooth  
\* in truth.

b diddest write,

e is it done?  
\* The helpe of  
writing well are  
wanting to me.

\* flow thorow.  
e somewhat white.

**D**Oest thou write in good earnest, or  
\* doest thou play the foole? *P.* a \* In  
truth I do write in earnest, for why should  
I abuse the time? But wherfore doest thou  
aske that? *M.* Because I have seene some-  
time when thou b writtest well. *P.* Some-  
times I write better. *M.* How then  
e cometh it to passe that thou writest so  
badly now? *P.* \* I want the helpe of faire  
writing. *M.* What I pray thee? *P.* Good  
paper, good inke, a good penne: for this  
my paper (as thou seest) doth \* sinke mi-  
serably, my inke is waterish and e whitish,  
my



my pen soft and ill made. *M.* Why hast thou not provided al these things in time? *P.* \* I wanted money, and now also doe want. *M.* Thou hast fallen into that common proverb: All things are wanting to him, to whom money is wanting. *P.* So \* it fareth with mee. *M.* But when doest thou hope \* that thou shalt receive money? *P.* My father will send to mee \* the next mart, or hee himselfe will come, *M.* I will helpe thee in the meane time. *P.* If so be thou canst do that, thou shalt \* doe me a great kindenesse. *M.* *m* \* Take these sixe pence to prepare paper, and to buy other things. *P.* How truely is that spoken; A sure friend is seen *n* in a doubtfull matter: but what \* causeth thee \* to deale so bountifully with me, of thine own accord? *M.* That love of God which (as *Paul* saith) is shed abroad in our hearts. *P.* The *q* force \* of the spirit of God, which is the author of that charity, is marvellous: but in the meane time \* I must thinke how I may be thankfull to thee. *M.* It is a small matter: omit this cogitation, lest it hinder thee that thou *u* cannot sleepe on whether eare thou wilt, onely \* restore that which I lent thee, \* when thou canst commodiously. *P.* I will restore it (as I hope) \* shortly. *M.* Let us goe to prayer lest we be noted. *P.* Adde one thing if it please thee. *M.* What is it? *P.* Lest we be sent to day \* supperlesse to bed. *M.* Ha, ha he.

f ripely, or seasonably. \* money was wanting to me, and also is wanting. g vulgar.

\* it is done.  
\* thee to receive.  
\* in the next market.  
\* affect me with a great benefit, or good turne.  
m I will lend thee the sixe pence.  
\* Take mutually, or to love. n in an uncertaine matter.  
\* inforceth.  
o moveth thee.  
\* that thou dealest so bountifully to me q power. \* of the divine spirit. s wonderful. \* it is to be thought to me, how I may requite thanks to thee.

u cannot be quiet.  
\* restore that lent give it me againe.  
\* when it shall be commodious to thee  
\* within a few daies, or within a day almost. \* not having supped, or without

The our suppers.

## The 30. Dialogue.

*Velusatus. Stephane.*

\* what houre hast thou risen? \* before the fift (houre)  
 \* whether have the rest risen now?  
 \* Hast thou not gone, & for what thing, \* except because I did not thinke, \* that that matter did not appertaine to me.  
 \* whether do they not raise thee up, &c.

\* I have owne.  
 fbut thou, \* But what hast thou done from that time thou hast risen? I prayed upon my knees unto *h* his sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.  
 \* I adorned me.  
 \* meanelly.  
 \* thou maist not doubt, but that God can \* helpe or further. / such is his goodnesse, \* utterly leave me.

A T \* what a clocke rose thou to day? *S.* A little \* before five. *V.* Who awaked thee? *S.* No man. *V.* \* Are the rest risen already? *S.* Not as yet. *V.* \* Wentest thou not to raise them up? *S.* I went not. *V.* & Wherefore? *S.* I know not, \* but that I thought that \* it did not belong to me. *V.* \* Do they not stir thee up sometime? *S.* Yea very often. *V.* Therefore thou oughtest to doe likewise. *S.* I confesse I ought. *V.* Therefore remember, that thou doe it hereafter. *S.* I shall remember God helping. *V.* \* But what didst thou from the time that thou rose out of bed? *S.* First *g* [my] knees being bowed, I prayed unto my heavenly father, in the name of *b* his sonne our Lord Iesus Christ. *V.* Well done : what after? *S.* Afterward \* I made my self handsome and cared for my body \* decently, as becometh a Christian, last of all I betook my selfe to [my] daily studies. *V.* If thou shalt goe on to doe so, \* doubt not but that God will \* promote thy studies. *S.* Hee hath helped mee alwaies as yet, / which is his bountie, neither will he *m* forsake me, as I hope

hope. *V.* Thou speakest \* well : neither will \* rightly.  
 he frustrate thy hope. *S.* I haue learned out \* make vaine.  
 of Cato \* the last yeare ; Keepe hope, onely \* the former yeare.  
 hope \* doth not leave a man in death. *V.* Thou \* doth leave a man no  
 hast thou done well that thou hast *q* retained it ; for it is an \* excellent sentence, and *q* remembered it.  
 \* beseeeming a Christian. *S.* But the author of \* egregious.  
 that booke was not a Christian. *V.* He \* worthy.  
 was not, \* *f* it is a certaine truth. *S.* From \* the thing is certain,  
 whence then hath hee *ff* taken so many \* *t* it is a cleer case.  
 goodly sentences ? *V.* Out of the heathen *ff* fetched.  
 Philosophers chiefly, for even they being \* faire, & fine, or ex-  
 enlightened \* by the spirit of God, have uttered, \* illuminated.  
 very many things, which are agreeable \* by the divine  
 to the word of God, which thing thou also spirit.  
 shalt be able to see \* at length, if thou shalt \* sometime.  
 \* follow the studie of \* learning. *S.* I wil fol- \* prosecute.  
 low it (as I hope) so that \* God \* grant my \* follow thy booke.  
 father \* a long life. *V.* Pray \* diligently, \* letters. \* God him-  
 and from thy heart, that \* it may *y* fall out. \* selfe.  
*S.* I pray for that & daily oftentimes. *V.* The \* give, \* a longer.  
 Lord God give thee perseverance in every \* earnestly.  
 good work. *S.* I pray the same for thee, \* it may bee so.  
 which thou wishest to mee, and I give thee *y* happen.  
 thanks that thou hast admonished mee so *z* every day.  
 brotherly.

H

The

## The 31. Dialogue.

Dominick. Barrase.

\* Concerning.

\* thou hast received.

b of a *premium*.

c truly.

d to thee.

\* I do not understand so.

\* in my drinking.

\* lot had suffered.

g hap had served, or chance.

\* might gaine.

\* unto. h for either

part. i to consult of good. I shall fall out.

\* of playing.

\* make a matter, or get gaine or substance, or bee rich.

\* God willing.

\* I would bee made rich of play.

so I must seek another play-fellow.

\* to mee.

W Here are thy walnuts? B. \* Of what walnuts dost thou speak? D. Which \* thou receivedst to day b for a reward. B. Dost thou aske where they are, as if c indeed I ought to keepe them d for thee? D. \* I doe not meane so, but I aske what thou hast done. B. I have eaten [them] \* at my drinking. D. O wretch, hast thou eaten them? Wherefore didst thou not keep them rather to play? B. I had rather eat them, than lose them. D. Thou couldest not lose but twelve. B. I confesse it. D. If so bee that \* g luck had served, thou \* mightest have gained two hundred or peradventure mo. B. The event of play is doubtfull, as it is said commonly. D. What then? we ought to be prepared every where \* b for both parts, and to h take in good part, whatsoever i shall happen to us. B. I know that, but I am not very skilfull in that kinde \* of play. D. Goe thy way; thou wilt never \* thrive. B. No man thriveth, but \* by the will of God: neither \* doe I desire to bee enriched by play. D. Therefore (as I see) so another play-fellow is to bee sought \* for of mee. B.

Truly

Truly \* I doe not hinder [thee,] but tarry a little. *D.* What wilt thou ? *B.* What doest thou call \* *r* luck, *rr* concerning which thou hast here made mention to mee. *D.* *s* Fortune it selfe. *B.* But what is fortune ? *D.* The opinion of Fooles. *B.* What doe fooles think concerning fortune ? *D.* \* *ff* I cannot now bee at leasure to answer thee concerning this, but see the annotation of our master upon *Cato*. *B.* Vpon what place ? *D.* Vpon that litle verse ;

*Fortune doth t cocker euill men,  
that it may hurt them.*

\* I hinder nothing.

\* lot. *v* chance of which. *rr* whereof thou madest mention.

*s* the very fortune.

\* Now it is not vacant to mee.

*ff* I cannot tend.

*t* favour.

*B.* As I see, thou art not ignorant what fortune is. *D.* I know *u* well enough *uu* fortune to bee nothing. *B.* Why then saiedst thou, If so bee that \* luck had served ? *D.* \* It overslipped mee to speake so, after the manner of \* heathens, for \* their books (as our master teacheth often) are full y of such like impious doctrine. *B.* It is no maruell ; \* *b* for that they have not had the true knowledge of God. *D.* But heare my Barrase if thou wilt dispute any more, \* seeke thee other \* disputers, for now I must play in good earnest : notwithstanding I will admonish thee againe before. *B.* O what \* *c* a good turne shalt thou doe mee ? *D.* \* Spakest thou not these words, The *e* event of play is doubtfull ? *B.* I confesse that I said so, but \* fensed it before. *D.* How understandest thou \* this ? *B.* For \* I added these

*u* sufficiently.

*uu* that fortune is nothing.

\* chance, or lot had carried.

\* it fell out from mee.

\* Fhynicks.

\* the bookes of them.

*y* with ungodly doctrine of that sort.

\* to wit. *b* for because.

\* seek other disputers for thee.

\* to dispute with thee.

\* an acceptable thing. *c* a pleasure.

\* whether or no saiedst thou not ?

*e* the chance. \* fortified it. \* this thing.

\* I have added.

\* thou hast stopped  
the mouth to mee.  
\* but these things let  
them bee spoken.  
k both our mindes.  
I what wilt thou doe ?  
\* wax droulie here  
alone in idlenesse.  
m mee.

\* I will give thee to  
lend.  
o never; because the  
Grecians had no Cal-  
ends, as the Romans  
had.

three words. As it is said commonly. *D.* O  
crafty little boy, \* thou hast stopped my  
mouth : \* but let these things bee spoken  
without hatred or ill will between us. *B.* God  
knoweth k the minde of both of us. *D.*  
For hee alone is the searcher of the hearts,  
but I what then ? wilt thou \* lye idle here  
alone ? *B.* I devise with what play I may  
exercise m my selfe. *D.* As if indeed it is  
to bee thought of any longer. Goe to, fol-  
low me, \* I will lend thee walnuts. *B.* Thou  
now speakest friendly, but when shall I re-  
store them ? *D.* o At the Greeke Calends,  
if thou canst not sooner. *B.* O pleasant head !  
let us go.

### The 32. Dialogue.

H. I.

\* There is no leasure  
to mee. a I cannot  
tend. b our Masters  
dictates, or notes.  
c why writest thou  
not ? cc when.  
\* I had \* when it  
was played [of you]  
\* of playing. d slow-  
back e musest, or  
thinkest of.  
ee than playes.

**I** Ames ? *I.* What wilt thou ? *H.* Let us re-  
peat our lesson together. *I.* \* a I have no  
leasure. *H.* What businesse hast thou ? *I.* I  
will write. *H.* What doest thou prepare to  
write ? *I.* b The Dictates of [our] master.  
*H.* c Why hast thou not written them yester-  
day ? *I.* cc At what time should I \* have writ-  
ten them ? *H.* \* When ye played. *I.* But I  
would not lose occasion \* of play. *H.* Ah  
d slow [ fellow ] thou e meditatest no other  
thing cc but play : are there not 3 hours free

\* on wednesdaies and saturdayes ? *I.* Truly \* upon the dayes of they are free, but *g* destinated, deputed, \* Mercury, and the appointed, assigned to play. *H.* Yea they Sabbath, viz. are dedicated partly to *gg* play, or to some Jewes Sabbath, Sa-i honest \* recreation, partly *i* to the studie turday. *g* destinated. \* of learning. *I.* I confesse it onely to them \* given, *gg* pastimes, who will \* die at their \* bookes. *H.* Couldst or sports. \* remission. thou not *k* detract yesterday an houre and a *i* to studie. \* belonging to learning. halfe from thy play, or at least one onely \* be continuall at. houre ? *I.* Studie thou as much as thou wilt, \* studies. *k* withdraw but I will play as long as \* I may. *H.* Truly or spare. \* it shall be lawfull. \* thou maiest for mee, but in the mean time \* it shall bee lawfull by mee. \* thou wilt *n* thou wilt proceed little in *o* learning. *I.* Do goe forward, or pro- I not satisfie [my] master ? *H.* \* So and so. fit smally, thou wilt doe little good. *o* at *I.* *q* O studious youth ! thou wilt then bee thy booke. \* after more severe than our master himselve : \* let some manner. *q* O mee alone at length : doe thine owne busi- studious young man, nesse, I [will do] mine. *H.* Go to, as it *r* pleaseth thee, therefore thou, &c. \* omit mee at least. *r* listeth.

## The 33. Dialogue.

*Rufus. Castrensis.*

**W**Hen wilt thou *a* \* go again into the *a* \* repeat, or seeke the schoole > *C.* I know not. *R.* Why dost the schoole againe. thou not \* *b* put thy father in minde concern- \* admonish [thy, ] ing this matter ? *C.* What, dost thou think &c *b* speake to thy \* that I care ? *R.* Very little, as I beleewe. father. \* mee to care. *C.* Verily thou saist the truth. *R.* It is a *cc* ee an evident signe. *C.* H 3 suffici-

\* thee not to love.  
*d* that thou doest not  
 love learning. \* I  
 have knowledge e-  
 nough.

\* what need is to mee  
 of it. *dd* what need  
 have I of. \* mee  
 things. *f* wretched.  
 \* dost thou contemn  
 so unvaluable mat-  
 ter.

\* a wretch, *i* I have  
 done thee no injurie.  
 \* risen. \* from mee.  
*k* railing. I thou maist  
 not take it in, &c.  
*m* I pittie thee.  
 \* bring forth *n* get.  
 \* do bring forth.

*p* there is.

\* godly sermons.

\* thou beatest upon  
 me, or anoyest mee.

*Al.* Peradventure  
 there is more need of  
 that to thee than to me.  
 \* I thou peradventure  
 hast more need of  
 that than I.

sufficient token, \* *d* that thou lovest not thy  
 booke. *C.* \* I know [how] to read, to  
 write, to speak Latine, at least meanly :  
 \* *dd* what need I so much knowledge ? I  
 know \* more than three Popish Priests. *R.*  
 O miserable young man ! \* dost thou so  
 contemne a thing unestimable ? *C.* Why  
 dost thou exclaime so ? whereupon *b* doe I  
 seeme to thee \* [so] wretched ? *R.* O friend  
 ; no injurie is \* done to thee \* by mee ; for  
 what I said to thee is not *k* a reproach : I take  
 it not in the evill part ; but *m* I have pittie  
 of thee , because thou contemnest that  
 which doth \* *n* breed felicitie. *C.* Game,  
 riches, and pleasure, do \* breed felicitie. *R.*  
 Yea these things have beene a destruction  
 to many [ men, ] although riches are the  
 gift of God, neither doe they hurt, except  
 them who doe abuse [ them : ] but verily  
*p* no possession is more precious to man,  
 than vertue, and the knowledge of honest  
 things. *C.* Thou then wilt preach, as I see. *R.*  
 I would thou hadst heard \* divine sermons  
 diligently. *C.* Hoe, \* thou troublest me : wilt  
 thou any thing ? *R.* That God may give  
 thee a good minde. *C.* *Al.* *r* That peradven-  
 ture is more needfull to thee than to mee,  
 farewell.



## The 34. Dialogue.

A. B.

**I** Marvell \* what thou meanest, *a* thou art idle almost alway, or doest prattle, *aa* or play the foole. **B.** What wilt thou *b* that I doe? **A.** That thou studie diligently. **B.** Why doest thou admonish mee of that thing? **A.** For my love toward thee, and thine owne profit. **C.** Thou admonishest in vaine. **A.** \* Why so? **B.** Because \* I have no minde to my booke. **A.** *d* What wouldest thou then? **B.** Learne some \* Art \* fit for my wit. **A.** Hast thou thought what Art \* already may like thee especially? **B.** *f* A good while agoe. **A.** Why then doest thou not \* speake to thy father? **B.** I durst never. **A.** Why not? **B.** I durst never. **A.** Why not? **B.** I am afraid *ff* that he may be angry at me. **A.** Aske [rhy] master that hee may tell him. **B.** Yea I pray thee (my *Antony*) \* thou thy selfe tell my master *g* in my \* name, for *h* \* bashfulnesse doth hinder mee: wilt thou doe *hh* [that] which I desire? **A.** Surely I will doe it, and that most willingly, for it doth irke mee greatly, to see thee *i* so remisse. **B.** O *k* \* what a kindnesse shalt thou doe mee! **A.** But our master will call thee. **B.** What then? **The**

\* what thou wilt to thy selfe. *a* thou art almost alway idle. *aa* trifle. *b* have mee to doe.

\* What so? \* my minde is not to mee in letters. *d* Therefore what wouldest thou?

\* trade, or science. \* apt for. \* now. *f* now long agoe. \* admonish, or put thy father in minde of it, *ff* lest hee should be angry at mee.

\* tell thou my master. *g* in my behalfe, or for me.

\* words, *h* shamefastnesse. \* I cannot for bashfulnesse.

*hh* what, *i* so slack, or carelesse. *k* what a good turne. \* an acceptable thing.

\* to my minde to bee.  
opened freely.

\* rightly. \* make.

I see thou that.

m Thou shalt remem-  
ber. n report back to  
mee, or tell mee.

Al. nor bee a messen-  
ger for thee.

occasion offered will make mee bold \* to  
open my minde freely. A. Thou judgest  
\* well. B. \* I See therefore m thou remem-  
ber thy promise, afterward n shew mee a-  
gainewhat he shall answer thee. A. Other-  
wise I should Al. bee an unprofitable mes-  
senger for thee.

### The 35. Dialogue.

*Michael. Frisius.*

\* Frisius God save  
thee. \* be thou safe

also. b halfe an houre.

c after the fift houre.

\* it hath well. \* mee

to have met thee.

\* that we going may

&c. f How oft I fall

into. g loose, or care-

lesse. h to meet with

a Cocheman.

\* it is not lawfull for

mee. k for them.

l I so hate their man-

ners. \* almost. \* that

neither they will, &c.

\* any thing of good.

\* to whom there is

no care.

\* but that.

o brag, or talke of.

\* except.

\* GOd save thee *Frisius*. F. *Michael*  
\* God save thee also, what a clock  
is it? M. Thou shalt heare, by and by, the  
sound of b the halfe houre c after five. F. \* It  
is well : wee shall be present early enough.  
M. I rejoyce \* that I have met thee, \* that  
going wee may talke together in Latine so  
long. F. Truly that is a profitable and plea-  
sant exercise. M. f As oft as I fall upon  
any of these g dissolute knaves, I would ra-  
ther h have found a carter : for \* I cannot  
meditate any thing in the way k by them,  
l their manners are so odious to me. F. It is  
no marvel, for they are \* for the most part  
such, \* that they will neither speake \* any  
good, neither can endure to heare. M. What  
doest thou with them \* who have no care,  
\* except that they may fulfill their lusts? F.  
They o cracke of no other things \* but  
their

their p junkets and \* only drinkings together p delicate dishes.  
 r in secret ale-houses. M. Yea they laugh at \* meere bezeling.  
 us s with full cheeks, because wee speake La- \* tipling houses, or  
 tine \* in the streets : but that is the worst of little lanes. s fully.  
 all \* that they will not u suffer themselves to \* by the streets, or as  
 bee admonished uu at all. F. x \* Doubt- wee goe throw the  
 lesse, because ( as the Prophet saith ) the streets. \* they suffer  
 feare of God is not before g their eyes. M. themselves no where  
 If thou shalt begin z to admonish them to. &c. u indure to be  
 of any thing friendly, thou shalt heare admonished. uu no  
 straightway, O Preacher, hold thy peace, where. x utterly. \* to  
 a thou troublest mee : if so bee that thou wit g eyes of them.  
 shalt say, I will carrie thee to b [ our ] z to admonish [ them ]  
 master, or to the monitor, oh say they c I care friendly any thing.  
 \* much ; thou durst not : for if thou shoul- a thou dost annoy  
 dest accuse mee, c thou shouldest not \* carry me, or fillest my head  
 it away \* scot-free. F. Yea verily they will full of noyse. b our  
 bear thee \* presently \* if they can finde- schoole-master.  
 a place remote from \* ff witnesses. M. c what care I for that ?  
 In good sooth when \* one of them \* found mee thou darest not. \* wel  
 of late, in a certaine g secret corner, \* hee c I would bee meet  
 gave mee two b very great buffers i upon either thee. \* beare it.  
 either cheek, and fled away forthwith. F. I u punished, with-  
 pray thee what [ didst ] thou in the meane out punishment, quit.  
 time ? M. k What dost thou aske that ? \* it \* for h with, or  
 was so sudden, that I could scarcely / see the straightway. \* if there  
 man. F. But how \* are wee come so quick- shall be. \* arbitrators  
 ly, and m without any wearinesse unto the or Iudgers. ff where  
 schoole ? M. n It is wont \* to fall out usu- they may do it secret-  
 ally so, to them who talk together. F. Goe ly. \* a certaine [ boy ]  
 to, let us enter without any o noyse and stir, \* had found. g a hid  
 lest we offend p the students. place, in a place re-  
 feeling. m *sensim five sensu.* n it falleth out so usually. \* hee dashed to  
 so to talkers together. o trouble, disquiet, or disturb, p them who study. me. k huge blowes, i on  
 both cheeks, and run  
 away presently k why  
 dost thou ask. \* it hath  
 been. / behold. \* have  
 we come. \* by little  
 and litle, without any  
 to come in use almost  
 p them who study.

\* to my minde to bee.  
opened freely.  
\* rightly. \* make.  
I see thou that.  
m Thou shalt remem-  
ber. n report back to  
mee, or tell mee.  
Al. not bee a messen-  
ger for thee.

occasion offred will make mee bold \* to  
open my minde freely. A. Thou judgest  
\* well. B. \* I See therefore m thou remem-  
ber thy promise, afterward n shew mee a-  
gainewhat he shall answer thee. A. Other-  
wise I should Al. bee an unprofitable mes-  
senger for thee.

## The 35. Dialogue.

Michael. Frisius.

\* Frisius God save  
thee. \* be thou safe  
also. b halfe an houre.  
c after the fift houre.  
\* it is well. \* mee  
to have met thee.  
\* that we going may  
&c. f How oft I fall  
into. g loose, or care-  
lesse. h to meet with  
a Cocheman.  
\* it is not lawfull for  
mee. k for them.  
I I so hate their man-  
ners. \* almost. \* that  
neither they will, &c.  
\* any thing of good.  
\* to whom there is  
no care.  
\* but that.  
o brag, or talke of.  
\* except.

\* **G**od save thee *Frisius*. F. *Michael*  
\* God save thee also, what a clock  
is it? M. Thou shalt heare, by and by, the  
sound of b the halfe houre c after five. F. \* It  
is well. : wee shall be present early enough.  
M. I rejoyce \* that I have met thee, \* that  
going wee may talke together in Latine so  
long. F. Truly that is a profitable and plea-  
sant exercise. M. f As oft as I fall upon  
any of these g dissolute knaves, I would ra-  
ther b have found a carter : for \* I cannot  
meditate any thing in the way k by them,  
I their manners are so odious to me. F. It is  
no marvel, for they are \* for the most part  
such, \* that they will neither speake \* any  
good, neither can endure to heare. M. What  
doest thou with them \* who have no care,  
\* except that they may fulfill their lusts? F.  
They o cracke of no other things \* but  
their

their p junkets and \* only drinkings together p delicate dishes.  
 r in secret ale-houses. M. Yea they laugh at \* meere bezzeling.  
 us s with full cheeks, because wee speake La- \* tripling houses, or  
 tine \* in the streets : but that is the worst of \* little llnes. s fully.  
 all \* that they will not u suffer themselves to \* by the streets, or as  
 bee admonished uu at all. F. x \* Doubt- \* wee goe thorow the  
 lesse, because ( as the Prophet saith ) the \* streets. \* they suffer  
 feare of God is not before g their eyes. M. \* themselves no where  
 If thou shalt begin r to admonish them \* to. &c. u indure to be  
 of any thing friendly, thou shalt heare \* admonished. uu no  
 straightway, O Preacher, hold thy peace, \* where. x utterly. \* to  
 a thou troublest mee : if so bee that thou \* wit g eyes of them.  
 shalt say, I will carrie thee to b [ our ] ma- \* z to admonish [ them ]  
 ster, or to the monitor, oh say they c I care \* friendly any thing.  
 \* much ; thou durst not : for if thou shoul- \* a thou doest annoy  
 dest accuse mee, c thou shouldest not \* carry \* me, or fillest my head  
 it away \* scot-free. F. Yea verily they will \* full of noyse. b our  
 bear thee \* presently \* if they can finde a \* schoole-master.  
 place remote from \* ff witnesses. M. In \* c what care I for that ?  
 good sooth when \* one of them \* found mee \* thou dardest not. \* wel  
 of late, in a certaine g secret corner, \* hee \* ce I would bee meet  
 gave mee two b very great buffers i upon ei- \* with thee. \* beare it.  
 ther cheek, and fled away forthwith. F. I \* u punished, with-  
 pray thee what [ didst ] thou in the meane \* out punishment, quit.  
 time ? M. k What doest thou aske that ? \* it \* for hwith, or  
 was so sudden, that I could scarcely / see the \* straightway. \* if there  
 man. F. But how \* are wee come so quick- \* shall be. \* arbitrators  
 ly, and m without any wearinesse unto the \* or Iudgers. ff where  
 schoole ? M. n It is wont \* to fall out usu- \* they may do it secre-  
 ally so, to them who talk together. F. Goe \* ly. \* a certaine [ boy ]  
 to, let us enter without any o noyse and stir, \* had found. g a hid  
 lest we offend p the students. \* place, in a place re-  
 feeling. m *sensim sine sensu.* n it falleth out so usually. \* hee dashed to  
 so to talkers together, o trouble, disquiet, or disturb, p them who study. \* me. b huge blowes, i on  
 both cheeks, and run  
 away presently k why  
 dost thou ask. \* it hath  
 been, / behold. \* have  
 we come. \* by little  
 and litle, without any  
 to come in use almost  
 p them who study.

## The 36. Dialogue.

*Probus. Amiculus.*

*q* no time to change  
it.

\* so soone as thou  
shalt rise, &c.

\* doest admonish.

\* I will wait.

**F**rom whence doest thou bring that little coat ? *A.* From home. *P.* What wilt thou do ? *A.* I will put it on. *P.* There is *q* no time of changing now. *A.* When then ? *P.* To morrow in the morning, \* when thou shalt rise out of thy bed. *A.* Thou \* advisest well, \* I will expect.

## The 37. Dialogue.

*Antonie. Daniel.*

\* thy sister to have  
beene married.

\* the husband of her.

*b* Lugdun. *c* begotten, or borne, or descended.

*cc* doth esteeme far more of these things. *d* long or much of more value.

*dd* nurtured. \* afterward ; or furthermore

\* most loving. *f* of good learning.

**O**H, I have heard \* that thy sister is married. *D.* Thou hast heard the truth. *A.* Who is \* her husband. *D.* A certain citizen of *b* Lions *c* bred of honest parents. *A.* Is hee rich ? *D.* Hee is accounted so : but notwithstanding my father *cc* doth account these things *d* of far more value, first because hee is a well *dd* mannered young man : *e* moreover, because hee is not onely most learned, but also most \* studious *f* of good letters ; to  
con-

conclude, because he is a true worshipper of God, and a chiefe *f* observer of Christian religion. *A.* Thou tellest mee \* notable commendations of the young man. \* *b* O happie sister of thine which hath gotten such a husband by the \* goodnesse of God ! *D.* Truly i thou maist call her happie \* not without cause, if so be that \* shee can so acknowledge that \* good thing perpetually, that shee can remember alwaies, \* that it is come from the goodnesse of God, and *k* give *Al.* him immortall thanks for it. *A.* \* I beleeve that shee will doe it. *D.* Truly I hope so, for *m* \* shee hath beene alwayes so instructed of her parents in the Christian *mm* doctrine: but domesticall businesse \* do now call mee backe \* otherwhither, therefore my *Antho-*nie, farewell. *A.* Thou also ( O most sweet *Daniel,* ) farewell. *D.* o Wilt thou any thing ? *A.* That thou \* doe *p* hearty salutation to all thy friends, in my name ; especially to thy father, and to thy mother, and to the new married wife her selfe, and *q* \* shew how I doe congratulate that luckie marriage to her. *D.* Truly I will doe \* that, and indeed most willingly.

*f* professor. \* *egregi-*ous titles. \* O thy sister happy. *b* happie is thy sister. \* benefite i thou hast called her. \* not unjustly. \* shee acknowledge so. \* blessing. \* it to become. *k* give him immortall thanks for the same. *Al.* to the same. \* I beleeve her to do it. *m* shee hath been so taught. \* she hath been instructed so alwaies. *mm* religion. \* doe recall me now. \* to another place. \* whether wilt thou any thing. \* say. *p* very many salutations, or commendations. \* *q* and shew that I doe. \* mee to congratulate, or rejoyce together for, or wish all happinesse to. \* that thing.

## The 38. Dialogue.

Henry. Gerard.

\* I have not seene thee. *a* at the sermon.  
 \* what will that to it selfe. \* what it will to it selfe. *c* I was present. *d* what thou dost remember.  
*e* so require strictly.  
 \* a reason.  
 \* for the cause of our memorie. *f* I rather chuse to remember.  
*ff* examine us.

\* it doth not list mee.  
*b* will. *i* governe.  
 \* Omit mee.  
 \* why dost thou trouble mee?  
*k* toward, wayward,  
 testy, hard to please.

\* I Saw thee not to day *a* in the assembly,  
 \* what meaneth that? *G.* I know not  
 \* what it meaneth, yet *c* I was there. *H.*  
 Shew mee *d* what things thou hast committed to memorie. *G.* It is not thy [office]  
*e* to exact \* an account of me. *H.* Truly I  
 doe not exact an account: but I doe aske  
 that, that wee may confer together, \* for  
 our memories sake. *G.* *f* I will rather remember  
 now alone: Thou shalt heare mee (if  
 thou wilt) when our master shall *ff* aske us  
 questions before dinner. *H.* What evill  
 should it bee, if wee should confer now be-  
 tweene our selves, concerning that matter?  
*G.* I confesse, it should bee no evill, but  
 now \* I list not. *H.* Therefore thy *b* lust doth  
*i* rule thee. *G.* \* Let me alone: \* why art  
 thou troublesome to mee? *H.* Truly I let  
 thee alone, but heare one word: It doth  
 not become a boy to bee so *k* peevish. *G.*  
 Whether doth it become a boy to bee so  
 troublesome?



## The 39. Dialogue.

*Rublius. Lepusculus.*

**W**hat hast thou done with *a* my rule? *a* my ruler.  
*L.* I left it in the upper gallerie. *R.*  
 Why \* lesteft thou it? *L.* I forgot it. *R.* \* hast thou left it?  
 [It is] not \* well done, but thou art wont \* done rightly.  
 so usually, if any thing *c* have been lent thee. *c* bee lent.  
*L.* It irketh me of my negligence. *R.* It is  
 not enough to *d* be sorrie, except thou wilt *d* to grieve.  
 change thy manners. *L.* I will pray God *e* that hee will change  
 that he will \* change [my manners]. *R.* If mee. \* change man-  
 thou bee wise: \* else no man will lend to ners for mee. \* other-  
 thee hereafter. *L.* \* *f* I thanke [thee] that wise. \* have thanke  
 thou hast *g* admonished mee so friendly. *R.* to thee. *f* I give thee  
 Goe now to fetch my rule, for \* I have need *g* warned.  
 of it *i* to draw lines in my paper. *L.* I goe \* there is need of it  
 now. *R.* Bring it to mee into the chamber. *i* to mee.  
*L.* Thou shalt have it by and by. *i* to rule my booke,

## The 40. Dialogue.

*Emericus. Baldus.*

**W**hy dost thou laugh \* all alone? *B.* \* being alone.  
 What [doth it concern] \* thee? *E.* \* thy [master].  
 Because

**b** Whence is that suspicion risen to thee?  
*c* bad, nought.  
 \* than thee.  
 \* mock some body.  
 \* understand so.  
 \* of whom.  
*ff* of whomsoever.  
 \* to be suspicious.  
*g* most ready to seise upon tearfull and suspicious men.  
 \* I consult of good, or esteeme of a good value, or esteeme much of. *b* I take thy admonition in good part.

Because peradventure thou laughest at mee.  
*B. b* From whence doest thou suspect that?  
*E.* Because thou art *c* evill. *B.* Truly wee all are evill, but I am not worse \* than thou : doth then no man laugh unlesse hee \* laugh at some one ? *E.* I doe not \* meane so : but hee who laugheth alone ( *as* I have heard often ) either is a foole, or thinketh some ill. *B.* I know not \* whose sentence this is, but *ff* whose soever it is, it is not true perpetually : notwithstanding I take thy admonition in good part, and I warne thee againe, that thou take heed \* how thou art suspicious, for death is *g* most apt to fearefull men and suspicious, as it is in our morall verse. *E.* I remember it, yet \* *b* I take in good part thy admonition.

## The 41. Dialogue.

Nathanael. Mercerius.

\* is done. *a* it is nothing to thee, or it maketh no matter to thee. \* It skilleth nothing thy matter.  
 \* for most part, almost. *c* how goeth all with you, or how fare your matters.  
*d* to bee too busie in asking. \* to be wise too much.

**F**rom whence comcest thou ? *M.* From home. *N.* What \* do they at your house.  
*M. a* \* It concerneth thee nothing. *N.* I confesse it, but we are wont \* usually to aske our familiars so, ( even as we aske, how doe yee : ) *c* how stand your matters ? *M.* It doth not become *d* to aske over much of another mans matter. *N.* I hold my peace, but thou seemest to mee \* to be over-wise for thy age.  
*M. i*

*M.* I call nothing mine owne, I have heard that often. *N.* I also have heard it not once.

*M.* Therefore why dost thou not use it ? *N.*

Because it doth not come alwayes into my

minde. *M.* Yea because thou art *g* a busie

asker of questions, which thing *h* is \* bla-

med not without cause. *N.* *i* I thanke thee,

because thou dost admonish me so friendly :

hereafter God willing, I will take heed \* of

playing the foole. *M.* So thou shalt wax

wise *l* by little and little.

*g* a busie demander.

*h* is reproved not

unjustly, \* given for

a fault. *i* have thanke

to thee,

\* to bee fond, or

foolish.

*l* at length.

## The 42. Dialogue.

*Humbert. Plautinus.*

*a* **H** Oe thou, [ our ] master is present.

*P.* What then ? *H.* *b* Look to him.

*P.* Wherefore ? *H.* *c* That thou mayest \* un-

cover thy head to him and [ that thou maist ]

salute him comming. *P.* It becommeth to

do so, but I did think another thing. *H.* Hold

thy peace.

*a* you, or oh Sirrah,

*b* looke backe.

*c* that thou mayest

put off to him.

\* open thy head.

## The 43. Dialogue.

Pontanus: Marcus.

\* hadst thou gone.  
 \* of what sort is the  
 face of the heaven.  
 a How looketh it.  
 b thawed.  
 \* snowes begin to  
 melt altogether.  
 e to drop downe, to  
 mizzle.  
 f descending. ff eves.  
 g out of the clouds.  
 \* thou thy selfe see.

\* talke with thee in  
 mine words.  
 \* whither doth that  
 appertaine.  
 \* Latine tongue.

\* Thou erreſt in the  
 whole way. q miſſeſt,  
 or miſtakeſt.  
 \* inſtitution.  
 i for teaching ſake.  
 \* it is done.  
 k wee ſpeake concer-  
 ning.  
 l what ones the  
 workes of God are.

From whence commeſt thou ? *M.* From  
 abroad. *P.* Why \* wenteſt thou forth ? *M.*  
 To make water. *P.* \* a How is the ſkie ? *M.*  
 Cloudie. *P.* The froſt is ſo b reſolved, that  
 the \* ſnow begins wholly to melt. *P.* Doth  
 it not raine alſo ? *M.* I have perceived ſome-  
 thing e to diſtill from above. *P.* Peradventu-  
 re in the f paſſage from the ff dropping of  
 the houſe. *M.* Yea I know g from the  
 clouds : if ſo that thou doe not beleewe  
 it, \* ſee thy ſelfe. *P.* As if I may not be-  
 leewe thee in ſuch a very little matter. *M.*  
 Why then diſt thou ſeeme to doubt ? *P.*  
 That I might \* have more talke with thee.  
*M.* \* To what end ſerveth that ? *P.* To  
 exerciſe [ our ] \* Latine tongue. *M.* But  
 in the meane time wee ſpeake often idle  
 words, fro n which Chriſt hath comman-  
 ded to abſtaine altogether. *P.* \* Thou  
 art wholly deceived in the underſtanding  
 of the commandement. *M.* Why ſayeſt  
 thou that ? *P.* Becauſe it is not an idle ſpeech  
 which is referred to any \* i inſtruction, e-  
 ſpecially when \* k it is concerning good  
 and honeſt matters, l of which ſort are the  
 workes of God in naturall things. *M.* Thou  
 ſeemeſt

seemest to mee *it* to thinke rightly, therefore  
I easily assent unto thee. *P. m* But these  
things hitherto, *n* another businesse \* is at  
hand. *M.* Go to ; let us leave off.

*it* judge. *m* but let  
these things bee spo-  
ken. *n* we must goe  
in hand with another  
businesse. \* is instant  
to us. *e* cease,

## The 44. Dialogue.

Trollian. Bolan.

**D**Oest thou know what a clocke it  
is ? *B.* I know not \* certainly, but I  
see \* it to be supper time. *T.* [O] *b* me wretch!  
I have forgotten to go to my mother *c* which  
had commanded mee. *B.* Run, run, thou  
wilt come \* very fitly, that thou maiest sup  
at home. *T.* thou warnest [me] well, I goe  
to aske leave. *B.* \* Behold the usher. *T. e* He  
is present \* in very good time.

\* the certaine. \* the  
time of supper to bee  
at hand. *b* O wretch  
that I am.  
*e* as shee had. \* in  
very good time.  
\* Behold him;  
*e* hee is welcome;  
\* the best of all;

## The 45. Dialogue.

Roland. Langine.

**W**Hat saiest thou *a* concerning the pen-  
knife, which \* I bought thee \* now  
three days ago, is it \* a good one ? *L.* Yea tru-  
ly it is *d* \* a passing good one (*c* me wretch!)

*a* Of. \* I had bought  
for thee. \* now the  
third day. \* good e-  
nough. *d* a very good  
one. \* the best.

I

\* fit

\* O wretch that I am,

\* it hath bene away  
a little, but I have  
lost it. *f* I had almost  
lost it. \* How hath  
that happened.  
*g* how came that to  
passe. *g g* came backe.  
\* it had fallen \* had  
it fallen out ? \* care-  
lessly. \* recoveredst  
thou it ? \* I had fixed,  
or fastned to, \* a  
*fiquis*, or note. \* to  
the. \* boards.

of any value, or  
price. & by name.  
in the. *m* keepe  
back. *n* another mans  
goods, or things.

*w* that they may  
lawfully keepe.  
\* rightly.  
*p* they are souly de-  
ceived.

\* speech begun.  
*q* what gavest thou.  
*r* a little peece of sil-  
ver. \* some. \* in few  
words.

\* the same thing to be  
done alwayes.

\* hast done.

\* I had taken it with  
an equall minde,  
and I had bought an-  
other to mee.

\* Ha st thou taken it  
with so patient a  
minde, & patiently.

\* *f* it wanted but a little but that I had lost it.  
*R.* Hoe, what sayest thou ? \* *g* how fell that  
out ? *L.* When I *g g* returned from abroad  
\* it tell from mee in the street. *R.* From  
whence \* fell it ? *L.* Out of my sheath, which  
I had left open \* unwisely. *R.* How \* gottest  
thou it againe ? *L.* \* I set up \* a little paper  
straightway \* on the \* leaves of the gate  
[ and ] a certaine boy of the sixt forme  
brought it mee after dinner. *R.* I would all  
were so faithfull, who finde things lost. *L.*  
Truly there are few who doe restore, if so  
be that it be a thing of any worth. *R.* And  
yet that is commanded, & namely, by the  
Word of God. *L.* What else ? For it is a kind  
of theft, if any man *m* retaine *n* anothers  
goods, being found, so that he can know to  
whom it is to bee restored. *R.* But most men  
thinke *n n* themselves to possesse *o* by right,  
whatsoever lost thing they shall finde. *L.*  
Truly *p* they doe erre most grievously. *R.*  
But that wee may returne to our \* former  
speech, *q* what hast thou given to the boy  
who found thy penknife ? *L.* I gave him *r* a  
sextant and \* a few walnuts. I praised him  
moreover, and I advised him \* in a word or  
two \* to do so alwayes. *R.* Thou \* didst well,  
for so he will restore more willingly at other  
times, if he shall finde any thing : but what  
if thou hadst lost it ? *L.* \* I would have taken  
it patiently, and have bought mee another.  
*R.* \* Wouldst thou have taken it so patient-  
ly ? *L.* Verily not without some griefe. *R.*  
Therefore not : & with a patient minde, but

I will urge thee more *a* straitly. *L.* We are not Divines. *R.* What then? *L.* *b* Young Grammarians. *R.* And indeed unskillfull. *L.* We ought to pray to God \* so much more diligently, that hee may deliver us by his Gospell, from the *c* darknesse of ignorance in which both wee have \* lived and as yet \* do live. *R.* *d* Verily we shall do that if we obey the holy admonitions which wee heare dayly of our master, and of the Preachers the Ministers of \* Gods Word. *L.* See how much the losing of my penknife hath *e* profited us. *R.* *f* I congratulate thee double for that matter; first because I have bought it well for thee, and then because thou hast \* got it againe being lost. *L.* \* I give thee thanks O my *Rouland*. *R.* But praise and \* thanksgiving bee to our heavenly father. *L.* Amen.

*a* strictly.  
*b* little Grammarians, or smattering Grammarians.  
\* more diligently by so much.  
*c* darknesse.  
\* beene conversant.  
\* are conversant, or doe remaine.  
*d* That verily we shall doe.  
\* of the divine Word.  
*e* gained.  
*f* I rejoyce for thy cause, or with thee.  
\* recovered it.  
\* have thanks to thee  
\* giving of thanks.

## The 46. Dialogue.

*Marcius. Calvine.*

\* **T**hou seemest not to me, \* very busie. *C.* \* Reasonably. *M.* What if thou \* make me two or three pens? *C.* \* It may suffice thee, if I shall \* make one for the present: are they new? *M.* Indeed they are new, but prepare thy selfe, till they be sharpened: for now I have smoothed them, I have cut

\* I do not thinke thou art. \* too much, or very much busie, or occupied. \* meanly, or in a meane, so so. \* sharpen. \* bee enough for thee.  
\* sharpen. *c* whether are they new.

f the end, or taile-  
 \* plumes. g very good.  
 \* the best. \* apt to  
 write. \* from whence  
 hast thou knowne  
 this? \* ample. i large.  
 \* stalk. \* bright. \* are  
 little fit. k nothing  
 meet. k k to write  
 withall. \* I rejoyce me  
 to have bought them  
 profitably. \* not  
 without matter. n for  
 how much price.  
 \* two quadrants, or  
 two farthings. \* doth  
 appeare. q is very  
 cleare. r a sorry price.  
 \* vile, or base. \* one  
 who goeth from mar-  
 ket to market, or  
 who makes his market  
 every where. t every  
 pen, or quill. \* lesse  
 good. x for. q. c. one  
 dubble. \* with. \* to  
 stand, or be of more;  
 that they stand them  
 in more. a of Mer-  
 chants, them who buy  
 and sell. \* very great-  
 ly. \* which is instant,  
 now to be done, or  
 carefully, or well.  
 \* sometime. \* intent,  
 or wholly bent there-  
 on. \* but there was  
 need to mee of. f I  
 will doe it. \* sending  
 away of the scholers.  
 g breaking up, or  
 leaving the schoole.

off f the top [and] I have plucked off the  
 \* feathers. C. Shew them; truly they are g \*  
 notable and most \* fit for writing. M. \* How  
 knowest thou this? G. Because they are of a  
 \* i big \* quill, strong and \* shining; for the  
 soft, and which have a shorter quill \* k are  
 nothing fit k k for the use of writing. M. \* I  
 am glad that I bought [them] well. C. \* Not  
 without cause; but n for how much? M. I  
 have given \* a halfe penie for these three. C.  
 Thou then hast bought every one of them  
 for two deniers a peece. M. The matter  
 \* q is apparent: It is r \* a small price for  
 \* the goodnesse of the thing. C. Of whom  
 boughtest thou them? M. Of a certaine  
 pedler. C. t Each severall [quill,] and in-  
 deed \* not so good, are sold for x sextants  
 \* amongst the Mercers of this towne. M.  
 And notwithstanding they dare say some-  
 time \* that they cost them more at Lions.  
 C. That is commonly the custome of a Mer-  
 cers, for they gain nothing unlesse they lye  
 \* exceedingly, as Tully saith. M. But go to,  
 that I may not stay thee any longer, let us  
 doe that \* which we have in hand. C. I shall  
 dispatch it quickly: looke upon mee heed-  
 fully, that thou mayest learne \* at length.  
 M. I look with [mine] eye, \* earnestly fixt,  
 \* but I had need of a litle longer space. C.  
 Therefore f it shall be done in [my] chamber,  
 if thou wilt visit me at any time. M. At what  
 time? C. After the \* g dismissing of the schoole,  
 that is to say, at \* nine of the clocke in the  
 \* the ninth houre belonging to the morning.

morning,



morning, or at foure in the afternoon. Now  
 thou hast two pens fitted rightly for \* use, \* hand.  
 except I be deceived : thou shalt keepe this  
 thing \* for thy selfe untouched untill an- \* to thee.  
 other time. *M.* Take it thee if it please  
 thee. *C.* But keepe it to thy selfe, \* I enow \* many enough.  
 are brought to mee from home. *M.* I give / I have enow  
 to thee \* all possible thanks : farewell. *C.* brought mee from  
 God keepe thee in satetie : but hoe \* doe home. \* as great  
 not spare my labour at any time. *M.* Thou thanks as I can.  
 also use \* in like manner, both mee and my \* safe. \* thou mayest  
 things & if there shall bee any need : fare- not spare for. \* again  
 well, againe. or by course. \* if  
 thou shalt need.

## The 47. Dialogue.

*Puteane. Buerla.*

**F**rom whence \* cam'st thou even now ? \* diddest thou come.  
*S.* Out of the kitchin. *P.* \* Why wen- \* what hadst thou  
 test thou thither ? *S.* That I might warme me. gone thither ?  
*P.* \* I beleeve, thou art more willingly in \* Thou (I beleeve)  
 the kitchen than in the schoole ; *b* [is it] art.  
 not so ? *S.* No marvell, \* there is not a fire *b* whether or no ?  
 in the schoole, as in the kitchin. *P.* Goe \* a fire is not.  
 thy way, thou art wise. *S.* I would I were  
 so wise in diuine things, as in the care of my  
 body. *P.* \* Bee carefull to get wisdom. *S.* \* make [or see] thou  
 How ? *P.* By studie, care, labour, diligence. be wise.  
*S.* \* I spare no labour, diligence. *P.* Thou \* I doe not spare la-  
 doest well, but wee must expect a time, in bour.  
 f progresse whereof all thing are done in f continuance, or pro-  
 ceeding whereof.

\* God is to be prayed  
unto. \* admonishest.  
\* God grant. \* pro-  
ceed, or goe for-  
ward, *g* to serve him  
carefully.

the meane while \* we must pray to God con-  
tinually. *B.* Thou \* advisest well, \* I wish  
he may promote our studies to the glorie of  
his name. *P.* He will do it, if we \* hold on  
*g* to worship him diligently.

## The 48. Dialogue.

*Putcanus. Capusius.*

\* think. \* goe home  
willingly.

\* in these dayes, or  
these few dayes.  
\* stands against it.  
*a* what aileth thee.  
\* that thou mayest  
go lesse. \* he provides,  
or consults better.

*d* shouldst had re-  
turned.

\* right.  
\* knowing, or wit-  
ting. *f* perswade thee.  
*f* may have prosper-  
ous successe.  
*g* to bee so.

**O** *Capusius*, what doest thou \* muse with  
thy selfe ? *C.* I would \* willingly goe  
home. *P.* Whereto ? *C.* That I might recreate  
my selfe a little with my mother \* at this  
time. *P.* \* *a a* what hindreth \* that thou  
mayest not goe ? *C.* My master will not per-  
mit. *P.* \* He is more carefull for thee than  
thou thy selfe thinkest. *C.* How ? *P.* For in the  
mean while thou wouldest lose much time,  
and it would grieve thee, when thou *d* hadst  
returned : do I not say true ? *C.* Indeed it is  
so. *P.* Therefore tarry, if thou be wise. *C.*  
I will obey thy counsell, because it seemeth  
\* good unto me. *P.* I would not give thee evil  
counsell \* wittingly : and I pray God [that]  
that which I *f* perswade *f* may succeed prosper-  
ously unto thee. *C.* I hope *g* it will be so,  
God willing.

## The 49. Dialogue.

*Martiall. Branney.*

**H**ow much money hast thou ? *B.* \*Three halfe pence : \*but [how much  
 hast] thou ? *M.* Not so much. *B.* How much  
 then ? *M.* *b* One onely penny. *B.* wilt thou  
 \*lend it me ? *M.* I \*have need of it my selfe. *B.* \*give mee mutually.  
 For what use ? *M.* To buy paper. *B.* *e* I \*there is need to me.  
 will restore it to thee to day. *M.* \* *f* Thou *e* purpose.  
 shouldst have put to, by the helpe of God. \* I will give it you  
 againe to day.  
*B.* So our master teacheth out of the Word \* It hath beene to bee  
 of God, but I cannot accustome [my selfe]. *M.* added, God helping.  
 \* See that thou doe accustome thy selfe. *B.* *f* to have put to.  
 How shall that \* bee ? *M.* If thou thinke of- \* make, or be care-  
 ten \* that we so depend upon God, that we full. \* bee done, or  
 can do nothing without his aid. *B.* Thou come to passe. \* us  
 givest mee good counsell. *M.* \* Such as I to hang so on God.  
 desire to bee given me. *B.* But that we may \* of what sort, or  
 retorne to the purpose, \* what manner I  
 [me] this pennie. *M.* I marvell \* that thou would, or wish. \* wilt  
 doest aske to borrow, who hast *m* more than thou give to lend.  
 I. *B.* There is a certaine scholar, \* who *ly.* *m* more money.  
 seth to passe this way, which \* profereth by. \* shew-  
 a booke to bee sold. *M.* What then ? *B.* I eth often, or offereth.  
 did desire to buy it, because he doth *Al.* of \* a sale-booke, or a  
 fer it cheaper than our *o* booke-sellers. *M.* booke set on sale.  
 Take it, but I pray thee how wilt thou *Al.* shew, or profer.  
 restore it so quickly ? *B.* I will goe home \* *a* \* from supper.  
 ter supper, that I may aske [it] of my mo-  
 ther.

\* shee will stay [or  
pause] nothing.

ther. *M.* What if shee will not give [it] ?  
*E.* \* Shee will make no delay when I shall  
shew [her] the booke.

The 50. Dialogue.

*Admontane. Eusebius.*

\* How many yeeres  
hast thou ? \* received.  
a but how old art  
thou ? \* I indeed have  
not so many yeeres.  
\* one yeare is wan-  
ting. \* There are then  
twelve yeeres. \* in rea-  
dinesse. \* But what  
yeare doth thy bro-  
ther, or doth he goe  
on ? \* He goeth on the  
fift yeare. \* now  
b Latinly. \* English.  
\* unlesse for the cause  
of declaring some-  
thing.

\* what is done with  
the familie.  
\* There is seldome  
speech to us.

**H**ow \* old art thou ? *E.* Thirteene as I  
have \* heard of my mother : a but  
thou ? *M.* \* In truth I am not so old. *E.* How  
old then ? *M.* \* I want one yeare of thee. *E.* \*  
Thou then art twelve yeares old. *M.* The  
reason is \* plaine. *E.* \* But how old is thy  
brother ? *M.* \* Five yeares old. *E.* What  
sayest thou ? doth hee speake Latine \* alrea-  
dy ? *M.* Why dost thou marvell ? we have  
alwayes a Schoolmaster at home, both lear-  
ned and diligent, hee doth teach us ever to  
speake b Latine ; he uttereth nothing \* in  
English, \* unlesse to make something plain :  
moreover wee dare not speake to my father  
except in Latine. *E.* Therefore doe yee  
never speake in English ? *M.* Onely with  
my mother, and at a certaine houre, when  
shee commands us to bee called unto her.  
*E.* \* What do ye with the family ? *M.* \* We  
have seldome speech with the familie, and  
indeed onely in their passage, and yet the  
servants themselves doe speake to us in La-  
tine.

fine. *E.* *e* What [do] the maids ? *M.* If *e* doe they speake *L.*  
 at any time need requireth, that we speake *time?*  
 to them, we use the *f* vulgar tongue, as we *f* the tongue that eve-  
 are wont with my mother her selfe. *E.* \* *O* *ry* bond-slave  
 happy yee who are taught so diligently. *M.* \* *O* yee are happy.  
 Thanks be to God, by whose gift we have  
 a father who \* hath a care to have us so di- \* cares for us to be  
 ligently instructed. *E.* Certainly the praise instructed so accu-  
 and honour \* thereof, is due \* to our hea- rately. \* of that thing.  
 venly Father alone : but what doe we now ? \* to our owne onely  
 I heare the \* roubles called. *E.* Therfore let heavenly Father.  
 us make haste. \* the catalogues [or  
 bills] to be recited.

## The 51. Dialogue,

*Silvius. Ludovicus.*

*a* **L** *Ewes,* \* why art thou sad ? *L.* I am *a* Ludovicke,  
 sick. *S.* \* What disease is it ? *L.* I know \* what.  
 not. *S.* But yet *e* is it a grievous disease ? *L.* \* what of disease.  
 Not very grievous, thanks be to God. *S.* *d* *e* is it a sore disease ?  
 What doth paine thee ? *L.* [My] head. *S.* *d* what doth ake unto  
*e* What, all [thy] head ? *L.* *f* No certain- *e* whether or no all  
 ly. *S.* What part then ? *L.* I know not the your head. *f* not truly.  
 name. *S.* Is it *g* the crowne ? *L.* It is not. *g* the top of the head.  
*S.* What then ? whether [is it] the *b* fore- *b* former part.  
 part of the head, or the hinder part of  
 the head ? *L.* [It is] this forepart. *S.*  
 Therefore it is *Synceput.* *L.* What shall  
 I doe then ? *S.* Rest, thou wilt bee very  
 i well

a sound, well.  
 k straight-way.  
 \* there to be no more  
 present a reme tie,  
 i paine, or to the head-  
 ache.  
 m quietnesse.  
 n peradventure there  
 are diuers remedies.  
 o I have shewed thee.  
 p to make an expe-  
 rience. q will not  
 let mee.  
 r that I doe dissemble.  
 s it may be done.  
 \* to make a danger.

u thou art to get  
 leave. \* obtained.  
 x schoole master.  
 y he will graunt most  
 easily. \* credulous  
 enough to us.  
 \* who have deceived  
 him sometimes.  
 b I never wittingly  
 deceived him, or that  
 I know.  
 c confidently.  
 \* thinke well. d what  
 thou art about to say.  
 e stammer. \* aduiseft.

well k by and by : for so I have heard of my  
 mother, \* that there is no more present a  
 remedie for the i griefes of the head than  
 m rest. L. But the diseases of the head are  
 diuers. S. And n peradventure the remedies  
 are diuers : but what is more easie than to  
 trie that which o I said unto thee ? L. Truly  
 as I hope it shall not hurt p to trie : but  
 where shall I rest ? S. At your house in [thy]  
 bed. L. My mother q will not suffer. S. Yea  
 if thou shalt say, that thou art sicke. L. But  
 shee will thinke r that I dissemble. S. s It  
 may bee, but what doest thou doubt \* to  
 make a triall. L. [It is] good counsell. S.  
 Vse it if thou wilt. L. Verily, I will doe it.  
 S. Yea certainly if thou bee wise. L. But  
 one thing remaines. S. What is it ? L.  
 u Leave is to be \* gotten of [our] x master.  
 S. Goe to him, and aske. L. What if hee  
 will not give [leave ?] S. y Yea most easily.  
 L. How knowest thou that ? S. Because he  
 is \* ready enough to give credit to us, ex-  
 cept [to them] \* who have sometimes de-  
 ceived him. L. b I never deceived him wit-  
 ting. S. Therefore goe c boldly. L. Now I  
 goe. S. But hoe \* meditate before, d what  
 thou wilt say, lest peradventure thou e sticke  
 in speaking. L. Thou \* admonishest well, I  
 will not come unprepared.

## The 52. Dialogue.

*Paul. Timothy. Solomon  
the Judge.*

**O** Timothy, \* a thou art present as I \* thou comdest to me  
would wish; \* I sought [a companion] being wished. a or  
that would strive with mee, but all run to thou comdest as I  
the strife of play : but what sayest thou ? T. would wish. \* did  
What desire I rather, than to \* contend with seeke [one.] \* strive.  
thee, aa peaceably concerning our studies > aa quietly. b what  
P. But b what \* matter c of contending dost shall we trie in. \* ar-  
thou require ? whether d of repeating gument. e of scholar-  
\* Tullies Epistles ? T. I desire rather f out like contention.  
of Cato P. Why ? T. Because \* there d in repeating.  
maine some lessons of \* Tully to bee b lear- \* the Epistles of Tul-  
ned perfectly of mee : for thou knowest ly. f or concerning  
\* that I was sicke almost a fortnight. P. I the repeating of Cato.  
doe remember it : therefore wilt thou [that] \* some lessons doe re-  
wee \* repeat l the second booke of morall maine to mee.  
disticks ? T. It is too long for this houre. \* Cicero, & learned  
P. Why so ? T. Because \* wee are to play without booke. \* mee  
somewhile, that wee may exercise our bodie to have been sick al-  
\* to preserve our health. P. Let us then say most two weekes.  
the third booke, which is most short. T. But \* say. l Cato's second  
I will [have] a Judge. P. Solomon is at booke of Cato. \* it  
hand who doth follow niee for that purpose. is to be played to us  
T. \* Solomon p wilt thou then heare us > S. a little. \* for health  
What are yee about to say ? P. The third to bee preserved.  
booke

\* therefore Solomon  
wilt thou.  
p will you ?

*q* by course, or one course after another. \* to wit. \* you may not erre.

*s* either one, or other. *ss* judgement.

*g* how oft either doth misse. *u* and then refer them, or it. *x* what shall bee done, or what then?

\* Hee will. \* the *premium*. *y* it shall seeme fit. \* a witnessse for us. *z* I alone like the course passing well. \* very greatly of me, or I like it well. \* will you also your stickings to bee noted? *c* missings.

\* upon. \* will. *d* marke. *e* hold my booke. *f* shall I not begin? *g* meet. *h* I have provoked thee. \* of.

\* thou say negligently. *k* to understand this little booke written in verse. *l* beare away. *m* most welcome, happy, or pleasant. \* to life. *n* instruct, or adorne with instructions. \* neither cease, or bee not weary to learne.

*o* thou say negligently. *p* to know this verse.

*q* thou say negligently. *r* O Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

*s* thou say negligently. *t* O Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

*u* thou say negligently. *v* O Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

*w* thou say negligently. *x* O Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

*y* thou say negligently. *z* O Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

booke of morall disticks. *S*. Will yee not say by *q* courses one after another? *T*. \* Verily, either of us his owne disticke. *S*. But *O* boyes \* (doe not deceive yourselves) I will not heare you as a Judge. *P*. Why not? *S*. Left peradventure one of the friends bee offended by my *ss* sentence. *T*. In what then wilt thou bee a helper unto us? *S*. I will note diligently in a little paper, *t* the slips of either: *u* afterward yee shall refer them to [our] master. *T*. *x* What will I be then? *S*. \* He shall adjudge the victory and \* the reward to whethery it shal be thought [right]. *T*. Thou then shalt bee onely \* our witnessse. *S*. I meane so: indeed *z* the reason seemeth to mee very good. *P*. It is approved also \* very much of mee. *S*. But one thing remaineth. *P*. What is it? *S*. \* Will ye have also your stammerings noted, besides your manifest *c* slips. *T*. So the lawes of our master \* concerning this matter doe \* require. *S*. Give me the booke into [my] hand, that I may *d* observe more certainly. *P*. *e* Hold mine. *T*. *f* Shall I begin? *P*. It is *g* equall, because *h* thou hast beene provoked \* by me. *T*. *Solomon* heare (I beseech thee) diligently. *S*. But take heed, that \* thou say not negligently. *T*. *O* Reader whosoever [thou art, which] doest desire to know this verse.

Thou shalt *l* beare [in minde] these precepts which are *m* most \* profitable to good living.

*P*. *n* Furnish thy mind with precepts, \* and cease not to learne. For



For the life without learning is *p* an image of death. *p* a picture: a man without learning is like a dead man.

*T.* Thou shalt *q* reap many commodities: but if thou shalt despise this *r* verse, *q* beare away, or get much commoditie.

*s* Thou shalt not [neglect] me *t* the writer, *r* this booke. *s* thou thy selfe despise.

but *u* thou shalt neglect thy selfe. *s* the Author of the booke. *u* thou shalt be the loser.

*P.* When thou livest *x* rightly, care not for the words of evill men: *x* well. *\** of our arbitrement.

It is not *\** in our power, &c.

So they proceed even untill the end of the third booke.

## The 35. Dialogue.

*Porrell. Macard.*

**O** *Macarde*, I *a* congratulate *\** thy returne, when returnedst thou from the countrey? *M.* Yesterday, *b* after noone. *P.* What [did thy] mother? *M.* As she had *\** taken me with her, so she brought me back. *P.* Came shee not *\** on horse-back? *M.* Yes indeed, *\** and on an ambling horse. *P.* But *d* thou? *M.* What dost thou aske? *\** I did run on foot by her. *P.* Was not the labour of the journey *g* troublesome to thee? *M.* No way *b* was hard to mee [my] returne into the Citie was so pleasant: what dost thou aske? I would not come *\** on horse-backe. *P.* How far hence is your farme? *M.* Foure miles, and these not very long.

*\** I am glad for thy returne. *\** returne to thee. *b* after the noone. *\** led.

*\** in, or on horse. *\** and truly ambling. *d* What didst thou? *\** I was to her from her feet, of a foot-boy. *g* wearisome, or grievous. *b* hath been.

*\** as a horseman. *i* how far is your village distant from hence?

*P.* But

hast thou not remembred thy promise?

\* art thou returned?

\* how much of grapes?

\* how much, what

store? *a* hand-basket.

*o* Therefore for thee alone.

\* so very little store?

*oo* weaknesse.

*q* of my weake body.

\* had. *r* as much as

an Assle can beare. \* did

permit mee easily.

*s* O that I had beene

present. \* *me* to have

beene present.

\* exceedingly.

\* of a good minde.

\* at the country.

\* a most ample.

\* sufficiently, or

largely.

\* things wished.

\* to us.

\* little basket.

\* as yet.

\* I desired also.

\* your mother most

deare unto mee.

\* a thing most accep-

table to her.

\* Therefore let us

goe.

P. But now enough concerning [thy] re-

turne : let us now doe another thing : *m*

hast thou been mindfull of thy promise? \*

or hast thou returned emptie? *M.* I have

brought \* as many grapes as I could. *P.*

Therefore \* how many? *M. n* A little bas-

ket. *P.* Alas a little basket, *o* for thee then

alone? *M.* Yea for us two. *P.* What \* so

little [a basket] for two? *M.* I could not

beare any more for the *oo* strength *q* of my

little bodie: If so be that I had beene strong,

I would \* have borne *r* the burthen of an

Assle; for my mother \* suffered mee wil-

lingly. *P.* How would I \* that I had been

present? *M.* I and my mother have desi-

red thee much : but bee \* of good cheere,

thee left a servant \* in the countrie, which

will come loden with \* a very great basket,

then thee will give thee \* plentifully. *P.*

Aha, my *Macard*, now thou speakest \* as I

wish. *M.* Let us goe home \* to our house,

thou shalt see our \* basket full \* stil as I hope.

*P.* O pleasant head! for \* I also desire to go

to salure \* your most deare Mother. *M.* In-

truth thou shalt doe \* her a very great kind-

nesse. *P.* \* Let us go then.

The

## The 54. Dialogue.

Antonius. Bernard.

**W** Hat doest thou *a* muse on here *a* lone? *B.* I *a* bewaile my miserie. *A.* *c* What miserie doth *a* trouble thee? *B.* *a* Ho (wretch that I am) see wee have changed our *f* fortune, *a* and I have no money *b* where with I may buy mee bookes. *A.* Doth not thy father give thee? *B.* *a* In truth he giveth [mee] sometimes, but over sparingly. *A.* Hee is then *k* covetous. *B.* It doth not follow. *A.* What then doth hinder [him] that he doth not *m* *a* allow thee money? *B.* Povertie; *a* moreover, when I aske, hee doth marvell *a* that we have need of so many books. *A.* *p* No marvell, especially sith hee is poore; but in the meane time *a* bee of good cheere, *a* and doe not *r* afflict thy selfe, I pray thee, I will doe my indeavour that my father may helpe thee: for *r* hee giveth willingly to the poore, especially to those whom *n* hee knoweth *x* to bee studious *a* of good learning. *B.* *a* O happie I, if God shall helpe me by thy diligence. *A.* I hope he will helpe: thou in the meane time beseech him diligently *a* that he may incline my fathers minde towards thee. *B.* Thou *a* advisest mee well: for (as I have heard oft times *a* of the holy Sermons)

*a* study, or thinke on.  
*a* deplore, or lament.  
*c* what miserie is it.  
*a* affect thee. *a* Alas  
 (me wretch) behold  
 &c *f* fear, or clasps.  
*a* neither is there  
 any money to mee.  
*b* from whence to  
 buy. *a* Truly. *k* mis-  
 erable. *m* afford.  
*a* minister money to  
 thee. *a* besides. *a* need  
 to bee to us.  
*p* nothing marvellous.  
*a* bee of a good mind,  
 or courage.  
*a* neither doe thou.  
*r* trouble not thy  
 selfe: *a* thee.  
*a* hee giveth bounti-  
 fully. *a* hee hath  
 knowne. *x* to love  
 their books.  
*a* of good letters.  
*a* O mee happy.  
*a* that hee may make  
 the minde of my fa-  
 ther affected towards  
 thee. *a* admonish  
 mee rightly. *a* out of  
 the holy assemblies,

\* hath so.  
 \* my Anthony farewell. \* who hast restored courage, or heart unto mee.  
 \* is needfull to thee.  
 \* two tenpences.  
*vid. supra.* \* there would be abundantly so mee in the present.  
 \* perceive the divine helpe to morrow, as I hope.

it is God alone, who doth governe and direct the hearts of men. *A.* The matter \* is even so. *B.* \* Farewell my *Anthony*, \* thou hast revived mee. *A.* Thou also *Bernard*, farewell : but tell mee, I pray thee, how much money \* thou hast need of ? *B.* If I had \* two shillings, \* I should have plentifully, for the present. *A.* Hold thy peace, thou shalt (as I hope) \* see to morrow the helpe of God.

## The 55. Dialogue.

*Philippine. Unisberius.*

\* hot-houses. \* what thither?

\* Who is to bee fowled ? \* sharpe. \* I chuse rather to warme. \* but.

\* bee warmed.  
 \* vapors. *b oven. e do* annoy my head to me.  
 \* I have had enough.  
 \* I labour easily of my head.

\* beare, or abide the inconveniences.

**W**Hither goest thou now ? *V.* Into the \* stove. *P.* \* Whereto ? *V.* Is this to bee asked ? doest thou not feele the cold ? *P.* *aa* Who is there which doth not feele it now, sith it is so \* bitter ? But \* I will rather warme mee in the kitchin. *V.* \* Yea but [our] master hath forbidden it. *P.* I am not ignorant [of it] but I will aske leave. *V.* Why wilt thou not \* warme thy selfe in the hot-house ? *P.* The \* fumes of the *b* furnace doe *c* trouble my head, which \* is otherwise weake enough : whereupon it comes to passe, that \* I am soone troubled with the head-ake. *V.* I have also been so sometime : but I have accustomed my selfe by little and little, to \* endure the discommodities

discommodities of the hot-house. P. And I  
(as I hope) shall accustome my selfe : but  
it is better \* to doe that in the \* afternoone-  
times, what that so great a heat shall \* abate.  
V. But now \* there is no time to play the  
Philosopher here any longer, now my teeth  
\* e doe chatter with cold.

\* that to bee done.  
\* afternoone-houres,  
or houres of the after-  
noone.  
\* wax small againe,  
or flake.  
\* time is not.  
\* doe chatter to mee.  
e doe hack in my  
head with cold.

## The 56. Dialogue.

Stratamus. Theobald.

**W**hat trees are there in your *a* or-  
chard? T. Wee have an orchard *b*  
neer the city, in which are *c* pot-herbs which  
we eat daily; there are *e* besides two orchards  
in our grounds, *d* set with diuers trees. S.  
What *e* pot-herbs are in your \* orchard? T.  
My mother can answer better concerning  
f this; for she \* is there oftentimes either *b* \*  
upon the occasion of sowing, or of weeding,  
or of gathering something. S. But \* yet tell  
me some names of \* hearbs. T. It would \* do  
thee little good to rehearse the names unto  
thee, unless thou sawest the things them-  
selves : but let us goe therefore *k* unto the  
thing present. S. I Mayest thou goe when  
*m* it pleaseth thee? T. I may indeed, my mo-  
ther \* giving me leave. S. ¶ Of all love cause  
that she may *o* give thee leave : but of that

*a* garden.  
*b* in the suburbs of  
the Citie.  
*c* furthermore.  
*d* planted.  
*e* hearbs to bee eaten.  
\* garden.  
*f* this thing.  
\* is conuersant.  
*b* for to sow.  
\* for the cause.  
\* nevertheless.  
\* pot-herbs.  
\* profit little, or small-  
ly auaile.  
*k* to the orchard it  
selfe to see the hearbs.  
*l* Canst thou?  
*m* thou listest, or it  
listeth thee. \* per-  
mitting. ¶ Of all good  
fellowship get leave;  
*o* let thee goe.

\* take me as a companion to thee. \* readily. q tarry for me. r by and by. \* signifie, or report to thee.  
 s God direct.  
 \* God turne it well.

condition, that thou \* take me with thee for thy companion. T. That shall be done most \* easily : onely q expect me here ; I will returne r straightway. S. What if she be not at home ? T. Yet I will \* bring thee word againe hither. S. t \* God speed thee.

## The 57. Dialogue.

*Prepositus. Caulonius.*

a I have received to day. \* if peradventure there be any need to thee. \* I have the greatest thanks to thee. \* thou dost offer mee freely a kindnesse of thine owne liberalitie. \* how oft doth any one that ?  
 \* there to be very few. \* benefits. \* it is not a small benefit, which cometh from the best will. \* bounties, mercies, gracious kindnesse, or goodnesse, or gifts.  
 b God grant.  
 \* us.

I meditation.  
 \* prove by experience his bountie more oft.

a I Have this day received money from my father, \* if perhaps thou have any need. C. I have no need now : but notwithstanding \* I give thee most heartie thanks, that thou in thy liberalitie, \* offerest me a kindnesse of thine owne accord : For \* where is one of a thousand that will doe that ? P. I beleeve \* that there are very few, yet thou hast provoked mee not once by thy \* kindnesse. C. Those have been so small, that they are not worth rehearsing. P. \* It is no small kindnesse which is done of speciall good will. C. I wish that wee could so weigh the \* benefits of God towards us, as we are wont to esteeme the kindnesse of men. P. b Hee grant that wee may exercise \* our selves in that / cogitation both more often, and more diligently. That indeed is necessary, if wee will \* have more oft experience of his bountie.

The

## The 58. Dialogue.

Faton. Barbarius.

**W**Hat dost thou? *B.* I write. *F.* What dost thou write? *B.* I \* write out our Masters dictates. *F.* What [dictates]? *B.* Yesterdaies. *F.* What, wast thou not present? *B.* Yea, I was present, but I could not \* *c* follow our Master *d* dictating. *F.* What hindred thee? *B.* Because I sate not *e* commodiously enough. *F.* Thou \* camest then \* too late. *B.* That is it. *F.* *g* Give me thy \* commentarie, I my selfe will write *h* for thee. *B.* \* What shall I gain by that? *F.* I shall write them sooner than thou, \* we will after play together as our master hath granted: give mee (I say) thy little booke. *B.* Truly I would doe it willingly, but I dare not. *F.* What dost thou feare? *B.* The \* *k* expresse charge of our Master. *F.* What *l* expresse charge \* dost thou tell me of? *B.* Dost thou not know \* that hee hath forbidden *m* that no man write \* for another without his *n* permission. *F.* I doe *p* remember that well, but *q* how shall hee know this? *B.* Dost thou aske? when our master shall *r* exact an \* account of our writing \* that hee may amend it; *s* then I shall bee caught, for hee knoweth *t* my hand: *u* moreover, we must

\* Write downe, or  
 coppie out. \* the read-  
 ings, notes, or expo-  
 sitions, of our ma-  
 ster. \* attaine to.  
*c* write so fast as our  
 master spake.  
*d* speaking, or  
 reading to us.  
*e* handsomely.  
 \* thou hast come.  
 \* more late.  
*g* teach mee.  
 \* note-booke. *h* to  
 thee. \* what gaine  
 shall I make *i* \* after  
 wee will play. \* edit.  
*k* the prohibition, or  
 expresse commande-  
 ment. *l* statute.  
 \* dost thou shew me?  
 \* him to have.  
*m* left any man. \* to  
 another. *n* leave.  
*p* remember it well.  
*q* from whence?  
*r* require a straight  
 account. \* reason.  
 \* for the cause of a-  
 mending. *s* I shall bee  
 caught then. *t* my  
 writing. *u* besides.

K 2

\* neither

The

\* it is to bee deceived  
[of us]

y what shall I.

\* deny mee to have  
written.

\* goe forth, or fall  
out so.

a adventure.

b perill.

c because thou hopest  
well.

d get any gaine.

\* doe [any] thing.

\* how much thou,  
&c.

\* but that thou inter-  
rupted, or troubled  
mee.

e we get some good.

\* neither deceive, neither must [wee] lie.

F. Wee are forbidden both of them by the

Word of God. B. y What then should I an-

swer to our master, when hee shall \* denie

that I writ those things? F. I hope the mat-

ter will not \* come to that. B. I will not a un-

dergoe so great a b danger c for thy hope.

F. Ah thou art too fearfull : thou wilt ne-

ver d \* gaine ought. B. But peradventure

thou [art] more bold. F. Write thou there-

fore \* as much as thou wilt : I berake my

selfe to play. B. I pray thee, goe thy way : I

had written out one page, \* it that thou

hadst not interrupted mee. F. But in the

meane time e wee profit somewhat, whilst

we talke in Latine.

## The 59. Dialogue.

Burthine. Probus.

\* Hath, or doth thy  
father ? &c.

a mart.

\* hee talked with me.

b arly in the morning.

\* when as yet I rose.

\* he hath numbred it?

\* in presence.

\* I beseech thee.

\* Two shillings.

, how is it done?

\* I S thy father come to this daies a market?

P. \* He came to me to day b in the mor-

ning, \* when as I was rising out of my bed.

B. Askedst thou nothing of him ? P. Yea,

money. B. And \* did he deliver it [thee ?]

P. \* I presently. B. How much \* I pray thee ?

P. \* Twentie pence. B. O strange ! twentie

pence ? e how comes it to passe, that he dare

commit so much money to thee ? P. Because

he



he knoweth mee to be \* a good husband; sith \* a thrifty dispenser,  
 that \* I alwayes render him an account, even \* or wary disposer.  
 unto a farthing. *B.* But peradventure *b* thou \* I give him ever.  
 obtainedst it hardly. *P.* Yea most easily, *b* thou hast got it,  
 \* and indeed with thanks. *B.* \* *O* gentle with much adoe.  
 father! *P.* Indeed most gentle. *B.* But \* and so.  
 that we may come to the matter, what wilt \* *O* milde parent.  
 thou doe with *k* that money? *P.* I will buy \* courteous, kinde.  
 bookes and other *l* things necessary for me. *k* this.  
*B.* Canst thou \* lend mee some? *P.* I can, \* necessaries.  
 if so that thou needest. *B.* Vnlesse I need- \* give mutually some  
 ed I would not aske. *P.* How much wilt to mee.  
 thou \* receive of mee? *B.* \* Fippence. *P.* \* have.  
 Take it. *B.* *O* *m* friendly heart indeed! \* five pence.  
*P.* Hee is not a true friend, who doth not \* *m* heart freindly in-  
 helpe his friend in time, \* if so be that hee deed.  
 have *o* whereof he may helpe him. *B.* A true \* if notwithstanding,  
 friend (as it is in the proverbe) *p* is scene in \* from whence.  
 a doubtfull matter. *P.* When wilt thou *p* is knowne, or tryed.  
 repay it? *B.* As soone as my father shall *q* restore that bor-  
 come into this citie. *P.* When doest thou rowed, or lent.  
 hope \* that he will come? *B.* *s* In the next \* him to come.  
 market, to wit, at the eighth day of October. \* At the next mart.

## The 60. Dialogue.

*a* The under Master : the  
*b* Scholar.

*a* the under  
 schoolemaster.  
*b* the boy, childe.

**A**T what a clock \* didst thou awake *c* to \* hast thou awaked,  
 day in the morning. *P.* Before day : I *e* this morning.

\* at what houre.  
 \* raiser up of the  
 scholars. \* hee knock-  
 ed, or beat upon the  
 doore of my chamber  
 earnestly. \* with his  
 voice lifted up. & Tel  
 mee. \* I thou didst.  
 \* untill thy breakfast  
 ended.  
 m awaking.  
 o stomacher.  
 \* bench.  
 p slops.  
 q nether-stocks.  
 r I put on my shooes.  
 s stomacher.  
 t hose-garter.  
 u girded.  
 \* I fitted my cap  
 to my head. x my  
 little cap.  
 y having gone forth.  
 z I washed together,  
 or rinsed.  
 \* I all to washed, or  
 washed cleane.  
 \* a signe.  
 a we are called to  
 prayer.  
 aa with the little bel.  
 b it is come together.  
 c from the cooke, or  
 boy in the kitchin.  
 d we eat our breakfast.  
 e triclinium  
 a dining-chamber  
 with three beds to  
 rest on a ster meat.  
 \* noyse.  
 f foolishly.  
 \* idle words.

know not \* at what a clocke. P. Who a-  
 waked thee ? P. The weekly \* caller came  
 with his lanterne, \* hee knocked earnestly  
 at my chamber doore, one opened [ it ] the  
 \* Caller lighted our candle, hee called upon  
 us \* with a loud voice : all awaked. P. &  
 Shew mee in order I what thou hast done  
 from that time, \* untill after thy breakfast :  
 yee boyes attend diligently, with eares and  
 mindes, that ye may learne to imitate this  
 your schoole-fellow. P. I m awaked, rose  
 out of my bed, I put on my coat with my  
 o doublet, I sat on the \* low seat, I tooke my  
 p breeches and my q stockings, r I put on  
 [ my ] shooes, I tyed my breeches to my s  
 doublet with points, I tyed my stockings  
 with my t garter upon my legs, I u girt  
 mee with my girdle, I comb'd my head dili-  
 gently, \* I put on x my cap, I put on my  
 gowne : afterward y going forth of my  
 chamber, I went downe beneath, I made  
 water in the court at the wall, I tooke cold  
 water out of the bucket, z I washed my  
 hands and my face, \* I washed my mouth  
 and teeth. I wiped my hands and my face  
 with a towell, in the mean time \* a warning  
 is given to prayer aa with the lesser bell, b we  
 come together into the private hall, we pray  
 together, wee take our breakfast from the  
 c kitchin servant in order, d we breake our  
 fast in the e dining-chamber, sitting and  
 quiet without dinne, without \* stirre, I ad-  
 monish them friendly whom I heare pratt-  
 ling f fondly, or speaking \* idly, or also  
 g playing

g playing the wantons ; b I gave up unto g behaving themselves  
 i monitor [ the names of them ] who obey wantonly.  
 not [ my ] admonition, that hee might note b I carryed up their  
 them. Pa. \* Was none set over you, i observer.  
 whilest you did breake your fast ? Pu. m \* did none rule over  
 Yea the Viher. Pa. What did hee in the you, or look to you.  
 meane time ? Pu. Hee walked n through m the third master.  
 the midst of the Hall, holding a booke in n in the midst of the  
 his hands, and o in like manner admoni- hall.  
 fying the monitor, that hee would note p o also. p the talkers,  
 them that pratled fondly. Pa. q Is it not or praters.  
 then lawfull to utter any word at that q may no word bee  
 time ? Pu. Yea, it is lawfull, but they r spoken then?  
 least are wont to bee noted, who doe talke r onely,  
 long and in many words, fondly and with-  
 out s any fruit : But \* all may use pleasant s any good, or profit.  
 speeches among themselves, of good and \* it is lawfull to all to  
 honest things, so that neverthelesse it be handle or use.  
 done modestly, without u cry or contenti- u clamor.  
 on. Pa. Thou hast satisfied mee hitherto, n shew the other  
 thou shalt x tell the rest after dinner, except things.  
 some businesse y shall fall out in the meane y shall happen, or  
 time : let us goe now into the Hall to din- come between.  
 ner, \* lest [ our ] master stay for us. P. I \* that we be not in  
 heard the z warning to bee given even now. delay.  
 Pa. It is given very fitly. z signe; or bell.

## The 61. Dialogue.

The a under Master: the b Boy.

W Here c endedst thou thy narration a the master.  
 before dinner ? Pa. O master when b the scholar.  
 c didst thou end.

\* put an end to.  
*d* thou diddest interrupt mee, or trouble mee.  
*e* of eating our breakfast  
*f* the signe after.  
 \* signe.  
*g* rolles, or bills.  
 \* recited.  
*h* according to the manner.  
*i* they who are absent.  
 \* callers of the names.  
*l* rolles.  
*m* the head master doth ascend.  
*n* his pue, or seat.  
*o* prayeth.  
 \* Get you.  
 \* forme, or seat.  
*p* come together.

*q* seat.

*r* by threes.  
*s* distinctly, or plainly.  
*t* give.  
*u* more ignorant.  
*x* by threes.  
*xx* by heart.  
*y* reading, or saying, or observing.  
*z* require.  
*a* the meaning of the words.  
*b* give commandment namely.

I would \* have made an end of my breakfast, *d* you troubled me. *Pedago*. Goe on therefore to shew the rest in order. *Pu*. Whilst wee made an end *e* of breaking our fast, *f* the latter publike \* warning is given : every one takes his] booke, wee goe into the common hall, *g* the catalogues of every forme are \* called *h* after the custome : they who are present, doe answer to their name, I also answered, *i* the absents are noted in the catalogues by the \* Nomenclators themselves : the calling of the *l* bills being ended, *m* the schoolemaster doth goe up into the *n* pulpit, that he may pray ; hee doth command us to be attentive, and then hee *o* doth pray publikely : when hee hath prayed, *oo* Betake ye (quoth he) your selves every one into his owne \* auditorie : all *p* meet together, I also come with my schoole-fellows, I sit in my place, the master doth inquire of the absents, afterward hee sitteth in his *q* chaire, and commandeth the writing of the author to bee pronounced ; wee pronounce *r* three and three *s* with a cleare voice, as we are wont daily : Then hee commandeth that we *t* render the interpretation, some of the *u* ruder doe read one by one, other *s* of us doe repeat *x* three and three, and that *xx* without booke, besides him which goe *y* before us in order *y* [repeating] the ver<sup>st</sup> words of the author : At length [our] *ma* er doth *z* exact the English *a* signification of the words, the more learned scholars, whom hee *b* doth command by name, doe

doe answer : I also being commanded by  
 him doe answer : *Al.* they doe commend  
 [ those ] who have answered well, *d* of the  
 number of whom I ( which *e* bee it spoken  
 without bragging ) was one : afterwards he  
 commandeth the severall parts of speech to  
 bee handled in order, according *f* to the rea-  
 son of Grammar : last of all, hee doth pre-  
 scribe openly, what is to be repeated after  
 dinner ? \* eight of the clocke being heard, \* the eighth houre be-  
 hee commandeth prayer, which being en-  
 ded, hee admonisheth that we doe our office  
 diligently, at length hee doth *g* dismisse us : *g* make us to bee sent  
 \* as he looketh on us we goe forth in order, away.  
 and without noyse, and wee depart being ; \* he looking on us.  
 merrie. Master have I satisfied you ? *Pæ.* i joyfull, or cheerfull.  
 Ye *k* most abundantly. *Pu.* Doth it please *k* most fully.  
 you, that about supper time, I doe the same  
 concerning the other actions of this day ? *I* of the rest of the  
*Pæ.* There shall bee no need, for I have actions.  
 heard thee *m* enough at other times concer- *m* sufficiently else-  
 ning those things, which are done in \* the where.  
 houres of the afternoone. *Pu.* *n* Will you \* afternoone houres.  
 any thing besides ? *Pæ.* Is it not time \* to thing.  
 goe into the common hall to the singing of \* of going.  
 the Psalmes ? *Pu.* It is time. *Pæ.* Goe then.

a the child.  
 \* art thou there  
 Charls.  
 b come hither.  
 \* present.  
 bb present.  
 \* the sub-doctor teacheth them still.  
 c But thou.  
 d said, or repeated.  
 \* now. e thy lesson, or the text, or words of thy lesson.  
 f Whether well enough.  
 \* enough.  
 h head master.  
 i it hath well.  
 k there is one thing.  
 l what that thing is.  
 m It is to bee thought of thee oftentimes.  
 n both wit and memorie so happy, or good wit and remembrance.  
 o hath given mee all things.  
 p repeat, or rehearse some chiefe benefits of him. q that our heavenly father.  
 r parents being good, wealthy, well disposed. s afford.  
 \* copiously, or abundantly.  
 \* the greatest feare.  
 \* doe care.  
 x instituted, or trained up.

## The 62. Dialogue.

The Master : the <sup>a</sup> Boy.

**O** Charles b art thou \* there ? *Pu.* Master I am bb here. *Pe.* What doe thy two schoole-fellows ? *Pu.* \* they are taught as yet of the sub-doctor. *Pe.* r But hast thou d pronounced \* already the e context of thy lesson, against to morrow morning ? *Pu.* I have pronounced it. *Pe.* f And hast thou done it well ? *Pu.* \* Very well thankes bee to God. *Pe.* Who heard thee ? *Pu.* The h Schoole-master. *Pe.* i It is well, but k there is a thing that l will admonish thee of. *Pu.* I desire earnestly to heare l that. *Pe.* m Thou must think very often, how much thou owest to God the giver of all good things, who hath given thee n both wit and such an happie memorie. *Pu.* What doe I not owe unto him, who o hath given mee all things ? *Pe.* p Tell some of his chiefe benefits, even as I have taught thee sometimes. *Pu.* q That heavenly Father hath given my body a soule, life, good minde, r good parents, rich, noble, well affected towards me, and who do not only s minister \* plentifully unto mee all things necessarie to this life, but also (which is u far the greatest) \* doe [provide] that I may bee x instructed so

so diligently in \* good learning and y good \* good letters.  
manners, that nothing z is to bee required y the best. z can bee  
further. *Pe.* Thou hast spoken all these required besides.  
things a truly; but thou hast pretermitted a very truly.  
one thing, which is a singular benefit of  
God, doest thou know what it is ? *pu. b* b let me bethinke my  
Suffer mee to thinke a little upon it. *Pe. c* selfe.  
Thinke \* at thy leasure. *pu.* Now I re- c take thee time  
member : but for the greatnesse of the mat- enough. \* quietly.  
ter I know not in what words d I can ex- d how to expresse it. \*  
presse it. *Pe. e* Nevertheless tell me in what e but shew mee.  
manner thou canst. *pu. f* f I thinke againe f I thinke seriously,  
and againe. *Pe.* Say at length. *pu.* The or I am studying of it.  
benefits of g the best and greatest God g who is best and  
towards mee, are h innumerable, in bodie, in greatest.  
minde, i in externall things : \* but none h not to bee numbred.  
can k either bee uttered or thought greater. i in outward matters.  
than that hee hath l given freely his onely \* but none greater.  
begotten sonne to mee, who hath redeemed k neither can be spo-  
me most miserable sinner m and captive ken nor thought of.  
under the tyrannie of Satan, and being l given mee freely.  
destinated to eternall death, and that by m and a bond-slave,  
his owne death, the most cruell of all, and n ordained, or ap-  
most ignominious. *Pe.* Thou hast spoken pointed.  
\* very fitly, and almost \* in so many words, o most reproachfull.  
r as I had taught thee at other times : s But o chiefly ignomini-  
hath God \* granted this so great a benefit ous.  
u to thee alone ? *pu. x* x No truly. *Pe.* \* aptly enough.  
To whom besides ? *pu.* To all \* whosoever \* in how many.  
shall beleve the Gospell faithfully and \* as I otherwise  
truly. *Pe.* Goe to, \* cite the place out had, &c.  
of the Gospell of *Iohn a* to that end. *pu.* s whether or no ?  
God so loved the world, that hee gave his \* performed.  
onely begotten son, that b every one who n to thee onely.  
be- x not at all.  
\* as many as, or how  
many soever.  
\* bring forth.  
a to that your pur-  
pose.  
b whosoever.

\* may not perish, but  
have.

d might.

o by him.

f that beleeueth not.

\* now.

b is the condemna-  
tion.

\* Hitherto enough.

f this may suffice  
hereof.

a of whom are.

\* had come.

I mayest grow.

m in his knowledge.

w proceed merrily.

o cause to succeed.

beleeueth in him \* should not perish, but  
have eternall life : for God sent not his  
sonne into the world that he should con-  
demne the world, but that the world d may  
be saved e through him : He that beleeueth  
in him is not condemned, but f hee that  
doth not beleeve is condemned \* alreadie,  
because he hath not beleeved in the name  
of the onely begotten sonne of God : And  
h this is, &c. *Pe.* \* i And these thus farre :  
but k whose words are these ? *Pu.* Of Christ  
himselfe, speaking of himselfe. *Pe.* Whom  
doth he speake unto ? *Pu.* he speaketh to  
*Nichodemus* who \* came unto him by night.  
*Pe.* Christ himselfe our onely Saviour  
grant that thou l mayest profit more and  
more m in the knowledge of him. *Pu.* I  
hope hee will doe it. *Pe.* Therefore n  
goe on cheerefully, as thou hast begun,  
which God o prosper to the glorie of his  
owne name. *Pu.* I pray so too. *Pe.* Let us  
goe to supper.

### The 63. Dialogue.

#### *The Monitour : the Boy.*

a thou dost study ne-  
ver.

\* learned.

I shall be done, or  
shall come to passe.

\* processe of time.

\* God-helping.

\* right well.

a **T**Hou never studiest : when wilt thou  
be \* a scholar ? *P.* That b will be in  
\* progresse of time, \* by the helpe of God.  
*M.* Thou sayest \* well, yet in the meane  
time



time *c* thou must labour. *B.* But I am not a *f* plowman. *M.* Yea dost thou *g* laugh? *b* as if to labour, were the same thing that it is to plow. *B.* I know \* that it is not the same. *M.* Therefore why answeredst thou so? is not that to laugh? *B.* And *k* to laugh is \* not evill, sith it is naturall to all men. *M.* Dost thou *l* goe on to trifle? *B.* That which I have said is true, and [to speake] the truth is not to trifle: why dost thou reprehend mee *n* undeservedly? *M.* *o* I reprove thee \* justly. *B.* By what right? *M.* Because thou art not ignorant [ \* that this word ] *ridere* to laugh. \* is usuall for *irridere* [to mocke] and neverthelesse *p* thou takest it so, as if I spake of laughing. *B.* If I *q* defend my cause, what evill doe I? *M.* \* Dost thou then goe on to bee *r* stubborne? Indeed thou shalt be noted *s* in earnest. *B.* My *Mar- tine*, I pray thee be not *t* angry at me. *M.* I am not angry, but I doe my *u* dutie. *B.* But heare I pray thee. *M.* *x* What shall I heare? thy trifles? *B.* Heare I say, \* I will not lye. *M.* speake briefly: \* I have businesse elsewhere. *B.* First of all \* when thou admonishedst me, I was not idle. *M.* \* What then? if thou didst nothing, *c* wast thou not idle? *B.* I was not, if \* *cc* I may speake, by your leave. *M.* How can *d* that be? *B.* I will tell thee, although *e* thou thy selfe understandest this better than I: I did nothing, *f* as it did appeare, but notwithstanding I did thinke of some good. *M.* *g* Declare that unto mee. *B.* When thou makest verses, thou *h* dost

*e* it is to bee laboured of thee. *f* a tiller of the ground, plow-boy. *g* make a jest. *h* as if it bee all one to labour and to plow. \* it not to bee the same thing. *k* it is no evill to laugh. \* nor an evill thing. *l* goe forward to speake trifles. \* without cause. *o* I finde fault with thee justly. \* by right, or rightly. \* this word, &c. \* to bee. *p* thou takest it so. *q* maintaine. \* therefore proceedest thou. *r* froward, or obdurate. *s* in good earnest. *t* offended against mee. *u* office. *x* What should I heare. \* I will lye nothing. \* there is businesse to me otherwise. \* I was not idle, when thou hast admonished. \* What therefore. *c* whether or no. \* I might have said. *cc* I may speake without offence. *d* this be. *e* thou knowest it better than I. *f* as it might have beene thought I did. *g* shew me how. *h* studieth, or thinketh.

\* too acute, or sharpe.  
 i too wise for thy  
 yeares. \* that age.  
 k thou thinkest, thou  
 wast not idle. \* in re-  
 gard of thy selfe.  
 \* might come be-  
 twene the meane  
 while. m finally.  
 Al. dost thou not  
 confesse? o it hath  
 beene. p to bee in  
 idlenesse. q in very  
 truth. \* I desire no-  
 thing in that. \* r I  
 passe not for that.  
 s with an intent to  
 mocke. \* minde. \* of  
 mocking. t I spake  
 merrily. \* by talking  
 in a few words. x who  
 can teach thee much.  
 \* of whom.  
 \* with thee. z what  
 wilt thou gather  
 thereof. a fith that.  
 b I have done nothing  
 amisse, or not tref-  
 passed, so farre as I  
 know. c honest, in-  
 nocent. d open. d have  
 knowne. \* scene  
 thee. \* I give thanks  
 to thee.

meditate long oft times, as if thou wert idle,  
 although thou art never lesse idle. *M.* Thou  
 art \* over wittie for \* thy age : although  
 k thou wast not idle \* to thy selfe, ( as thou  
 sayest ) neverthelesse they who saw thee,  
 can judge otherwise. *B.* But I was alone.  
*M.* True ; but some \* might have come in  
 the meane time : m To conclude, *Al.* thou  
 doest not confesse thy fault. *B.* If there was  
 any fault, o it was in that, because I seemed  
 to thee at the first sight p to bee idle, when I  
 was not q indeed. *M.* \* r I am satisfied for  
 that, but what doest thou answer concern-  
 ing [ thy ] mocking ? *B.* Certainly I said  
 nothing s with a \* purpose \* to mocke. *M.*  
 With what [ purpose ] then ? *B.* Belceve me,  
 t I did jest. *M.* To what end ? *B.* That I might  
 learne something \* by talking a litle. *M.* I  
 am not he x \* by whom thou canst be taught  
 many things. *B.* Yea, I have learned oft times  
 much good \* of thee. *M.* z What wilt thou  
 conclude at length ? *B.* That thou pardon  
 me, a when as thou seest, b I have not any  
 thing offended with an evill minde, that in  
 truth I know. *M.* Goe to, I pardon thee, be-  
 cause thou seemest to me to be c sincere and  
 \* plaine, neither d have I \* knowne thee as  
 yet to bee a lyer. *B.* O most sweet *Martine*  
 \* I give thee thanks.

## The 64. Dialogue.

N. O.

**D**ost thou then go into the country?  
**O.** I am compelled to go, *b* to wit,  
 being sent for of my father. **N.** *c* Wilt thou  
 never returne? **O.** No, I hope. **N.** *d* \* When  
 art thou to go? **O.** \* To morrow, as I thinke.  
**N.** *f* Dost thou then leave me so? **O.** *g* It is  
 necessary so. **N.** \* wretch that I am! where  
 and when shall I finde such a friend? *i* such  
 a companion in my studies? **O.** Doe not  
 grieve, bee of good \* cheare, God will give  
 thee a better! [*j* companion.] **N.** Truly *m*  
 hee can I know, but *n* I can scarcely hope for  
 it. **O.** I pray thee, doe not *o* afflict thy selfe so  
 much: \* for *p* our friendship shall not die by  
 this separation of our bodies, but rather it  
 shall grow more, and being absent in bodie  
 we shall be present in minde: what *q* the E-  
 pistles, which wee shall send to and fro, how  
 great force dost thou hope *r* \* that they will  
 have? what? that by that *s* mutuall longing  
 our love shall be made more pleasant. **N.** All  
 things which thou sayest are \* very likely:  
 but in the meane time my griefe is not *t* af-  
 swaged. **O.** Ah, *x* represse [*y* thy] teares. **N.** I  
 cannot for griefe. **O.** *y* Dost thou even so?  
 dost thou thinke \* *z* that I am touched with  
 lesse griefe? but *a* what meanest thou? wee  
 must

*a* But dost thou go a-  
 way. *b* for that I am  
 sent for. *c* art thou  
 never about to re-  
 turne? *d* when goest  
 thou? \* wilt thou,  
 &c. \* To morrow  
 day. *f* wilt thou?  
*g* I must needs.  
 \* me wretch!  
*i* a fellow to studie  
 with. \* heart, or cou-  
 rage. *j* fellow.  
*m* I know he can.  
*n* I can hardly looke  
 for it.  
*o* trouble thy selfe so  
 greatly. \* for nei-  
 ther. *p* our good  
 will shall not decay.  
*q* the letters, which  
 shall passe betweene  
 us, what power will  
 they be of. *r* \* them  
 to be about to have.  
*s* desire one of ano-  
 ther. \* like to bee  
 true. \* mitigated, or  
 lessened. \* cease from  
 weeping. *y* saiest thou  
 so indeed? \* me to be  
 touched. *z* to grieve  
 lesse. *a* what wouldst  
 thou doe?

\* the divine will.  
 \* gather up thy spi-  
 rits. *c* chearefully.  
 \* in moe [words.]  
 \* O how sorrowfull a  
 divorce.

must obey \* the will of God. Now I pray  
 thee \* recover thy selfe, and rather prepare  
 thy selfe to sup *c* merrily, we will talke toge-  
 ther \* more tully, after supper. N. \* O what  
 a heavy parting [is this ?]

## The 65. Dialogue.

Messor. Valens.

*a* Hast thou not re-  
 membered our master  
 to admonish us so of-  
 ten: *b* naughty com-  
 pany. *c* in other pla-  
 ces, or at other times.  
*cc* carelessly. *d* these  
 admonitions. *e* that  
 thou attend, or mark.  
*f* beware, or be warn-  
 ed. *g* deceiver, or  
 coufener. \* may I not  
 take heed. *i* married,  
 or spoiled.  
 \* by the contagion of  
 him. *k* infection.  
*l* thou knowest him  
 very bad. \* the worst.  
*m* willingly. \* on eve-  
 ry side. *n* to wit.  
 \* thee to have that  
 thou maiest give him,  
 and to give him, &c.  
*p* freely, or frankly.  
*q* counsell me to doe.  
*r* speake thus to him.

*a* **R** Emembrest thou not that [our ma-  
 ster is wont to admonish us so often,  
 of flying *b* lewd companions? *V.* Truly I  
 remember it well. *M.* Notwithstanding thou  
 usest his admonitions *c* otherwhile *cc* negli-  
 gently enough. *V.* Wherein doe I seeme to  
 thee to neglect *d* them? *M.* I will tell thee,  
 so *e* that thou heare attentively. *V.* Speak I  
 pray thee, I will heare most attentively. *M.*  
 Wilt thou never *f* take heed to thy selfe of  
 that *g* impostor? *V.* Why \* should I take  
 heed? *M.* Lest thou be *i* corrupted \* by his  
*k* contagion, for *l* thou hast knowne [him]  
 to be \* a very lewd fellow. *V.* But I doe not  
 follow him *m* of mine owne accord: he com-  
 meth to me \* every where. *M.* *n* Verily be-  
 cause he knoweth \* that thou hast something  
 to give him, and that thou art wont to give  
 him *p* willingly and often. *V.* What then  
 dost thou *q* perswade me to doe? *M.* *r* Say

ORCE

once and in good earnest, and as it were with an angry minde : O friend, what wilt thou ? why dost thou follow me every where ? all doe cry out \* that thou art a very naughty boy, and \* for that they will not be thy companions : O therefore let me alone hereafter, I pray thee, lest I be beaten openly with rods, for thy sake. *P.* What *t* if hee will answer *u* any thing against [it] ? *M.* *x* Break off his speech, and \* get thy selfe away *y* speedily. *P.* *z* I give thee thanks, that thou hast admonished me so faithfully.

*s* complaine. \* thee to be the worst. \* therefore. *t* if hee shall reply againe. *u* ought of the contrary part. *x* Have no more talke with him, break off the speech to him. \* receive, or betake. *y* quickly. *z* I give shankes to thee.

## The 66. Dialogue.

G. H.

**W**ilt thou remain in *a* this ignorance ? *H. b* God forbid. *G.* What wilt thou do then ? *H.* I pray thee *c* give me counsell \* *d* concerning this matter. *G.* First of all *e* pray to God most often, and *f* from thy heart, and *g* then be alwayes attentive, that is to say, heare diligently, whatsoever is *h* taught, whether thy Master *i* speake, or whether thy schoole-fellowes repeat any thing, last of all \* nourish love carefully. *H.* By what means ? *G.* Neither hurt \* any man, neither offend [any,] envy no man, \* I hate no man; but contrarily love \* all, as brethren, and doe well to all, as much as thou canst. *H.* What shall

*a* that blindness, or dolefulness. *b* God turne it away. *c* tell me what to doe. \* upon. *d* in this thing. *e* call upon God often. *f* heartily. *g* afterward. *h* read. *i* say. \* love charitably diligently. \* no man. \* I have no man in hatred. \* all [men.]

\* those. // increase.

m will illuminate thy will.

m the rest of the gifts, or induments.

o finally.

\* in that thing.

\* the best.

\* I would to God.

\* sometime to requite thanks to thee.

\* to requite like, or so render thanks.

s oftentimes praise

God. \* praise God

very oft. s pursue, or prosecute alwaies.

u of excellent and rare learning.

shall \* these things further me to the // profit of [my] studies? G. Very much. H. How? G. For so God m will enlighten thy wit, increase thy memorie, and n the other gifts of [thy] mind; o to conclude, hee will so promote thy studies, that thou mayest make daily greater progresses \* therein. H. Truly thou dost give me \* very excellent counsell, \* I with that I may bee able to use it perpetually to the glorie of God himselfe, and \* at length r to requite thee. G. I do not wish, that thou render any thanks to mee after that manner, but that thou s \* very oft praise God, and that thou alwaies t follow honest studies, and so thou mayest come at length to the knowledge of u Divine learning.

## The 67. Dialogue.

*Castellane. Massard.*

\* by these, &c. \* ministered to. \* with

what disease did shee labour? \* is shee?

\* with a, &c.

\* fever.

s waxed well againe.

s helped her, or was her physician.

**W**Hat hast thou done \* these fifteene daies? M. I have \* attended on my mother, who was grievously sick. C. Sayest thou so? M. In truth it is so. C. \* Of what disease \* was shee sick? M. \* Of a tertian \* Ague. C. \* Hath shee recovered? M. Thanks be to God shee begins to recover by little and little. C. Who s cured her? M. The chiefe of

of Physicians. *C.* Who is he? *M.* God himselfe. *C.* I doubt \* not thereof, but by whose \* helpe? *M.* \* Master *Sarrasine*. *C.* He is accounted of *f*the chiefeſt name in the profeſſion of Phyſick. *M.* His \* excellent cures do prove *g*that dayly. *C.* What remedies did he uſe in curing thy mother? *M.* Medicines. *C.* I underſtand that ſufficiently, yea \* though thou hold thy peace. But tell mee plainly *h* what were thoſe medicines? *M.* Suffer me to remember *l*a little. *C.* I ſuffer thee, *m* ſay at length what things thou remembreſt. *M.* *mm* Two names onely do \* come to my minde, Glyſters and potions. *C.* \* What good doe thoſe? *M.* *n* O foole, thou aſkeſt ſo, as if \* I had *o* given my ſelfe to Phyſick. Therefore if thou \* deſire to know any more, aſke thou thy ſelfe rather of them *q* who doe profeſſe thoſe things, that is to ſay, of Phyſicians and Apothecaries. *C.* I pray thee be not angry *r* at me. *M.* Why art thou *rr* ſo curious? *C.* That I may *s* alwayes learne ſomething. *M.* But \* take heed in the meane time, that thou be not called *t* a buſie aſker of queſtions. *C.* Nevertheleſſe heare thou \* alſo *u* a few words. *M.* Speake. *C.* How long hath thy mother bene ſicke? *M.* Almost \* a fortnight. *C.* \* Where was thy father in the meane time? *M.* *x* He went to Lyons to the *y* Mart. *C.* \* *z* But at what \* time returnedſt thou into the ſchoole? *M.* To day in the morning. *C.* Haſt thou *a* \* made [thy] excuſe to the maſter? *M.* I have \* made it. *C.* What did he anſwer thee?

L 2

M. Well

\* nothing concerning this thing.  
 \* diligence, or meanes.  
 \* by the helpe of *m*ſter *Sarrasine*.  
*f* of excellent ſkill, or amongſt the chiefe.  
 \* egregious.  
*g* that thing \* thee holding thy peace.  
*h* what have bene.  
*l* ſomewhat.  
*m* ſpeake.  
*mm* There come only two names to my minde.  
 \* run to mee.  
 \* what doe thoſe confer, or help.  
*n* O ſond fellow. \* I have. *o* applyed my ſelfe, or given my diligence. \* cover.  
*q* who profeſſe Phyſicke.  
*r* with mee. *rr* ſo buſie in aſking. *s* be alwayes learning.  
 \* ſee. *s* a buſie bodie, or a medler in other folks matters. \* in like manner. \* a few things.  
 \* two weeks. \* in the mean while *u* here was, &c. *x* hee had gone. *y* faire, \* but thou. \* houre.  
*z* when haſt thou returned?  
 \* excuſed thy ſelfe.  
 \* given. \* given it.



b \* I had gone. e my  
 fathers brother.  
 d render, or say. e at  
 the second houre.  
 f in a manner.  
 \* after a certaine  
 manner.

M. Well done quoth he ; but where wast  
 thou ? C. b \* I went into the Countrey with  
 my e Vnckle yesterday. M. Goe to, let us see  
 what we shall d repeat e at two of the clocke,  
 for I am now f \* after a sort a new scholar.

---

## The 68. Dialogue.

*Grangery. Torquet.*

\* quietly enough.

e O foolish lad.  
 \* accused, or noted.  
 \* of talking.  
 \* it was eaten the  
 breakfast of thee.  
 e I ought to doe it.  
 f with thy masters  
 good leave.  
 \* neither be thou.

Wilt thou come to make water ? T. I  
 have made water \* at my leasure.  
 Let us go together, I pray thee, that we may  
 talk a little. T. e O fond boy hold thy peace,  
 unlesse thou wilt be \* complained of : It is  
 not time to \* talk. Shouldest thou not make  
 water \* when thou breakest thy fast ? G. e I  
 should, but I forgot. T. Goe then alone,  
 f with the good leave of [thy] Master, \* and  
 be not so forgetfull hereafter. G. I will obey  
 thee, and I will remember it.

---

## The 69. Dialogue.

*Malagnode. Gassine.*

a what should I take  
 heed of.

O Gassine what thinkest thou ? I pray  
 thee take heed to thy selfe. G. a What  
 shal I take heed of to my selfe ? M. Lest thou fall  
 into



into a disease. G. \* Vpon what cause ? \* of what, &c.  
M. \* Vpon too much intemperance of play. \* of over much  
G. \* Whereof doth the danger appeare ? M. \* of over much  
Because thou art \* all of a smoake with heat, \* from whence,  
thou art *c* all wet with sweat. G. Thou *d* ad- \* how ?  
monishest me well, and in time. In truth I, \* thou doest wholly  
did not *e* perceve it. M. \* Give over *f* if \* smok with heat.  
thou hearest mee G. Truly I heare willing- \* altogether.  
ly, and \* I doe obey thee, for who can re- \* wholly of a water.  
fuse so *b* faithfull counsell ? M. Wipe thy \* *d* warnest mee well  
face with a *i* handkerchiefe, and \* put on \* and fitly.  
thy clothes quickly, lest thou *k* get a sud- \* *e* thinke so.  
den cold. G. *l* I thanke thee, for I am \* \* desist, or leave off.  
\* very subject to diseases. M. What is the \* *f* if thou wilt hearken  
cause ? G. The infirmitie of my health, for \* to mee.  
thou seest *n* of how weake a bodie I am. \* I yeeld my manner,  
M. Thou oughtest to take heed to thy \* or obedience.  
selfe *o* so much the more. G. I know this \* *b* wholefome.  
well, and \* both my parents doe give mee \* *i* a napkin. \* array  
warning very often. But what doest thou \* thee. *k* take, or  
we are prone by nature to our destruction. \* draw upon thee.  
M. O my *Gaffine* \* wee must not serve \* *l* I give thanks to thee.  
pleasure, but we must provide for health by \* *m* almost. \* ready to  
temperance. G. *r* The verse of *Cato* *rr* to \* fall into diseases.  
that \* purpose is in readinesse. M. *s* I re- \* *n* of how feeble a bo-  
member it, but of these things at other \* die, or constitution.  
times : now thou art \* sufficiently arrayed, \* *o* more by so  
there is no cause that thou shouldst *u* stay \* much.  
here any longer. G. O *Malagnode* most \* both my father  
friendly *uu* admonisher, farewell. M. Wilt \* and mother doth  
thou that I *x* bring thee home ? G. I have \* admonish mee most  
no need of leading, *y* I am well, by the \* often.  
\* thou tarrie, or linger. *uu* adviser, \* it is not to bee  
\* *u* lead, or conduct. *y* I have my \* served.  
selfe well. \* Every man knoweth  
\* *Catoes* verse.  
\* *rr* to that end.  
\* sentence.  
\* I know it.  
\* clothed enough.

\* benefit. \* care that  
thou be in health.

\* goodnesse of God. M. My Gaffia, \* look  
to thy health,

## The 70. Dialogue.

\* Robinerian.

\* Rodianare. Bobuffard.

I very greatly, or ex-  
ceedingly. \* hast not  
beene. d what. e this is  
no newes. f aroah-  
sent. g at every hour.  
h was to thee. \* in thy  
power. \* a certaine  
man. k nothing else  
than. l time. m for  
op kindled.

n glorie. o these.  
p certainly.  
q happen.

r a reason, or respect.  
\* of the divine honor.

\* bat thou tell.  
z why thou wast ab-  
sent. x \* I have writ.  
\* [in the name of]  
\* dictate to thee, or  
indite for thee.

I Marvell b greatly why thou \* wast not  
present to day in the morning. B. d Why  
doest thou marvell so much? e there is no  
newes here. Many fare away daily, yea g  
almost every houre. R. But the victorie  
h was in \* thy hands. B. What care I?  
Such a victorie, as \* one said well, is k no  
other thing but a short glory. R. But in the  
meane while, modest young men are m in-  
flamed more hereby to their studies; nei-  
ther yet doe they swell with vaine glory,  
but they refer to the n honour of God, what-  
soever praise shall come atherupon. B. p  
Surely, that doth q fall out seldome, for  
there are moe who doe abuse their victories,  
to their private glorie, than who have a re-  
gard \* of the honour of God. R. Thou  
speakest that which is like to be true. B. Yea  
[which is] most true. R. But I would \*  
have thee to tell me, z why thou wast away.  
B. x \* I wrote letters to [my] father. R. In  
whose name? B. x Of my mother. R. Did  
shee her selfe \* tell thee what to write? B.  
What should I had written, unless shee  
had

had y told me? *R.* What did the letters con-  
 raine? *B.* It would be yy long to tell thee.  
*R.* At least tell the \* matter of them. *B.* It  
 was diuers and manifold, \* but I pray thee,  
 & what doth it \* concerne thee to know?  
*R.* Nothing. *B.* Why then doest thou aske  
 so \* earnestly? *R.* a For my minds sake,  
 as we are \* for most part curious of hearing  
 some newes. *B.* Thou doest \* nothing but  
 prattle, & let me alone. *R.* \* Marken a lit-  
 tle. *B.* Go to, I harken, speake what thou  
 wilt. *R.* & I desire to know where thy fa-  
 ther is. *B.* As if indeed thou knowest  
 not. *R.* \* How should I know? *B.* g. Sith  
 that he is \* best knowne to thee, and seeing  
 we are neighbours, I had not thought \* that  
 thou wast ignorant. *R.* Speake at length I  
 pray thee. *B.* He is i at Lions. *R.* When  
 went he? *B.* Foure dayes \* agoe. *R.* What  
 doth he there? *B.* He doth \* traffique. *R.*  
 When \* will he returne? *B.* \* At the end of  
 the year. *R.* At what time will it be ended?  
*B.* Aske the merchants, m it is not my \* part  
 to care for such things. *R.* Therefore what  
 doest thou care for? *B.* That I feare God,  
 \* obey my parentes, \* learne good arts with  
 p pietie. *R.* Verily thou speakest q magni-  
 fically. But tell me in earnest, canst thou  
 doe so great matters? *B.* Doe I s assume  
 this to my selfe? but I rather confesse,  
 that indeed it is not in my power to begin.  
*R.* n What then shall be done concerning  
 thee? *B.* God himselfe will worke in me  
 by his spirit. *R.* Thou thinkest \* passing  
 well, \* indited to mee  
 yy over long.  
 \* argument, or  
 summe.  
 \* and & what hast  
 thou to doe?  
 \* skill thee.  
 \* greedily. a for  
 the cause of my mind.  
 \* almost, or most  
 of us.  
 \* no other thing.  
 c omit me.  
 \* Heare in few  
 words.  
 e I long.  
 \* from whence.  
 g. seeing that.  
 \* most knowne,  
 \* thee to bee.  
 i at Lugdune.  
 \* hence.  
 \* exercise merchan-  
 dize, buy and sell.  
 \* is he about.  
 \* The year being  
 ended,  
 m it concerneth not  
 mee. \* office.  
 \* and obey, or may  
 obey.  
 \* I may learne.  
 p godlineffe.  
 q worthily, with a  
 majestie, or stately.  
 r in good earnest.  
 s take, or challenge.  
 \* not so much as to  
 begin, or to begin not  
 to be in my power.  
 n what shall become  
 of thee.  
 \* the best of all.

\* I do refer as received.

\* rightly.

a nothing else.

a but jest.

b proceed.

\* give mee.

a as thou.

e lovingly, or jointly.

\* as yet. g it shall not be hindred by mee.

\* it shall not stand by mee.

\* except.

\* lest destitute wholly.

\* the divine helpe.

h of Gods grace.

i God forbid.

k ended.

l in very fit time.

\* which did so follow.

\* translated.

n referred.

o according to the advice.

well, I did require nothing else of thee. B. The thanke is to God, to whom \* I doe acknowledge whatsoever good thing is in mee.

R. Thou [ sayest ] this \* well, and I indeed doe praise thee, lest I should seeme to thee, [ to doe ] & no other thing but to prattle.

B. When I said that, in truth a I did jest.

R. I tooke it so : b goe on to learne and to bee wise, as thou hast begun. B. Hee that hath given mee faith, the same (as I hope) will \* grant perseverance. R. Thou hopest well, and I doe hope the same. d with thee ; therefore let us goe on to live most

e friendly, betweene our selves, as we have done \* hitherto. B. In truth g \* there shall be no want in me, \* unlesse I shall be \* altogether destitute of \* b the helpe of God.

R. i God himselte turne away that : but dost thou heare the clocke ? B. How have we k finished our speech I in the fit time !

The two Dialogues \* which follow, are \* n removed o by the counsell of the Author unto the end of this second booke.

The

## The 71. Dialogue.

*Rosset. Monachus.*

**F**rom whence dost thou come? *M.* <sup>a</sup>From without. *R.* <sup>\*</sup>What wentest thou forth? <sup>a</sup>from abroad. <sup>\*</sup>why hadst thou gone forth?

*M.* That I might buy paper. *R.* Hast thou bought? *M.* I have bought. *R.* How much hast thou bought? *M.* A quier. *R.* For how much? *M.* For penny farthing.

*R.* Of what <sup>d</sup> sort? *M.* Of the lesse sort. <sup>d</sup>shape, or sort.

*R.* Shew it. *M.* See whether it bee good. *R.* Truly it is good: <sup>e</sup>unto what use hast thou bought it? <sup>e</sup>for what purpose?

*M.* Thou askest <sup>f</sup>fondly: <sup>f</sup>foolishly. what is the use of <sup>g</sup>papers, but to write? *R.* <sup>g</sup>paper.

Yea [there is] another [use.] *M.* What, tell [mee.] *R.* <sup>b</sup>To roule up wares. <sup>b</sup>to lap up wares in.

*M.* I did meane it, of Scholars paper, not of course paper, to wrap wares, for I am not a Mercer. *R.* Wee use paper also to drie <sup>i</sup> that which is newly written.

our new writing. *M.* I know it <sup>\*</sup>very <sup>\*</sup>sufficiently. well: but that is <sup>\*</sup>blotting paper. *R.* And <sup>\*</sup>drinking.

yet it is paper. *M.* Bee it so. *R.* Therefore <sup>k</sup>there are many uses, <sup>k</sup>frequent.

<sup>k</sup>the use of paper is manifold, even in the schoole. *M.* I am compelled to confesse it.

*R.* I will also tell thee another use, and indeed most common in the schoole. *M.* What? *R.* I dare not speake without <sup>h</sup>a pre- <sup>h</sup>Some words of reverence.

face of honour. *M.* What need is there to use

*as* Rinke,

*as* to use in the privie,  
or house of office.

\* faire papers.

\* good for nothing.

*as* conquered.

*p* little conference.

\* it is departed.

*q* let us goe.

use a preface of honour betweene us ? for words doe not *smell* ill. *R.* Therefore I speake, sith thou wilt so. *M.* Speake freely. *R.* \* Towipe the buttocks in the privie. *M.* \* Cleane papers are not carried thither, but already written, and those \* unprofitable. *R.* What then ? yet they are papers. *M.* But I speake of cleane and new paper. *R.* But in the meane time, thou art *as* overcome. *M.* Be it so indeed : it doth not repent me of this our *p* disputation. *R.* But now \* they depart from play. *M.* And therefore *q* let us depart from [this] place.

## The 72. Dialogue.

*Hugh. Blasius.*

\* not.

\* ailcock.

*r* to make it thin, to  
mix it, or to allay it.

\* *persuaret*, would  
sinke, or run thorow.

\* *profuaret*, would  
run abroad, or the ink  
would.

**H**ast thou good inke ? *B.* Why askest thou this ? *H.* That thou mayest give mee a little. *B.* Hast thou \* none then ? *H.* Yea, but I cannot write with it. *B.* What hindreth ? *H.* Because it is too thick. *B.* Doeſt thou not know *r* how to mingle it ? *H.* I have no water. *B.* Allay it with wine. *H.* Much lesse. *B.* What if thou shouldest allay it with vineger ? *H.* Thereupon the paper \* would leake. *B.* How knowest thou ? *H.* I heard it of a certaine Master, which taught me to write. *B.* But I heard another thing,  
more

more marveilous. *H.* \* Of all good-fellow. \* Tell it mee of all  
ship, shew it me. *B.* What wilt thou give me? love.

*H.* A good pin. *B.* Heare then what I have  
learned of a certain schoole master of mine.

Ink which is made thin with vinegar is  
hardly put out. *H.* It may be, but in the

mean time give me a little for \* [my] pre- \* the present occasion.

sent use. *B.* Hold thy ink horne well open,

I will poure \* thee some. *H.* Behold, poure \* to thee.

in; *Ah!* how thin is it! *B.* Peradventure \* sic, out

because there is not gum enough. *H.* But

how bad coloured! *B.* Use it, if thou wilt,

of what sort soever it is, for I have \* no bet- \* not any better.

ter. *H.* What shall I doe then? *B.* Hoe foo-

lish [boy] canst thou not \* mingle it well, \* stir, or temper le

with thy pen? *H.* I have mixed it enough; \* well.

what might I doe besides? *B.* Poure [it]

again into my horne. *H.* \* y Hold it neerer; \* move, or reach it

is there not enough? *B.* \* Presse the \* linnen \* neerer.

cloth with [thy] pen. *H.* I have pressed it so

that it is almost dry, what will it be at length? \* y ring it neerer.

*B.* & Good ink, or surely \* indifferent. *H.* The \* Thrust together.

rule of mediocrity is good; as we have \* lie le linnen, or thy

learned of our Master. But whether can any \* wool.

good thing be made of two evils? *B.* When \* z it will be good.

I shall \* temper it, and \* poure thee againe, \* meane.

thou shalt see an experiment. *H.* *a* I even \* mingle it.

burne with a desire \* to see this thing. *B.* \* shall poure to thee

Reach now thine ink-horne. \* Take it, poure \* againe.

in. *H.* Oh, it is enough now; what *b* is \* *a* I vehemently desire.

this lavish spending? thou hast given mee \* of seeing.

more than thou hast \* retained for thy selfe. \* Behold.

*B.* Mingle it together againe, \* over and over. \* b meane.

*H.* A Cooke could never \* mingle his por- \* kept.

tage \* againe and againe.

\* poure together,

temper.



*c* Dictate mee some sentence.

*d* the teacher.

\* than the word.

\* To wit.

*e* Because. \* heldest it.

*f* could bee ignorant of.

*g* common, usuall.

\* it is dry now more than enough.

*b* Because.

*i* appeare.

*k* that a good temper may be made.

\* more deeply.

*l* I doe not repent it.

\* nothing.

\* otherwise.

*m* drowlic.

tage, and sauce better. *B.* Now at length make a triall. *H.* *c* Dictate to mee some sentence, that in the meane time I may learne somewhat. *B.* Experience (as it is said commonly) is the *d* mistresse of things, hast thou [it ?] *H.* Sooner \* than thou speakest. *B.* \* *e* Verily, thou \* knew it long since *H.* Who *f* could be ignorant of that, which is so *g* vulgar ? *B.* Now let us see. *H.* The matter will appeare better, when the writing shall bee dried well. *B.* What wilt thou expect ? \* it is now over-dryed. *H.* Oh see how black it is ? *B.* Have I not spoken truly ? *H.* *b* Verily, thou hadst sometimes made triall. *B.* Therefore it will *i* bee evident, that experience is the mistresse of things. *H.* Moreover we have experience hereupon, *k* that a good temper may bee made by the mixture of things. *B.* Now thou beginnest to play the Philosopher \* more profoundly, therefore I depart. *H.* O long speech of nothing ! *B.* *l* It repenteth me \* not, for we were \* almost *m* asleep with sluggish idlenesse.

---

*The end of the second Booke.*

---





# THE THIRD

BOOKE OF A SCHOLASTICALL Dialogues.

\* IN WHICH THERE

are contained Dialogues of  
the Master with the  
Scholars.

*An Admonition.*

These [Dialogues] \* are to bee so read of  
*b* children, that of two *c* reading one  
\* may play the Scholar, the other *d* the  
Master.

a scholar-like communica-  
tions, or confe-  
rences.

\* To which, Dialogs  
of the master with  
the scholars are in.

\* shall be read so.  
*b* scholars. *c* reading  
together. \* may doe.  
*d* (may play) the  
master.

The first *c* Dialogue.

a conference, or  
speech.

*One of the Scholars, the Master.*



O D *f* save you Master.

P. \* Jesus Christ blesse  
thee. \* Are all risen ?

D. All besides \* the little  
ones. P. \* Is any one  
sick ? D. \* None, thanks

[be] to God. P. \* What do they ? D. Some

*l* put

\* master be thou safe.  
*f* blesse, or speed.

\* Be thou safe by Je-  
sus Christ, or God  
save thee thorow  
Jesus Christ. \* Have  
all risen ? \* the little  
[scholars.] \* whether  
is any sicke ?

\* No one.

\* What is done ?

array, or attire  
themselves, or get  
themselves ready.  
\* lustily, diligently,  
or cheerfully.  
\* now. \* present.

o Even now. p get you  
then to prayer. q by.  
r mediator who maketh  
request for us  
sgoe on. t till the  
houre of breakfast.

u we are wont so.  
x beleve so. \* almost.  
y put you in minde  
the more often.

\* O most courteous  
master we have thanks  
to you.

\* whether will you  
any other thing.

\* besides. b bid my  
man. \* that he bring  
my gowne to mee.

d and the scholar.

\* Hast thou not beene  
to day ? \* at the holy  
assembly, or congrega-  
tion. g I was there.

\* have seene me. b are  
to be brought forth.

k bid, or when you  
will. \* who had the as-  
sembly, or who made  
the sermon ? \* houre.

\* At the seventh  
houre. u out of what  
place. \* theame.

u from what Chapter,  
or in what Chapter?

I put on their apparell, others study \* hard  
\* already. P. Is the usher \* come ? D. o A good  
while agoe. P. p Go then to pray, and com-  
mend your selvs diligently to the Lord God;  
q thorow Jesus Christ our r intercessour,  
and then s proceed in your studies t untill  
breakfast time. D. Master u so we are wont.  
P. I x I beleve it indeed, because yce are  
\* commonly sleepey and negligent, therefore  
I z admonish you oftner. D. \* We thanke  
you most courteous Master : \* will you any  
thing \* else ? P. b Speake to my servant  
\* that he bring me my gowne.

## The 2. Dialogue.

### The Master, d the Scholar.

\* **W** Ast thou present to day \* at the  
sermon ? D. g I was present. P.  
Who are witnesses ? D. Many of [my school-  
fellows, which \* saw me can witnesse. P. But  
some b shall be produced. D. I will produce  
[them] when you shall k command. P. \* Who  
preached ? D. D. N. P. At what \* a clock be-  
gan he ? D. \* At seven of the clock. P. u From  
whence tooke he his \* text ? D. Out of the  
Epistle of Paul to the Romanes. P. n [Out  
of] what Chapter ? D. [Out of] the eighth  
[Chapter] P. Thou hast answered well hi-  
therto

thereto, now let us see what \* followeth.  
 \* Hast thou committed any thing to memorie ? D. Nothing which I can p rehearse.  
 P. \* What, nothing ? thinke [with thy selfe] a little, and see q thou be not troubled, but r be of good \* audacitie. D. s Surely Master I can remember nothing. P. t Not a word indeed ! D. Nothing at all. H. Hoe \* thou lewd knave ! \* what good hast thou done then ? D. I know not, unlesse that peradventure y I abstained from evils in the mean time. Indeed that is something, if so bee that \* it could have been. that \* thou couldest have abstained from evill altogether. D. I y abstained as much as I could P. \* a Grant that it is so, b yet thou hast not d satisfied God, sith it is written ; \* Eschew evill and do good : But tell me (I pray thee) for what cause f wentest thou thither g especially ? D. That I might learne something. P. Why b didst thou it not ? D. I could not. P. O i knave couldest thou not ? yea k thou wouldest not, or l certainly thou caredst not. D. I am compelled to confesse [it.] P. What compelleth thee ? D. My conscience, which doth accuse me n before God. P. Thou sayest well, o I would to God [thou spakest] from thy \* heart. D. In truth, I speak from my heart. P. It may be, but goe to ; \* what cause was there, q why thou committedst nothing to memorie ? D. My negligence, for I did not heare diligently. P. What didst thou then ? D. I slept r ever and anon. P. s Thou art wont so ; but what didst thou \* in the rest

\* may follow. \* and what hast thou committed to memorie, or what dost thou remember ? p report, say, or relate. \* whether nothing. q that thou be. r be cheerfull and call thy wits together. \* minde. s Truly, or certainly. t Indeed canst thou not remember a word ? \* thou knave worthy to be breeched. \* Therefore what hast thou profited ? y I was kept from naughtinesse, doing bad, or ill tricks. \* it could bee. \* thou couldest bee kept from. z forbare. \* Cause [it] to be so. a Bee it so. b nevertheless. d obeyed, or done Gods will. \* decline from, or shun evill. f thou wentest. g chiefly. h hast thou not done. i vile fellow. k thou misdest. l surely. \* with God. o I wish thou spakest. \* minde. \* hath there beene. q why thou remembrest nothing. r oftsoones, or ever now and then. s That is thy manner. \* in the other time.

of

\* I had a thousand  
 royes in my head.  
 u to child<sup>ish</sup>.  
 uu couldest not bee  
 attentive. x at the  
 hearing of Gods word.  
 y If I did marke.  
 z I could carry some-  
 thing away.  
 \* Therefore what.  
 a Truly.  
 b abundantly.  
 bb freely. c [thou  
 confellest] from the  
 teeth outward.  
 \* minde. e it may bee.  
 \* to stripes to be re-  
 ceived, or to receive  
 stripes. f naughtines,  
 evill purpose, or  
 peevishnesse. g care-  
 lesse. h is next unto  
 lowdnesse. \* I im-  
 plore. (or intreat)  
 with teares your cle-  
 mencie by Iesus  
 Christ. k office.  
 \* There was to bee  
 added God helping.  
 l by Gods grace.  
 \* a little. \* helping.  
 m doe hereafter.  
 n office. p forgive.  
 \* to thy. \* law.  
 \* shalt remember.  
 \* I give [you] thanks.  
 q I will love thee  
 dearly. \* in the grea-  
 test favour. r doe as  
 thou sayest. [who is]  
 best. s inable mee.  
 \* I pray he grant it.

of the time? D. I thought of a thousand  
 follies, as boyes are wont. P. Art thou u so  
 very a child that thou uu oughtest not to  
 be attentive, x to heare the word of God? D.  
 y If I could be attentive z I could profit  
 somewhat. P. \* What hast thou then deser-  
 ved? D. [I have deserved] stripes. P. a In-  
 deed thou hast deserved [them] and that  
 most b largely. D. I confesse [it] bb inge-  
 nuously. P. I thinke, c even onely in word.  
 D. Yea certainly from [my] \* heart. P. e Per-  
 adventure [so] but in the meane time pre-  
 pare thy selfe \* to be breeched. D. Ah Ma-  
 ster, pardon [me] I pray [you]: I confesse I  
 have offended; but of nos ill minde. P. But  
 this so g retchlesse negligence b doth come  
 next unto \* an ill minde. D. Indeed I doe  
 not deny it, but \* I beseech you to pardon  
 me, for Iesus Christs sake. P. What wilt thou  
 do then, if I shall pardon thee? D. I will doe  
 my h dutie hereafter, as I hope. P. \* Thou  
 shouldest have added (I by the helpe of  
 God,) but thou carest for that \* but a little.  
 D. Yea Master God \* willing, I will n per-  
 forme my o dutie hereafter. P. Goe to, I  
 p pardon thy fault \* for thy teares: and I  
 pardon thee of that \* condition, that thou  
 \* remember [thy] promise. D. O most cour-  
 teous Master \* I thanke you. P. q Thou shalt  
 be \* in speciall favour with mee, if thou wilt  
 r keepe [thy] promises. D. God s the best  
 and the greatest t grant that I may. P. \* I  
 beseech him to grant it.

The

## The 3. Dialogue:

*Martin the servant : the Masters*

**M**After, there is \* none to teach in the  
 sixt forme. *P.* What a thing is this?  
 where is master *Philip*? *M.* \* Hee is sicke  
 in his bed. *P.* How knowest thou? *M.* \* One  
 of the scholars of the same house with him,  
 told [me.] *P.* Tell my *Vsher*. *M.* He is not  
 in his \* studie. *P.* How knowest thou? *M.*  
 For I \* knocked at the doore \* three or foure  
 times. *P.* Tell the doctor of the first forme,  
 that he may send some one *b* of his [fellows]  
*M.* What if he will not send? *P.* \* Goe thy  
 way, foole : dost thou thinke *i* him to bee so  
 impudent that he \* dare resist? Go thy way,  
 make haste.

\* no man who may  
 teach.  
 \* what a matter is  
 that, or what is that?  
 \* Hee is holden with  
 sicknesse.  
 \* A certaine one of  
 his household-scholars  
 shewed is.  
 \* little studie.  
 \* beat upon the little  
 doore.  
 \* thrice.  
*b* of his forme.  
 \* oh foole, get thee  
 gone. *i* that hee is so  
 impudent.  
 \* can schuse.

## The 4. Dialogue:

*Bardon. Master. i Scholars**i the scholars.*

**M**After. *P.* Ho, what is it? *B.* There are  
 certaine who would \* talk with you. \* come together with.  
*P.* Where are they? *B.* They *n* expect you in  
 this street. *P.* I will goe to [them] \* even *n* looke for you.  
*M* now. \* now, or anon.

\* urge, or are instant.  
 • bring them in  
 into, &c.  
 p I will follow.  
 q wait, or tarry.  
 \* I will be present.  
 s Oh how pleasant a  
 word!

now. B. But they \* are in haste. P. Run be-  
 fore, and o send them into the court, p I fol-  
 low thee : q expect yee in the meane while  
 with silence. \* I will be here by and by, that  
 I may send you away to supper. D. s Oh  
 what a good speech!

## The 5. Dialogue.

Canell : the master.

a render.

b I shewed you open-  
 ly to day.

\* breaking up, or lea-  
 ving off.

Al. Therefore aske.

\* all one by one,

\* spoken openly of  
 me, or by mee.

d of which I have  
 spoken openly.

\* make [that] thou  
 bee. \* I will care for

it for my strength,

viz. with all my  
 might, or to my ut-  
 termost power.

g went forth.

\* What hadst thou  
 gone forth.

k under-master.

\* occupi-d

\* spake unto.

\* honourable perso-  
 nages. viz. worthy  
 men. \* who were come.

l I rem ember now.

M After, what shall we a repeat to mor-  
 row in the morning ? P. b To day in  
 the morning I told [you] openly before the  
 \* dismission of the schoole. C. But master,  
 I was not present. P. Al. Aske [thy school-  
 fellows : for if \* every one should aske me  
 concerning matters \* d spoken of me open-  
 ly, I pray thee, when would there be an end?  
 therefore \* take heed thou bee more wise  
 hereafter. C. \* I will looke to it as much as  
 ever I can. P. But where wast thou ? C. g I  
 had gone forth. P. \* Why wentest thou forth ?  
 C. That I might looke to some businesse,  
 concerning which my father had written to  
 me. P. Of whom askedst thou leave ? C. Of  
 the k Vsher. P. Why not rather of me ? C.  
 Because you were \* busie. P. What did I ?  
 C. You \* talked with \* men of chiefe note,  
 \* who had come to talke with you in the  
 court. P. Goe thy way : I now I remember.

The

## The 6. Dialogue.

*The Master : Servant :**Monitours.*

**H**Oe *Martin*. F. Anon master, \* I am here. P. \* Call me hither the five publike Monitours, whom c I have chosen yesterday for this moneth : knowest thou not ? F. \* Very well, for I my selfe was present. P. I thinke they are \* every one [of them] in their \* place, make hast. F. f I will returne againe very quickly. O Master wee \* are all here, Al. What pleaseth it you to \* command? P. It was enough to bid, for I am neither b Emperour nor Maistrat. I bade \* that you should be \* sent for hither : that I might admonish you of your dutie : harken then with k attentive eares and mindes : you are not ignorant with how great feare of the Lord I \* choosed you openly yesterday in our common hall : m wee began \* with sacred prayers, our admonition followed, and [our] exhortation n to all \* the companie of scholars, concerning the feare of the Lord, and concerning manners, which may o become p studious [scholars] being conversant dayly in the schoole, and q then I choosed you five, not without the r testimony of the

\* I am present, or here sir, or I am ready at hand  
\* Call hither to mee.  
c I choosed.  
\* The best, or passing well. \* every one of them are.  
\* audiorie, or forme.  
f I will come againe.  
\* we all are present.  
Al. command what you will. \* command as an Emperour.  
b a great commander.  
\* you to be sent for.  
\* called for.  
i put you in minde.  
k attentively, or diligently.  
\* have chosen. m wee began with prayer.  
\* of sacred prayer.  
n to all the schoole.  
\* the scholasticall company. o beseege.  
p painfull youths, or students.  
q afterwards.  
r approbation.



s to this.  
 \* it is come.  
 \* second prayer.  
 u doe not thinke.  
 w that that action.  
 y hath been invocated.  
 \* studiously.  
 \* a toy, or foolery.  
 a function.  
 b base.  
 \* at, or with.  
 c proud.  
 d notwithstanding.  
 \* your ministerie, or  
 function to be.  
 f execute, or discharge  
 your dutie well.  
 g as earnestly.  
 h intreat witnessing  
 unto you.  
 i through Iesus Christ.  
 k you adde all dili-  
 gence.  
 l appertain, or belong.  
 \* let there be away all  
 favour.  
 o thanke, reward, or  
 respect.  
 p the like things.  
 q amisse. rr sound.  
 r of lewd boyes.  
 s faint heart. \* little.  
 t from executing their  
 function.  
 w let his feare be al-  
 wayes before your  
 eyes. \* The feare of  
 him so great a prince  
 let it be alwayes con-  
 versant to you.  
 y run into the, or bee  
 hated of. \* your owne  
 or moment.

best youths, whom I thought fit s for this  
 function : last of all, \* we came to the \* lat-  
 ter prayer with giving of thanks : therefore  
 u yee may not think x that action, in which  
 the name of the Lord y was called upon so  
 \* earnestly, to have been \* a sport, or a jest,  
 and although a this office seeme both b vile  
 and abject \* among the unskillfull or c ar-  
 rogant, d yet beleewe ye that this your office  
 is both honourable and holy : if so be that,  
 you shall thinke otherwise, it cannot bee,  
 that you can f doe your function well :  
 therefore I exhort you g as much as I can,  
 and I doe h heartily beseech you i by Iesus  
 Christ that k you performe diligence, with  
 the feare and reverence of God, in all those  
 things, which you shall understand to l per-  
 taine to your office : therefore \* let all par-  
 tiality be far away from you, hatred, o favour,  
 study of revenging and p the like, which  
 carry men q overthwart, and doe corrupt  
 rr sincere judgement : fear ye not the threats  
 r of the wicked, who are wont to terrifie  
 young youths of a s \* base minde, t from  
 doing their [ office ] : for what power have  
 they over you ? feare ye him rather, who is  
 your Lord, who hath power of life and  
 death. I say, x \* let the feare of him so great  
 a Prince, be alwayes before your eyes. You  
 shall y incurre ( I know ) the hatred of  
 some wicked and dissolute [ boyes ] : but  
 let the love and dearenesse of \* your heaven-  
 ly father alone a bee of more [ \* weight ]  
 heavenly father. a may be, or ought to be. \* value,  
 \* with



\* with you, than all the \* ill will of all men. \* to you. \* enmities.  
 Bee yee alwayes mindfull of that word, d  
 whereby our Saviour and chiefe Master did  
 exhort his owne disciples unto constancie. e of all people.  
 If (quoth hee) the world hate you, know d wherewith.  
 that it \* hated me also before : Therefore e  
 esteeme yee as a flocke of wooll, all threat- \* hath had me in  
 nings of knaves, foffences, enmities, g for hatred.  
 Christ himselfe, so that you may serve faith- e make yee, or esteeme  
 fully \* for the glorie of God. \* These are of all threatnings.  
 the things concerning which I have thought f offendings, or  
 b \* good to admonish you now for the short- g grudgings.  
 nesse of the time, besides those things which g in respect of Iesus  
 you heard yesterday in the Al. hall. The Christ. \* to the.  
 first Monitour. O most courteous Master, \* These things are.  
 we give you Al. most humble thankes : and b that you were to be  
 wee pray Christ that hee may alwayes admonished, or war-  
 increafe his gifts \* in you. Also we earnestly ned of. \* you to bee  
 k desire of you that you would give us your now admonished.  
 l exhortation m written, if it bee not trou- Al. common hall.  
 ble some to you : whereby wee reading it Al. the greatest.  
 over sometimes, amongst our selves o may \* unto you.  
 fasten it more firmly \* in memorie. k desire you.  
 P. I l admonition.  
 will doe that p \* first of all, sith that you m written thorowly,  
 q \* indeed require a most honest r thing, or out.  
 The first Monitour. Wee rr with also to o may remember it  
 have of you (if it please you) a litle the better.  
 commentarie written, concerning the chiefe \* to memorie.  
 heads of our t office : that wee may bee p presently, or forth-  
 more certaine, what is especially u to bee with.  
 observed \* of us in this \* behalfe. q the very first time.  
 E. Thou q it is an honest re-  
 admonishest concerning this x in very fit quest.  
 time, and so I had y now of late in my \* you require indeed,  
 minde : but z one thing \* after another r matter. rr desire.  
 M 3 hath s a litle brieft.  
 t dutie. u to be chiefly  
 observed.  
 \* to us. \* matter.  
 x in the fittest season,  
 y a good while agoe.  
 z one thing, or other,  
 \* of another.

as containeth.

\* appertaine.

e offices.

d write forth, or

write downe.

e first example, or

patterne.

\* therefore, g that

shall be hereafter.

\* auditorie, or

place. \* the right

[way.] h straight

forth.

\* Master is it not

lawfull that I, &c.

i I pray you master

give mee and my cou-

sin leave, &c.

\* my cousin Germane,

or Vncles son,

\* what thither?

i sisters daughter.

m about to marry.

n apparell, or rai-

ment.

\* It is lawfull that ye

goe by mee, or I

grant you leave.

e will have us to tarry.

\* tarry for.

\* *repotia*, the feast,

the latter wedding

day. \* sufficiently,

\* detain or hold you.

\* by what law.

\* dismissed, or sent

you away. \* confesse.

q take yee heed.

r disorder, or excess.

s see that your light

shine.

\* whereupon, or that,

hath hindred mee daily. Therefore I will  
give [you] such a litle note, to write, d  
which may containe whatsoever shall \* be-  
long unto the e duties of the publike Mo-  
nitours. And you shall d write that out of  
my e first draught, which I will keepe \* to  
that end, that I may deliver it also to other  
Monitours g to bee hereafter. Now returne  
ye every one into his owne \* forme. Ob. Ma-  
ster we go \* b straight thither.

## The 7. Dialogue.

*Clericus. Preceptor.*

**M**After may not I and \* my cousin  
goe home? P. \* Whereto? C. To  
the marriage of my l cousin germane. P.  
When is thee m to be married? C. To mor-  
row. P. Why will ye go so quickly? C. That  
wee may change our n garments. P. \* Yee  
may goe for mee, yet of this condition,  
that yee returne hither to bed to morrow.  
C. What if my Vncle o will that wee \* tarry  
the latter wedding day? P. I know \* cer-  
tainly that he will not \* stay you, so that  
you tell him \* upon what condition I have  
let you goe. C. We will \* tell the truth.  
P. Goe your way, and q beware of all r  
intemperance, and s cause that your light  
may shine before all [men] \* whereby that

our heavenly father may be glorified. C. In-  
 deed t we hope \* that it will so come to passe,  
 x he helping us in all things.

z we trust.  
 \* it to be, or that it  
 will be so.  
 x by his helpe.

## The 8. Dialogue.

Al. Rotanus, the Master.

Al. Portanus.

**M**After \* may I goe forth ? P. \* What  
 cause hast thou to go forth ? R. That  
 I may seeke some one of [ our ] country men  
 in the market. P. \* b What need is there of  
 that ? R. I will \* speake to him, \* that hee  
 put my friends in minde \* either to bring or  
 send me some bread. P. Where bread doth  
 faile, there all things are s to bee sold. R.  
 That is a g common proverbe b with us. P.  
 Yea i very common every where, bread is so  
 necessary to the life of mortall [ men. ] But to  
 the matter, wilt thou go forth now ? R. Master  
 if it please you, lest I lose k the occasion of  
 my businesse. P. Go thy way, and make haste  
 to returne before dinner. R. I Indeed I \* will  
 doe [ my ] indeavour.

\* is it lawfull for me  
 to goe forth ?  
 \* What cause of go-  
 ing forth is to thee.  
 \* what is that need-  
 full ? b whereto.  
 \* command him.  
 \* that he admonish  
 mine.  
 \* of bread either to  
 be brought, or sent to  
 me : or of bringing, or  
 sending me bread.  
 f saleable, or to bee  
 set a sale to buy  
 bread. g ushall, or  
 vulgar. b amongst us.  
 i very usuall. k this  
 occasion, or opportu-  
 nitie. I Truly.  
 \* will give my dili-  
 gence, or do my best.

## The 9. Dialogue.

*Enet. Master.*

\* Is it not lawfull for  
me to goe forth?  
\* whereto, or what  
need is there?  
\* shooes for us, or to  
us.  
\* why thither?  
\* To pole us.  
\* haire.  
\* have you now.  
\* goe to see.  
\* bring a certificate  
to mee.  
\* to morrow day.  
\* care for.  
\* by the helpe of God.  
\* commend mee kind-  
ly to your mother.  
\* officiously.  
\* in my words.  
\* from mee.

**M**ay I not goe forth together with  
my brother? P. \* What cause is  
there? B. That my mother may buy us \*  
shooes: and then that wee may goe unto  
the Barbar. P. | Whereto? B. ~~us~~ To cut  
[our] \* haire. P. What need \* is there now?  
B. That we may ~~us~~ visit my Vncle to morrow,  
if the Lord shall permit. P. Goe and returne  
quickly to your studie. But hoe, boyes, \*  
bring mee a testimonie from your mother,  
against \* to morrow, or bring a witnesse. B.  
I will \* look to that diligently, ~~p~~ God assisting  
[me.] Master will you have any thing? P.  
That yee ~~q~~ salute your mother \* dutifully  
\* ~~r~~ in my name.

## The 10. Dialogue.

*Albertus. The Master.*

\* is it not lawfull for  
us, or to us?  
\* Why thither?  
\* may be poled.  
\* ye would wish to go  
forth.  
\* go forth willingly.

**M**aster \* may we not go to the barbar?  
P. | Whereto? A. That wee ~~us~~ may  
pole our haire. P. \* Yee would \* gladly goe  
forth

forth six times \* every day, but \* tarry unto  
 \* to morrow, that ye may goe together with  
 the rest. *A.* But there will be *a* a throng in  
 the Barbers shop, *b* for the market. *P.* What  
 then ? yee will have *e* leasure enough to  
 wait. *d* Betake your selfe to [ your ] studie.  
*A.* Master, as it *e* pleaseth [ you. ]

\* daily.  
 \* expect ye.  
 \* to morrow day.  
*a* a great company, or  
 crowd.  
*b* because of the  
 marker.  
*e* time enough.  
*d* Get you.  
*e* listeth, or liketh you.

## The 11. Dialogue.

*Bargius, The Master.*

**M** After *f* I am sent for \* by my father. *f* my father hath sent  
*P.* Where is he ? *B.* In the Inn. *P.* for mee. \* of.  
 When came he ? *B.* He came even now. *P.* \* shewed.  
 Who \* told thee so quickly ? *B.* He sent a ser- *b* tarrieth for mee  
 vant unto me. *P.* Where is he ? *B.* He *b* looks standing before the  
 for me before the doores. *P.* Why hast thou doores;  
 not \* brought him in ? *B.* Hee would not \* sent in him.  
 come in. *P.* Why so ? *B.* Because he saith, \* enter in.  
 \* he is in haste. *P.* Call him, that I may *i* he is in haste.  
 talke with him \* *k* a word or two, and / then \* urged by haste.  
 goe thy way : but be \* carefull that thou \* in few [ words. ]  
 be here \* very quickly. *B.* *m* I goe to call *k* a little.  
 [ him. ] *l* afterwards.  
 \* care thou. \* be pre-  
 sent. \* the very first.  
*m* I will goe.

---

The 12. Dialogue.

*The Master. Ruscine.*

\* Hee should not have  
gone forth unbidden,  
or without my leave.  
\* himſelie to returne  
at the ſecond houre.  
\* may give us [our  
drinking.]  
e That thing.  
\* manner,  
e unleſſe.  
f houre appointed.  
\* admoniſh my wiſe.  
\* concerning.  
\* ſtore-houſe, or  
ſtore-cellar.

**W** Here is *Martin* ? *R.* Hee went to  
the market. *P.* Whereto ? *R.* To  
buy (as he ſayd) a girdle. *P.* a Hee ought  
not to goe forth without my commande-  
ment : but this [is] nothing to thee : who  
ſhall give you your ] drinking ? *R.* Hee  
ſaid \* that he would come againe at two of  
the clocke, that he \* might give it us. *P.*  
What if he deceive [you ?] *R.* e That is  
not his \* cuſtome. *P.* e Except he ſhall bee  
preſent at the ſhoure \* put [ my ] wiſe in  
minde \* of your drinking : for [thee] hath  
another key of the \* butterie.

---

## The 13. Dialogue.

*The Maſter. Scarron.*

\* commeſt now.  
\* haſt thou gone.  
k fetch.  
l Wherefore haſt  
thou not brought it.

**I** Marvell greatly from whence thou \* now  
comm'eſt ? *S.* Maſter I returne from home.  
*P.* Why \* wenteſt thou home ? *S.* To k  
aſke [my] drinking. *P.* l For what cauſe  
broughteſt

broughtest thou not it ? S. My mother *m* was about busines<sup>m</sup> *m* was about busines<sup>m</sup> was \* busie. P. What then ? oughtest thou to goe forth without my commandement ? S. I confesse I ought not. P. Therefore what hast thou deserved ? S. *n* To receive *n* stripes : but *o* master, I pray you pardon mee. P. Why \* askedst thou not leave to goe forth ? S. Because *q* I durst not trouble you. P. What did I ? S. You held a certaine little booke and *r* read something. P. It may be so, but *s* notwithstanding ye trouble me oftentimes, for a lighter matter : now therefore prepare thy selte to be beaten. S. *t* O master spare mee, I pray you. P. Suffer [ me ] that I may \* bethinke my selfe \* a little before : goe to, I spare [ thee, ] both because thou confessest it \* ingenuously, also for that thou seemest to mee *y* studious enough. S. Most courteous master I give [ you ] \* most humble thanks.

*m* was about busines<sup>m</sup> *m* was about busines<sup>m</sup> was \* busied.

*n* To be breeched.  
*n* jerks.

*o* I pray you master  
pardon me.

*q* I durst not asked  
leave of going forth ?  
*q* I was afraid of trou-  
bling you.

*r* you did.  
*s* neverthelesse yee in-  
terrupt me.

*t* I pray you master  
spare mee.

\* thinke.  
\* somewhat.

\* freely.  
*y* sufficiently painfull.  
\* the greatest thanks.

## The 14. Dialogue.

*William : the Master.*

**M**aster \* I have no paper left to write :  
\* will you give [ me ] a book ? P. Vn-  
to what use ? G. Partly \* for dialogues, part-  
ly \* for examples. P. Hast thou *e* put them  
into thy booke ? G. I have put them in. P.  
\* Shew

\* there remaineth no  
paper to me, or paper  
remaineth not to me.  
\* whether will you.  
\* to dialogues, or con-  
ferences.

\* to write copies.  
*e* set them downe.

\* let me see.  
 \* behold to you.  
 o written downe.  
 f eighteene sheets.  
 g greater paper.  
 b that he may not  
 doubt.  
 \* refer, or write  
 downe.  
 a his owne booke.  
 \* beware.  
 k mispend, or mar.  
 f at thee.

\* Shew [me.] G. Master \* see. P. What [is]  
 that ? then hast e put downe f xvij, wilt thou  
 then have of the g greater ? G. If it please  
 you. P. Aske of [my] servant : and b lest he  
 doubt shew him thy booke, that hee may  
 \* put the same into i his [booke.] G. I heare  
 [you.] P. Heare also, \* take heed thou dost  
 not k abuse thy paper, lest thy father be an-  
 gry l with thee grievously. G. God grant I  
 may use [it] well.

### The 15. Dialogue.

*Griuet : the Master.*

\* Wherefore ?  
 \* knives for the  
 Table.  
 o What ?  
 \* already dull and un-  
 profitable.  
 o other knives.  
 v helpe thee. \* lest  
 [deceit] be put  
 upon you, or lest it  
 be deceived unto you.  
 o cosened, circumven-  
 ted, or over-reached.  
 u take heed.  
 \* God helping.  
 \* the honour of him.

**M**aster may I go forth ? P. \* For what  
 cause ? G. That I may buy \* table-  
 knives. P. Where are [the knives] which  
 thou haddest ? G. I left [them] at home. P.  
 o Why so ? G. Because they were \* become  
 dull and good for nothing. P. Hast thou mo-  
 ney to buy o others ? G. My mother gave  
 me. P. Who shall bee [thy] r helper to buy  
 [them ?] G. Gerard. P. Go verily : and take  
 heed \* lest you be t deceived. G. Wee will  
 u beware \* by Gods helpe. P. Indeed hee  
 helpeth all [men ;] but them especially, who  
 refer all things to \* his honour.

The



## The 16. Dialogue.

*Vernet : the Master. Spatula.*

**M**aster \* may I speak unto you a word  
or two ? P. Speake. *V.* Wee two  
*b* propounded ( *c* if it might seeme [ good ]  
so unto you ) to go walke *d* abroad whilst the  
rest play. P. Whither will ye goe forth ? *V.*  
Into the neereſt \* ſuburbs. P. But what will  
you doe walking ? S. We will handle ſome  
*f* Dialogue. P. But of good and honeſt mat-  
ters. S. This faireneſſe of the time, and ſo  
\* goodly a *g* face of the earth will *b* offer  
unto us ſome \* ſit matter to talke of. P.  
\* There is never wanting matter of praizing  
God, onely to his true worſhippers. *V.* Ne-  
ver! in very deed : but that we may returne  
to the purpoſe, Maſter, \* will you ſuffer us  
*m* to goe forth without the citie ? P. *n* I would  
never permit [ you ] but that your perpetu-  
all *o* fidelitie \* hath beene thorowly knowne  
unto me and [ your ] true love *p* of learning :  
eſpecially ſith that lewd youths have decei-  
ved me often *q* in this kinde : therefore goe  
yee forth, and then returne *q q* quickly to  
ſupper.

\* is it lawfull [ for  
me ] to ſpeake a few  
words unto you.  
*b* determined, *c* if you  
ſhould thinke fit.  
*d* without doores.  
\* places neer unto the  
Citie walls, or under  
the citie walls.  
*f* ſpeech, or confe-  
rence, \* faire.  
*g* ſhew. *b* give, or af-  
ford. \* honeſt argu-  
ment, \* matter of  
lauding God is never  
wanting. *l* truly, or  
indeed.  
\* doe you permit.  
*m* to walke out of the  
Citie.  
*n* I would never ſuf-  
fer you but that.  
*o* truſtineſſe. \* had  
been. *p* of learning  
had beene tried.  
*q* after this manner, or  
herein.  
*q q* in due time, or  
due ſeaſon.

The

## The 17. Dialogue.

*Isaias : the Master.*

\* is it lawfull to goe  
abroad ?

\* dost thou covet to  
goe forth ?

\* borchers, or mender  
of old clothes.

\* breeches, hose for  
the thighs. & done.

\* y<sup>e</sup> gesse, or suppose.  
a deceive thee.

a craftsmen. b doe  
fulfill their promise.

\* performe fidelitie.  
c neverthelesse I will

goe. d I hinder thee  
nothing. \* lest thou

be wanting to thy les-  
son. e to take thy les-

son, or lest thou can-  
not say. ee you give

me good counsell.

**M**aster, \* may I go forth ? P. Whither  
\* wouldst thou go ? I. To the t<sup>e</sup> tail-  
lor. P. Whereto ? I. To fetch [my] \* over-  
stocks. P. Are they & made ready ? I. They  
are I thinke. P. Thou sayest well, y I thinke:  
because the matter is uncertaine. I. But  
hee had promised mee against this day. P.  
What if hee & deceive ? I. It will bee no  
marvell. P. Now also thou hast spoken tru-  
ly, for a artificers seldome b \* performe their  
promise against the promised time. I. &  
Notwithstanding Master I go to see, if you  
permit me. P. d I hinder thee not. I. Master  
will you any thing ? P. Yea that thou make  
haste : \* lest thou come too shor<sup>e</sup> to thy les-  
son. I. ee You admonish [mee] well : I goe  
my way.

## The 18. Dialogue.

*Cains : the Master.*

\* Is it lawfull to goe  
forth ? g to goe so oft  
home. \* had comman-  
ded.

**M**ay I go abroad ? P. Whither. c.  
Home. P. Ho, g to gad home so oft ?  
c. My mother \* commanded that I and my  
brother

brother should \*goe to her to day. P. *b* \*come unto her.  
 For what matter? C. That our i girl might *b* whereto, or to what  
 \*looke our clothes. P. \*What [is] that? end? \*for cause of  
 \*have you lice? C. \*Yea indeed *n* many. P. \*search, or picke  
 Why have yee not \*told my wife [of it?]  
 C. *o* We durst not. P. As tho she is so very [our] garments to  
*p* hard. Shee hath a girl especially for that us. \*what is this?  
 cause, that shee may *q* looke to \*the clean- \*Are there lice to  
 nesse of you all: neither *r* are ye ignorant you? Are you lousie?  
 of it, but ye \*are glad to have an occasion \*And indeed many.  
 given you to see your mother: tarry there- *n* wee have many.  
 fore; I will take order to morrow, that \*admonished my  
 [your] clothes \*be thorowly looked. C. But wife, or put my wife  
 [my] mother will chide us. P. I my selfe will in munde of it *o* wee  
*x* pacifie her, \*be ye quiet. have not beene bold.  
*p* difficult, or straight  
 toward you, or hard  
 to be pleased. *q* see  
 that you bee kept  
 cleanly. \*your clean-  
 lines of all. *r* yee are.  
 \*rejoyce. \*an occa-  
 sion of visiting your  
 mother, to bee given.  
 \*be searched thorow-  
 ly to you. *x* quiet, or  
 content her.  
 \*rest you, or be still.

## The 19. Dialogue.

Al. Tornarus. Master: *a* the boyes.

**M**After, \*may I go home to morrow?  
 P. \*Whereto? T. *c* To fetch bread.  
 P. \*Hast thou no bread left? T. \*I have some  
 indeed, but very little. P. What [doth]  
 [thy] brother? \*is he to goe with thee?  
 T. My father hath \*bidden [him.] P. When  
 g mettest thou with him? T. On thursday  
 when he \*came into this citie. P. Where  
 sawest thou him? T. At the market. P. Doeft  
 thou not *i* lye? T. I doe not lye. P. \*How  
 wilt thou prove [this?]  
 T. There are of my  
 schoole,

Al. Tornator.  
*a* lads, or scholars.  
 \*is it lawfull for me?  
 \*whither? *c* To re-  
 quire. \*doth there re-  
 maine no bread to  
 thee. \*There reman-  
 neth indeed but, &c.  
 \*will he goe, &c.  
 \*command to.  
*g* spakest thou with  
 him? \*had come.  
*i* speake untruly.  
 \*whence.

\* at length.  
 \* are present.  
 \* It is true altogether.  
 \* I permit that thou  
 goe.  
 p God be with you,  
 preserve you.  
 \* we pray the same.  
 q heartily. \* minde.  
 \* come hither againe.  
 s God willing.  
 \* Care, or be carefull  
 of. & be mindfull of.  
 x Even. xx I will bee  
 more carefull. \* whe-  
 ther will you any  
 thing?  
 x That you commend  
 me to your parents.  
 \* that you shew salu-  
 tation [or health] to  
 [your] parents in my  
 words [or in my  
 name.] \* yee also  
 farewell. & with a  
 slow pace, not too  
 fast. b because of the  
 heat.

schoole-fellowes who were present. P. Who  
 \* I pray thee? T. Blase and Audax are here.  
 P. Boyes, is it true? Pu. [It is] \* very true.  
 P. How know yee? Pu. Wee saw his father  
 and we heard the very words. P. If it be so,  
 \* I give thee leave to goe home with [thy]  
 brother. T. Master farewell. P. The Lord  
 God p keepe you. T. Wee wish you the same  
 q from our \* heart. P. But hoe, when will you  
 be \* here againe? T. To morrow at evening,  
 s God assisting. P. \* See that thou # remem-  
 ber [thy] promise. T. I will bee carefull. P.  
 x Verily, as thou art wont. T. Yea, xx I  
 hope better. \* will you any thing? P. x \*  
 That you doe my commendations to your  
 parents. T. I will doe it willingly: Master,  
 farewell againe. P. \* Fare yae well also: and  
 walke a softly b for the heat of the Sun. T.  
 We are wont to doe so.

---

The 20. Dialogue.

The Adaster: Villariene.

\* what will it to it  
 selfe? & been absent.  
 d I was to stay at  
 home. \* It behooved  
 mee to stay, &c.  
 \* That I might bee  
 present to my mo-  
 ther. \* office \* I did  
 read more often to  
 her.

\* **W**hat meaneth it, that thou hast  
 c been away this whose weeke?  
 d \* I was of necessity to tarry at home. P.  
 Wherefore? V. \* That I might be with my mo-  
 ther who was sick. P. What \* service didst thou  
 performe unto her? V. \* I read to her very  
 often. P. What didst thou read? V. Something  
 our

out of the \* holy Scripture. P. That [is] a \* sacred letters, holy and laudable \* seruice, I wish all would \* ministerie. \* study \* so study the Word of God ! But what ? didst so in the word. thou nothing besides ? V. As oft as g it was g there was need. needfull, I \* served her with [our] b girlc. P. \* did minister to her. Al. A e all these things true ? V. I have \* b maid-servant. Al. whether are these testimonie. P. k Bring it forth. V. I Behold. things true altogether. \* witnesse, or P. Who writ it ? V. Our servant \* for my evidence. k let me see it. I See. \* in the name of my mother. P. I acknowledge his m hand, because thou hast oft brought n [it] mee from m writing. n a writing. V. \* May I then returne unto my p seat? P. \* Why shouldest thou not, sith thou hast Is it lawfull therefore. p forme, or place. \* what else satisfied me ? V. Master, \* I give you thanks. should be lawfull ? or why should it not be lawfull ?

## The 21. Dialogue.

Al. Lucet. the 9 under-Master.

Al. Lacet. q Vther.

M After, \* may I go forth ? H. s What \* is it not lawfull for me to, &c. cause \* hast thou to go forth ? L. I s What need hast thou must goe to the market. H. Whereto ? L. s What need hast thou to goe forth ? That I may buy leather. H. For what t use ? \* is to thee of going. L. \* u For the soles of my shooes. H. Who \* Why thither ? shall helpe thee in the buying ? L. A certain s purpose. \* To the townesman to whom my father hath \* committed this. H. \* Thou shouldest \* have come s for soling. \* commanded, or given this in charge. \* thou hadst to mee with the rest who \* went to the market. L. I was busied. H. In what matter ? \* to goe unto. L. In writing letters to my father. H. When \* have gone forth to, wilt thou \* send y them ? L. To day, if I shall &c. \* give. y those letters. finde \* any of our country-men in the mar- \* any our country-

N

ket. men.

\* thou shalt bee mind-  
full. \* wonted.

ket. *H.* Goe thy way, and \* remember to be  
present at the \* accustomed houre. *L.* I will  
remember.

---

## The 22. Dialogue.

*Arator. The Master.*

\* I had gone forth.  
\* leave. \* at the first  
houre. \* cared for,  
or looked to.  
\* I thanke God.  
\* the second houre is  
at hand.  
\* Call my servant to  
me. & afterwards.

**M**After, \* I went forth by your \* per-  
mission \* at one of the clocke : now  
I returne. *P.* Hast thou \* dispatched thy bu-  
sinesse ? *A.* I have dispatched it, & thanks  
[be] to God. *P.* Well done, what a clocke is  
it ? *A.* \* It is almost two. *P.* \* Call me [my]  
servant, & then go to [thy] drinking with  
the rest.

---

## The 23. Dialogue.

*Hengb. The Master.*

\* give me mutually,  
or to lend a. little mo-  
ney. \* what need is to  
thee of money ? & pay.  
\* a penny with a half.  
\* By what name.  
e he writ. \* to mee.  
f bid him.

**M**After, will you \* lend me some mo-  
ney ? *P.* \* What need hast thou of mo-  
ney ? *H.* That I may & satisfie *Sylvius*. *P.*  
How much doest thou owe him ? *H.* \* Three  
halfe-pence. *P.* \* For what cause ? *H.* Because  
e he hath written some Dialogues \* for mee.  
*P.* Shew [them.] *H.* See, if it please [you,]  
*P.* Goe to [my] Vsher, f tell [him] that hee  
may

may give [thee] *g* as much as thou desirest. *g* so much as, or how much. \* I give thanks to you. \* It is not. *H.* Master \* I give [you] thanks. *P.* \* *g g* There is no [cause] that you give mee [thanks,] but *h* put it into thy booke. *H.* *g g* there is no cause of thanks. *h* refer it, or set it downe in thy booke. \* referred it now. *k* under-master, himselfe. *V*her.

## The 24. Dialogue.

*Al. Plafius. The Master.**Al. Blasius.*

\* is it lawfull?

*m* gardian, or gover-nour. *n* whereto?

\* had commanded, or

bidden. \* meet with

him, or come unto

him. \* if it might bee

lawfull by my lea-

sure. \* now the third

day agoe. \* hast thou

seen. \* of the region.

*p* temple. *q* take heed

thou lie not. \* let a lie

be far from me. \* give.

*Al. Corberius.*\* send for them. *n* tellme. *nn* what need

hath thy Tutor of thy

helpe? *x* governour.

\* diligence, or labour,

*y* to set downe.

\* therefore at what

houre. *a* come hither

again. \* send mee

away, or let me goe.

**M**aster, \* may I goe to [my] *m* Tutor? *P.* *n* What cause mooveth thee? *B.* Hee \* commanded that I should \* talke with him to day \* if I could tend. *P.* When *o* commanded he? *B.* \* Now three dayes agoe. *P.* Where \* sawest thou him? *B.* In the court, which is \* over against the *p* Church. *P.* But *q* see thou doe not lye. *B.* \* Farre be it from mee to lye: if thou wilt, I will \* bring witnesses of my schoole-fellowes, which were present with me. *P.* Who are they? *B.* *Daniel* and *Al. Corderius*: wilt thou that I *t* go to call them? *P.* Tarry, I will talke with them. But *u* tell [mee] *nn* what doth [thy] *x* Tutor need thy \* helpe? *B.* *y* To write out some thing. *P.* \* At what a clocke then wilt thou goe unto him? *B.* Now, if it please you. *P.* When wilt thou *a* returne hither? *B.* As soone as he shall \* disniffe me. *P.* Now goe

*e* commend mee heartily to him. \* say unto him very much salutation from mee, thy way, and *e* \* doe my hearty commendations to him. *B.* I will doe it willingly,

## The 25. Dialogue.

Scriba. The Master.

*e* biddeth, or desireth you. *f* except for our household hee hath no guests. \* the people of our owne house.

*g* I am bidden. *h* otherwise, or to another place, *i* already. \* in my name or word, *j* any thing else. *m* timely, or betimes, rarely. \* God assisting, or helping.

**M**After, my father *e* inviteth you to dinner, if it please you. *M.* Is hee alone ? *S.* I thinke [*hee is*] alone, *f* besides \* our household. *M.* Excuse me to him, for *g* I was invited *h* other-where *i* even now. Notwithstanding give him thanks \* from me. *S.* Will you *l* any other thing ? *M.* Nothing but that thou returne *m* quickly to the schoole. *S.* [*I will returne*] quickly, \* by the help of God.

## The 26. Dialogue.

Gasper. The Master.

\* is it lawfull ?

*p* butcher.

*q* and then.

\* care for my stockings to be mended. *r* mended.

**M**After, \* may I have leave to go forth ? *P.* Whither ? *G.* First to the *p* tailour, *q* afterwards to the barbar. *P.* Why to the tailour ? *G.* That I may \* get my stockings amended. *P.* Are they, torne ? *G.* [*They are*] fo



so torne, that I can scarce put them on. P.  
 Why to the Barbar ? G. That I may shew  
 him \* a boyle which I have risent of late in  
 my thigh. P. Vncover it that I may see it.  
 G. See [it,] seeing it pleaseth you so P. It is  
 \* a fellow. G. & I did conjecture so. P. When  
 thou hast opened it to the barbar, \* request  
 him, to give thee an  $\pi$  emplaster, a fit for an  
 ulcer. G. I will doe \* as you advise. P. But  
 is there any who will goe forth with thee ?  
 G. Yea, *Iohn Fluvian*. P. What busines hath  
 hee ? G. [Hee] also will goe to the barbar.  
 P. Go yee then together and returne *b* like-  
 wise. G. Will you any thing \* else ? P. That  
 you \* returne quickly, lest you lose your  
 drinking.

\* an ulcer which is ri-  
 sen to moine these  
 dayes. & now lately.  
 \* a sore, or boyle,  
 called a Cats-haire.  
 \* so ghesled.  
 \* desire of him that  
 he adde to thee.  
 & salve. a good for a  
 boile.  
 \* that which you  
 counsell.  
*b* in like manner toge-  
 ther. \* besides.  
 \* hasten your return.  
 \* be punished by your  
 drinking, or by the  
 losse of your drinking.

## The 27. Dialogue.

### *Latons. The Master.*

**M**After, \* may wee have leave to goe  
 forth ? P. Are ye many who \* desire  
 to go ? L. Almost all. P. \* What meaneth this ?  
 L. There is a market to day, \* thence it is  
 that almost every one will *g* buy something  
 for himselfe. P. Now I am busier, than that I  
 can \* *b* inquire into the cause of every ones  
 going forth : goe therefore to the \* sub-do-  
 ctor, who may take notice, and himselfe may

\* is it lawfull for.  
 \* will goe. \* What  
 will this to it selfe ?  
 \* thereupon it com-  
 meth to passe. *g* buy  
 himselfe. \* know the  
 cause of going forth  
 of every one. *b* exa-  
 mine the reason.  
 \* usher, or teacher un-  
 der the usher. & know.

\* goe with you, or  
lead you forth. \* most  
courteous master wee  
thanke you.

\* conduct you, if he be at leasure. *L.* Wee  
thanke you most courteous Master.

## The 28. Dialogue.

*The master. Theophilus.*

*a* talked with.

\* yes even to day.

*o* temple.

\* hast thou not asked  
him, &c.

\* he is to goe to the  
schoole againe, or to  
returne to it.

\* Thou oughtest to  
exhort him.

\* perswade him.

*q* largely, or in a  
long speech.

\* in many words.

*Al.* doth hee answer?

\* himselic to be kept  
backe as yet by [his]  
father, to gather  
fruits.

\* our scholasticall  
state. \* that he may  
send backe.

*s* seeme so. \* diligent-  
ly. \* also the first

time, or very quickly.  
*tr* at large. \* give

them. *u* conveyed, or  
sent away.

\* diligently.

**H**ast thou then *u* met with Peter to  
day? *T.* \* To day. *P.* Where? *T.* In  
the *o* Church. *P.* At what a clocke? *T.* At  
eight in the morning. *P.* \* Askedst thou him  
not when he will come to the schoole againe?  
*T.* I asked [him.] *P.* What [said] hee? *T.*  
I know not quoth he. *P.* \* Thou shouldest  
have \* exhorted him to returne speedily. *T.*  
I did it, and indeed *q* \* at large. *P.* Thou  
didst well: but what *Al.* answered hee? *T.*  
\* That he was stayed still by [his] father to  
gather [his] fruits. *P.* What if thou write  
to his father himselfe concerning \* the state  
of our schoole? for peradventure he will be  
mooved, \* to send backe [his] sonne the  
sooner. *T.* If it shall *z* seeme good so unto  
you, I will doe it and that \* carefully. *P.*  
Therefore doe [it] \* the very first time: but  
heare, write *tt* most fully: afterwards shew  
mee thy letters, before thou \* deliver them  
to bee *u* carried. *T.* Master, I will doe it  
\* carefully.

The

## The 29. Dialogue.

*Petavell. The Master.*

**M** After, \* may I go forth by your leave? \* is it lawfull for me to goe forth?  
*P.* Whither must thou goe? *Pe.* To \* Is there no other businesse to thee.  
*the Barbar.* *P.* \* Hast thou no other busi- *Al.* I will goe.  
 nesse? *P.* *Al.* To goe from the Barbar to \* to goe. \* coblar.  
 buy points, from thence \* to get me to the \* why wilt thou go?  
 \* Shoo-maker. *P.* & Why to the Shoo-maker? \* knit to, or tye a  
*P.* That he may \* put a latchet to one of my shooe latchet.  
 shooes. *P.* When wilt thou dispatch all these  
 things? *P.* *a* Within the space of an houre, *a* within an houres  
 as I hope. *P.* Peradventure there will be ma- space,  
 ny \* waiting in the Barbar's shop. *P.* It may \* expecting.  
 be: but if I shall see, \* that I must tarry lon- \* to be tarried.  
 ger there, I will \* expect untill \* Saturday. \* stay, or tarry.  
*P.* Is there another who will goe forth? *P.* \* the day of the Sab-  
*Pontanus* saith, \* that he will buy paper. *P.* both.  
 Doeft thou know \* that he hath need? *P.* \* himsele to be wil-  
 I know [it.] *P.* Goe yee therefore together: \* ling to buy paper.  
 \* both of you care diligently for your owne \* need to bee to him.  
 businesse, \* and be not loyterers. *P.* We will \* either of you let  
 take heed, God \* helping. him care for dili-  
 gently.  
 \* neither be yee slow-  
 backs, or truants.  
 \* willing.

## The 30. Dialogue.

*Carbonarius. The Master.*

\* Is it lawfull to goe forth? *A* botcher, or mender of clothes.

\* Why thither?

\* That he may measure out a coat to bee made for mee. \* what matter is there to thee? farke. \* who is a tailour to thee?

\* artificer. \* that I should goe unto him.

\* In the street of the hospitall, or almes-house, gg wander not.

\* They who never deceive, do obtain leave of me easily. \* turne it away.

\* deceive ever.

**M**ay \* I have leave to goe forth? *P.* Whither? *C.* To the *d* tailour. *P. e* Whereto? *C.* \* That he may take measure of me for a coat. *P.* \* What stufte hast thou to make it on? *C.* Blacke cloth. *P.* Where is it? *C.* In my *f* chest. *P.* But \* Who is thy tailour? *C.* *Peter Sylvius.* *P.* Is hee a skillfull \* workman? *C.* I have heard so, and he is knownen of my father, who commanded \* mee to goe to him. *P.* Where dwelleth he? *C.* \* In the hospitall street. *P.* Is it not very far? see that thou gg runne not up and downe. *C.* I will take heed. *P.* \* They easily obtaine leave of mee who never deceive [me.] *C.* GOD \* forbid that I i ever deceive you.

## The 31. Dialogue.

*Luterinus. The Master.*

\* is it lawfull [to speake] a few words.  
\* where is *foliis*.

**M**aster, \* may I speake a word or two? *P.* Speake what thou wilt. *L.* When sometimes you say to some of us, \* where is

is \* the bellows ? or give mee the bellows.

¶ it doth not appeare whether *folliis* be of the Masculine, or Feminine Gender. P. I confesse it doth not appeare : what then ? L. \*

How therefore can wee know ? P. Why have you never asked me \* of this ? L. We aske so many things so often, that wee are afraid, lest we should be troublesome to you.

P. As if indeed I ever \* make shew of this : contrarily, I love you so much more, \* as you aske the offer : for what do I more desire than that \* at length I may see you both notable [ boyes ] and \* most learned ?

L. Most courteous master \* we give you very hearty thanks. P. \* I my selfe and yee owe that thanks to our God, who \* alone of his goodnesse hath given a good will to both of us. L. Hee grant, that we *q* may alwayes use this benefit well \* to his owne glorie : But tell [ us ] I pray you, of what gender is *Folliis* ? P. Of the masculine. L.

But I rather \* would have said \* that it is of the feminine Gender. P. Wherefore ? L. Because \* *Pellis* is such a one, which is *z* set downe for an example, in our \* Accidence.

P. Thou diddest \* ghesse at that, not without cause : for [ words ] ending in *is*, *x* of which sort this word *Pellis* is, are feminines \* for the most part. L. Not all therefore ?

P. There is *y* scarce any rule so generall which wanteth an exception : therefore *Folliis* *z* doth fall under an exception, because it is the Masculine [ gender. ] So some other ; as *ignis*, *piscis*, *axis*. L. But *a*

\* the paire of bellows.

¶ it is not plaine.

\* Therefore how ?

\* concerning this.

\* beare this before me.

\* by how much you aske me more often.

\* I may see you sometimes. \* the best and most learned.

\* we have the greatest thanks. \* I and yee.

\* alone hath given a good will to both of us of his gentlenesse.

*q* use alwayes this benefit rightly.

\* to the glory of him.

\* would had said.

\* it to be.

\* [ this word ] *pellis*, is of the feminine Gender. *z* put.

\* rudiments [ of the, Latine tongue, ] or the introduction.

\* conjecture, or judge.

\* what a word.

\* of the greatest part.

*y* scarcely.

*z* is contained under.

*a* from whence, how

\* know them easily.  
 b marke diligently.  
 \* the scholars speaking Latine.  
 \* accommodate.  
 d to imitate them.  
 \* this is farre to.  
 e worthy, or famous.  
 \* except.  
 g to be a scholar.  
 \* in a dayes space.  
 h meanest thou?  
 \* wee must expect a time in all things.  
 \* because he hath not learned letters.  
 i the worth, or price of learning.  
 k true, or that which is true.  
 l wonders at mee, or chides mee.  
 m concerning the long time.  
 \* letters. n betweene supping, or as wee sit at supper.  
 o goe, or get mee.  
 \* into. p pardon mee I pray you.  
 q troubled you.  
 \* hindered me nothing.  
 s was I not able.  
 \* rejected, or put thee off.  
 u you were able [to doe.]  
 x at your pleasure, or by your owne authority.

how may I \* know them? P. Thou shalt \* easily know them, when thou shalt come to the rules of Grammar: But in the meane time b observe those \* attentively who speake Latine, and \* apply thy selfe diligently d to the imitation of them. L. But Master \* that is long to. P. e Very goodly buildings are not made \* but in long time, L. Experience teacheth us that. But my father would see mee g learned in a yeares space. P. And I would see it \* in the space of one day: But what h doest thou? \* time is to be expected in all things. Thy father \* because he hath no learning, knoweth not i what learning is worth, nor with how great labours it is gotten. L. You say the k truth: but what may l answer unto him, when hee l complains against me m of the space of [so] long time in getting \* learning? P. I will teach thee, n whilst we are at supper: now goe to play with the rest, that I may o betake my selfe \* unto [my] studie. L. Master, I p pray you pardon mee, I have q interrupted you. P. Thou hast \* not interrupted me: for I was not busied: Moreover, if it had beene troublesome to me to heare thee, s could I not have \* deferred thee unto another time > L. u You might have done that x by your owne right. P. Therefore goe thy way.

## The 32. Dialogue.

*Castriovivus. The Master.*

**M**Aster, God save you. *P.* Thou comest \* in due time : \* what newes bringest thou ? *C.* My father & intreateth you that we may goe together \* for [our] recreation into his orchard in the *a* suburbs. *P.* The \* fairenesse of the weather doth invite us \* thereunto : and now we are *b* keeping holy-day : but what shall we see there *c* pleasant *d* to be beholden ? *C.* Divers and faire trees with their fruits, also a marvellous varietie of herbes and flowers. *P.* Nothing is more pleasant than those things, at this time. *C.* \* Such is the *e* bountie of God towards us. *P.* How indeed ought wee \* to extoll him with *f* continuall prayses ! *C.* But I am afraid \* lest we cause my father to stay. *P.* *b* Expect so long, whilest I change my gowne, that I may be fit to walke. \* I am already *i* prepared, now let us go : But is [your] father at home ? *C.* *k* He expecteth us *l* before the doores. *P.* The matter \* is well : see that thou salute him *m* decorously. *C.* We have bin admonished often concerning this matter, \* by your instruction.

\* luckily, or happily.  
\* what dost thou report.  
*z* beseecheth you.  
\* for the cause of our minde, or recreation.  
\* under the city wals.  
\* cleernesse.  
\* to that thing.  
*b* unoccupied.  
*c* which is pleasant.  
*d* to the sight, or view, or worth the seeing.  
\* That is.  
*e* goodnesse.  
\* to prosecute.  
*f* dayly.  
\* lest we bee in delay [or a hindrance] to my father.  
*b* Tarry, or wait.  
\* now I am ready.  
*i* prepared, ready.  
*k* He tarrieth for us.  
*l* without, or at the doores.  
\* hath it selfe well.  
*m* comely, seemely, reverently.  
\* you teaching us.

The

## The 33. Dialogue.

David. The Master.

\* my father doth say  
very much salutation  
unto you. *n* doth  
heartily commend  
him. \* out of the  
country. *e* very well.  
\* the best of all. *p* but  
where is thy mother ?  
*Al.* In France.  
*q* Chichester.  
*Al.* Orleans. \* to be  
indued with good  
health. \* benefit, or  
mercy. *t* keepe her  
safe. \* Say againe  
very much salutation  
to thy father in my  
words. \* diligently.

\* **M**Y father *n* commendeth him very  
heartily unto you. *P.* Sayest thou  
[so ?] when returned he \* from the country ?  
*D.* Onely yesterday. *P.* How doth he ? *D.* *o*  
\* Passing well. *P.* *p* But thy mother, where  
is shee ? *D.* She is *Al.* in England as yet. *P.*  
Where in England ? *D.* At *q* *Al.* Cicester.  
*P.* What heare you concerning her ? *D.* \* that  
she is in good health, through the \* good-  
nesse of God. *P.* The Lord God *t* preserve  
her. *D.* I pray so too. *P.* \* Recommend me  
very heartily to thy father. *D.* I will doe it  
\* carefully.

## The 34. Dialogue.

Euchod. The Master.

\* is it lawfull.  
*a* intreat.

*b* say. *e* as well as wee  
say. \* utter, or bring  
forth. *d* the last syllable  
save one.

\* **M**aster, \* may *a* I have a few [ words ? ]  
*B.* *b* Speake freely. *B.* Why doe we not  
say, *b* *c* *arbor*, *c* like as *b* *c* *labor* ? In like man-  
ner, why doe we not \* pronounce the Geni-  
tive case, *arboris*, *d* the last save one long,  
as



as \* *e* commonly in other Nounes of the same termination ? P. Because \* use of speaking hath approved it otherwise, \* for the \* analogie hath not place every where : but where *g* it failes, \* their manner is to be followed, who have spoken \* well and purely : for very Latine it selfe doth \* stand more by use and authority, than by reason. B. Give therefore authority *k* concerning the Noun *arbor*. P. *Arboris exese truncus*, in *Virgil* Doest thou not see here manifestly both the Gender and *l* the Accent ? B. Master, \* I see it. But are there not others, of the same accent ? P. First of all, all Greeke [Nounes] as *Castor*, *Castoris*, so *Hector*, *Nestor*, and like [Nounes.] *n* In like manner these two of the Neuter Gender, *aquor*, *aquoris*, *mar-mor*, *mar-moris* There are also certaine Adjectives, as *memor*, *memoris*, and *immemor* compounded of it : \* such also are the compounds of *Decus*, and *Corpus*, as *indecor*, *indecoris*, *tricorpor*, *tricorporis*. But thou \* mayest finde out easily *o* by thy selfe, these things noted \* *oo* amongst the Grammarians, for this thy age doth require \* daily greater diligence. \* Moreover, thou wilt hold these things more firmly in memorie, *p* which thou hast found out, by thine owne labour and diligence. B. Most courteous Master, \* I give you thanks, that you doe not onely *q* teach mee, but also admonish [mee] with so great courtesie. P. Thou doest well : but in the meane time \* I would have thee to remember \* to ascribe onely to God, whatsoever

\* almost. *e* usually.  
 \* custome, or the manner. \* for neither the analogie hath, &c.  
 \* the manner of speaking proportionably to the common rules of Grammar.  
*g* the analogie.  
 \* the use of these [men.] \* rightly.  
 \* consist. *i* in use, or in practice than our reason.  
*k* for *arbor* for the manner of the increase, or accent and Gender.  
*l* the quantitie, or increase.  
 \* I see it.  
 \* also.  
 \* the compounds of *decus*, &c. are such.  
 \* shall.  
 \* of thy selfe.  
 \* at.  
 \* *oo* by the Grammarians.  
 \* every day.  
 \* it cometh hither that thou wilt hold in firmer memory these same things.  
*p* which thou shalt finde out by, &c.  
 \* I give thanks.  
 to you. *q* teach mee so courteously.  
 \* I will thee to remember.

\* to refer onely to God, as being received of him whatsoever, &c.

\* the favour of God shall come to our labours.

\* heavy, blockish, or dull.

y not knew these.

\* inculcate.

\* more diligently by so much.

\* refer.

\* but in the meane time do hide my selfe.

\* in my studie.

ever good thing commeth to thee from my labour : for we labour in vaine in teaching, unlesse \* God shall blesse our labours. Thou knowest that of the Apostle, Neither he that planteth is any thing, neither he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase. B. Truly wee should bee more \* senslesse than lead, if we should y bee ignorant of these things, which you \* beat upon so oft to us, and so diligently. P. It behooveth you both to remember, and also to record [them] \* so much more carefully. But now it is time, that thou \* betake thy selfe, to thy dayly taske, \* and I will shut up my selfe in the meane time, into my \* studie.

## The 35. Dialogue.

### The Master. Oliver.

Say in Latine, a booke. O. *Liber*. P. Of what Gender [is] *Liber*? O. Of the Masculine [Gender.] P. How knowest thou? O. \* By the use and custome a of speaking well. P. Shew the use. O. For we speaking dayly, say thus; \* Whose booke is this? *Cujus est hic liber*? Inlike manner we say oftentimes, My booke, *Liber meus*; thy booke, *Liber tuus*; A good booke, *Liber bonus*, and the c like. P. Thou hast answered well; but who

\* of the use.

\* of right speaking.

\* The book of whom.

\* like [words.]

who taught thee the use of speaking? *O.* *a* manner.  
 Master, you your selfe. *P.* Doeſt thou then  
 know all the use of the Latine tongue? *O.* If  
 I *\* d* knew, I would not be a scholar. *P.* What *\* held it. d* knew it  
 then? *O.* *f* A master peradventure. *P.* Goe perfectly.  
 thy way: I am content with thy answer. *O.* *e* then.  
 Truly *g* I am glad. *P.* Give thanks to God *f* It may be a master.  
 who hath given thee wit, and a good minde. *g* I rejoyce.  
*O.* God grant I may acknowledge alwayes  
 his benefits towards me. *P.* *\* I* pray *\* that* *\* God* grant.  
 hee may blesse thy studies. *Oliver* *\* what* *\* that he may accom-*  
 meaneth this? *Oliver.* That you pray well *pany thy studies with*  
 for me. *P.* Remember thou therefore also to *his favour.*  
 pray well *\* for* all men, from thy heart, and *\* what will this to it*  
 especially for thy school-fellowes. *O.* Master *selfe?*  
 I will remember. *P.* *h* God helping, was *\* to all from thy*  
 to have beene added. *O.* If I forgot, I con- *minde, heart.*  
 fesse. *h* thou shouldest had  
 added; God willing.  
*I* I confesse I forgot.

## The 36. Dialogue.

## The Master. Daniel.

**D**aniel, attend that thou maist learne to  
 turn *\* Latih* well into English. *D.* Ma- *\* Latine words, or*  
 ster I attend. *P.* But diligently. *D.* Yea most *sayings.*  
 diligently and from my *\* heart.* Thou doeſt *\* minde.*  
 well. *D.* Therefore *m* propound to mee La- *m aske mee.*  
 tine [words] as you are wont [to propound]  
 unto me sometimes. *P.* *Quid opus est?* *D.*  
 What is needfull? *P.* *Gallina.* *D.* To a hen,  
*P.* *Vt.* *D.* That. *P.* *Ille.* *D.* She. *P.* *Sit.* *D.* Be.  
*P.* *Bona.*

\* confuted.  
*n* to all the parts by  
 themselves, or one by  
 one.

\* word by word.  
 as far forth as I shall  
 be able.

\* you shall goe, &c.

*p* every thing.

*q* out of rule.

*r* what.

*s* not declined.

\* mee wretch.

*s* hath beene.

\* That I know was to  
 bee added.

*n* haddest remembred.

\* in English.

\* now they doe not  
 run to mee, or meet  
 mee

\* there is need to me.

*P. Bona. D. Good. P. Thou hast \* turned well. Now answer n to every part of this speech \* by name. D. I will answer o as much as I can, \* so that you goe before mee. P. Quid. D. It is a Noun. P. Opus. D. A Noun. P. Est. D. A Verbe. P. Gal-line. D. A Noun. P. Ut. D. A Conjunction in this place. P. Illa. D. A Pronoun. P. Sit. D. A Verbe. P. Bona. D. A Noun. P. Goe to, let us say againe, that thou maiest understand *p* all things a little more fully. D. What shall I answer now ? P. Shew shortly the declining of every part, as I am wont to teach you. D. Goe then before me as you have begun. P. Quid. D. Quid, cuius. a *q* lame Noun Substantive. P. Opus. D. Hoc opus, operis ; ut onus, oneris. P. Daniel thou art deceived. D. *r* Why so ? P. Because opus is an Adjective here. D. Hoc an Adjective ! how is it declined ? P. It is *s* undeclined. D. \* Wrech that I am ! I had never heard that. P. \* [ This ] *t* was to be added, that I know, or that I remember D. Wherefore ? P. Because peradventure thou hadst heard [ it, ] but thou *n* remembredst badly. D. It may be, but ( I pray you ) goe on to teach mee : what doth this Noun signifie in English ? P. It is not wont to be turned \* into English, except joined with this verbe Sum, es. D. Give an example. P. Thou hast examples daily in [ thy ] mouth. D. \* They do not now come to my minde. P. Art thou not wont to say, and to heare of thy schoole-fellowes ; \* I have need of paper, inke, money,*

ney, and the \* like ? *D.* I confesse I say it of- \* like [things.]  
 tentimes, and I heare it oft, but I marke *x* \* but a little.  
 little. *P.* Therefore marke now, and com-  
 mit to memorie. I have need of money to  
 buy bookes : or so, I want money ; or I have  
 to doe with. *D.* *xx* Give likewise another *xx* also.  
 example, I pray you. *P.* Thou hast need of  
 roddees that thy slouthfulness may be \* driven \* driven out.  
 away. *D.* Master, I in truth doe confesse  
 [it:] but God (as I hope) will y have mercy y have pittie, or bee  
 on mee. *P.* God hath pittie of all, who call mercitull.  
 upon him wholly. But we have spoken now  
 \* sufficiently concerning the Noun *Opus*, \* many things enow.  
 \* as much as doth belong to you : I returne \* which doth apper-  
 to the rest. *Est.* *D.* *Sum, es, esse, a* & lame taine.  
 Verbe. *P.* *Galline.* *D.* *Gallina, e, ut mensa,*  
*e.* *P.* *Vt.* *D.* It is not declined, because it *z* unperfect, out of  
 is a Conjunction : In English, That, to the rule.  
 end that, for that. *P.* *illa.* *D.* *ille* of the Mas-  
 culine Gender, *illa* of the Feminine [Gen-  
 der,] *illud* of the Neuter. *P.* Decline it in  
 the Feminine [Gender.] *D.* *illa, illius, illi,*  
*etc.* *P.* *Sit.* *D.* *a* It was spoken of \* before. \* It is.  
*P.* *Bone.* *D.* *Bonus*, A Noun Adjective of \* now.  
 the Masculine Gender, *bona* of the Femi-  
 nine, *bonum* of the Neuter. *P.* \* Compare it \* Confer.  
 to the Example. *D.* *Iustus, iusta, iustum; Bo-*  
*nus, bona, bonum.* *P.* Now aske yee \* one \* mutually.  
 another, that ye may handle all things more  
 fully.

## The 37. Dialogue.

*Blunderius. The master.*

\* Is it lawfull?  
 \* houre.  
 \* goe away.  
 \* what needeth thy  
 diligence, or helpe?  
 \* towne, or village.  
 \* what thither?  
 e or together.  
 ee diligence.  
 \* to doe an arrand to  
 our Bayly.  
 \* certificate.  
 f come againe.  
 \* At the first houre.  
 \* How [canst thou]  
 come so soone?  
 \* village.  
 \* from hence.  
 g Goe thy way.

**M** After. *P.* What wilt thou? *B.* \* May  
 I have leave to goe home? *P.* Why  
 before the \* time? *B.* My father comman-  
 ded that I should \* go now. *P.* \* What need  
 hath hee of thee? *B.* Hee will send me unto  
 [our] \* farnie-house. *P.* \* Where to? *B.* To  
 fetch grapes, and e with the same ee labour,  
 \* to shew something to our Bayliffe. *P.* What  
 if thou deceive me? *B.* I will bring a \* testi-  
 monie; as I am wont. *P.* When wilt thou  
 f returne? *B.* \* At one of the clocke, as I  
 hope. *P.* \* How so soone? *B.* Our \* farnie-  
 house is not far \* hence. *P.* g Go indeed.

## The 38. Dialogue.

*Al. P.**D. Al. R.*

g will you heare?  
 \* hast thou beene.  
 \* At what houre?  
 \* the first houre.  
 \* I have beene.  
 \* from whom.

**M** After. g doth it please you to hear my  
 excuse? *P.* When \* wast thou away?  
*D.* Yesterday. *P.* \* At what a clocke? *D.* At  
 \* one of the clock. *P.* What was the cause?  
*D.* \* I was sent for. *P.* \* By whom? *D.* By my  
 father.

father. *P.* \* Who told thee ? *D.* Our servant. *P.* Why *Al.* came he not to mee ? *D.* *Al.* camest thou not. Because hee said \* that he was in haste. *P.* \* \* himselfe to be urged by haste. Hast thou witnesses ? *D.* Master, they are here. \* Are there witnesses to thee ? *P.* Goe thy way, sit in thy place, I will \* examine them in the meane while. \* aske them concerning it.

## The 39. Dialogue.

*The Master. Michael.*

**W**Hy camest thou no sooner ? *M.* *m* I waited for. did expect [my] brother. *P.* Where is he ? *M.* He *n* tarried behinde in the market. *P.* Why \* hast thou not brought him ? \* broughtest thou him not ? *M.* He \* desired to buy inke. *P.* Yea pearces, \* would buy. apples, or some other fruits. *M.* I know not, \* notwithstanding. \* yet he said \* so. *P.* Sith you are brethren, \* that. why have you not *o* common inke at home in *o* inke in common. a *p* pot ? *M.* [My] brother will have no- *p* viall, cup with a thing common with me. *P.* *Al.* Will he then hollow belly. [have] all things proper to himselfe ? *M.* \* *Al.* he will. \* yea ver- ry so \* admonish me. That is it. *P.* \* Put me in minde *pp* when he *pp* when he commeth. shall come, I will teach him what brotherhood is. *M.* Master, I will doe it. *P.* Goe thy way into thy place.

## The 40. Dialogue.

D. P.

\* is it lawfull, &c.  
 \* hath some occasion  
 to use mee.  
 \* diligence.  
 s to him.  
 s render.  
 \* prescribed unto you  
 \* I learned perfectly, or  
 without booke them  
 now.  
 \* when I may by my  
 leisure.  
 y attend.  
 \* may be absent.  
 \* to morrow day.  
 \* a certificate, or  
 note.  
 \* I bring alwayes to  
 you.  
 \* a note.  
 \* in my fathers name,  
 or for my father.  
 \* say salutation to  
 thy father in my  
 words.

\* **M**ay I be permitted to bee away at  
 two of the clocke ? P. What busi-  
 nesse hast thou ? D. My father \* needeth my  
 y helpe. P. In what matter ? D. That I may  
 write something s for him. P. But in the mean  
 time, thou wilt not t repeat [those things]  
 which are \* appointed you. D. I have \* lear-  
 ned them already. P. Well done. D. Dost it  
 please you to heare me ? P. I will heare [thee]  
 to morrow, \* when I can y tend. D. Master,  
 doe you permit then, that I x may be away ?  
 P. Goe to, I permit it : but so, that thou  
 bring \* to morrow, a \* testimonie written.  
 D. \* I bring you alwayes \* a writing either  
 from my father, or from our servant, a in the  
 name of my father. P. Thy father doth well:  
 for there are many who feed me with lyes :  
 Now goe thy way, and \* commend mee to  
 thy father. D. Master, I will doe it.

## The 41. Dialogue.

Master. Caperone.

\* Oh, or here.

\* what ?

\* weeps thy brother ?

\* **H**oe Caperone. C. \* Anon master. P. \*  
 Why \* doth thy brother weep ? C. He is  
 sicke.



sicke. P. How knowest thou ? C. It appeareth sufficiently. P. By what signe ? C. Because he hath vomited. P. What grieueth him ? C. [ His ] head and stomacke, as hee saith. P. Why \* went he not home ? C. He durst not. P. d But durst not thou \* tell me of it ? Go to, thou thy selfe lead him \* home, and shew \* carefully to [his] mother, \* how hee is : make haste, why doest thou loiter ? lead him \* softly. C. Master, I will lead [him.]

c troubleth, or paineth him, or where is he sicke ? \* why tooke he not himselfe home ? \* got himselfe.  
d But thou, durst thou not ? \* admonish me, or put me in minde of it. \* even until home. \* diligently. \* how he hath himselfe. \* with a slow pace, leasurably.

## The 42. Dialogue.

*The Master. Tiliak.*

**H**Oe, Tiliak, follow me into my chamber, \* I have matter to admonish thee of privately. T. Master I am \* here. P. Wilt thou never come fcarely to the schoole ? \* [there is a matter] that I will admonish thee of asunder, or severally.  
T. I cannot come sooner. P. Thou sayest fbetimes. \* present.  
g this alwayes : what hindreth [thee ?] T. g that ever.  
There is b no bodie at our house \* to a- b none.  
wake mee. P. No bodie ? T. No bodie at \* who may awake, &c.  
all. P. Have yee not a girle ? T. We have indeed, but bb shee careth not \* to raise me. bb she hath no regard.  
P. Yea thou (as I thinke) dost not care to \* to stir me up.  
rise, doe I not say true ? \* why doest thou what ?  
hold thy peace ? Answer something now \* me cative,  
at length. T. \* Wretch that I am, what \* nothing.  
shall I doe ? P. There is \* no cause \* that thou feare.  
O 3 thou

Why?

\* goe to see unto  
his mother and aske.

\* [see] you doe not  
send. I retaine, or  
conceale.

m good cheare.

\* take a good heart.

n That.

o asunder.

\* hath it selfe.

q to get me up.

r call upon me more  
earnestly.

\* very hardly, grie-  
uously, or with much  
adoe.

x I seeme to put on  
my doublet.

\* to my shoulders.

\* goodly, or well.

\* As God loveth mee.

n I have done.

y Goe on.

\* I bend backe my  
head.

z lie downe.

\* Also doest thou?

\* pleasingly.

b maid.

s wood, or in a rage.

thou shouldest feare, confesse the truth. T. What if I shall confesse it? P. i Hoe, be-  
leeve mee I will pardon thee. T. Ah, it  
shameth [mee.] P. I pray thee, let it not  
shame [thee] to confesse the truth, oher-  
wise thou shalt be beaten: goest thou on  
to hold thy peace? Hoe Monitour, \* goe  
to his mother to see and aske. T. Master, I  
pray [you] \* doe not send, I will tell you all  
the matter, I will / hold backe nothing. P.  
Goe to, \* bee of a m good courage. T. In-  
deed it is so, as you have said. P. n This is  
not enough, I will heare all things o sever-  
ly. Shew me plainly how the matter \* stan-  
deth. T. When the girle commeth q to stir  
me up, first I answer nothing, as if I sleepe  
in earnest; and then, if shee r urge me more,  
I lift up my head \* heavily: I sit in my bed,  
t I cast my doublet \* upon my shoulders, as  
being about to arise straightway. P. How \*  
finely doest thou tell [it!] \* So God love  
me, I love thee more now than ever n I did.  
y Proceed. T. As soone as the girle is gone  
out of the chamber, then \* I z bow my head  
backe upon the pillow, and put downe  
my feet. P. \* Doest thou also sleepe againe?  
T. I indeed sleepe againe well and \* quiet-  
ly. P. How long? T. Vntrill our b girle  
come the second time. P. When shee re-  
turneth, what saith shee to thee? T. [She]  
exclaimeth, [shee] cryeth out, [shee] c is  
madde. P. What words doth [shee] use?  
T. Hoe knave (quoth [thee]) when wilt  
thou be in the schoole? I will tell thy Ma-  
ster,

ster, that he may *d* beat thee well: thou wilt *d* lerk thee.  
 never rise, unless thou shalt be *\* stirred up* *\* raised, or roused*  
 twice or thrise. *P. e* Doeſt thou promise *\* faith, or truth, or*  
 in good *\* sooth* *\* that thou wilt doe thy du-* *\* sinceritie.*  
*tic hereafter* *T. If ever I shall fall backe* *\* thee to doe thy*  
*I will intreat no more pardon, but will bee* *durie.*  
*content to bee beaten openly with rodde;* *\* I shew, [or plead]*  
*and that most g<sup>r</sup> bitterly.* *P. Indeed thou* *no cause, but will be*  
*promisest very well; but how wilt thou per-* *beaten.*  
*forme [thy] promises?* *T. h* The Lord God *g sharply, severely,*  
*helping [mee.]* *P. By what* *\* meanes wilt* *b Through the helpe*  
*thou* *\* move him?* *T. By faith, and by i* *of God.*  
*continuall prayers.* *P. Otherwise thou canst* *\* reason, or way.*  
*obtaine nothing.* *T. +* Intruth I doe be- *\* bow him.*  
*leeve it.* *P. It is not enough to beleeve it,* *i dayly.*  
*unless thou* *\* bee carefull to effect it dili-* *h I verily beleeve it.*  
*gently.* *T. I will looke to it* *m to my uttermost*  
*power, and I will* *\* meditate that one thing* *power. \* thinke on.*  
*day and night.* *P. Thou speakest* *\* passing* *\* dayes and nights.*  
*well,* *\* so that yet thou proceed to be mind-* *\* the best of all.*  
*full.* *T. How can I forget?* *The Preachers* *\* whilst that.*  
*doe never cease* *o to admonish of that; you* *o to put us in minde*  
*also master, doe exhort us almost dayly un-* *of that.*  
*o ir, and you doe well, because we are all*  
*very negligent.* *But I* *p the chiefe of all.* *P. p chiefly.*  
*Therefore* *\* doe thy indeavour, that thou* *\* give thy diligence,*  
*first of all change these* *r manners, and re-* *r manners the first of*  
*member especially* *s to be alwayes a* *\* spea-* *\* true, a lover of*  
*ker of truth.* *T. God grant that I never lye.* *truth, or to speake*  
*P. Oh how happy shouldest thou be!* *T. I* *the truth.*  
*shall be happy enough presently, if onely*  
*you shall* *\* set me free.* *P. I will doe what*  
*I have promised thee; but of that* *\* condition* *\* absolve, or acquit*  
*that thou remember thy promise, and that* *mee, forgive mee, let*  
*me goe.*  
*thou* *\* law.*

\* in very deed, or in truth.

\* received.

\* what then?

\* lacketh. y quit.

\* even now.

\* how long?

\* the rest.

\* detain thee.

\* student.

\* idle, or slothfull.

\* raised, or got up, vigilant.

\* hold in memorie.

\* ah griefe.

\* studiously.

\* doe \* confute, or advise. \* first of all.

\* well pleasing.

\* how much benefit?

\* vehemently. \* cause.

\* make knowne to them.

\* sorrow for my fault.

\* Indeed I will make it knowne.

\* the very first time.

thou performe \* indeed, like as now thou hast \* undertaken to mee. T. \* Therefore what x remaineth, that I may goe away y free? P. Yea something remaineth, tarry and heare \* presently. T. Master? as long as you will. P. Amongst a other things it is meet [that] thou shake off that sluggishness, which is wont to \* hold thee in thy bed, for it doth not become a a a studious youth to bee sleepy and b sluggish, but to bee cheerefull and \* soone awaked, as thou seest some of [thy] schoole-fellowes. Dost thou not \* remember the divine precept of Peter the Apostle? T. What is that? P. Bee yee sober (quoth hee) and watch. T. O how oft had I heard it, but \* alas, I never used it. P. See that thou use it \* carefully hereafter: neither that onely, but other precepts of living well, which thou hast heard so oft, which thing indeed if thou shalt diligently \* performe, thou shalt \* provide well for thy selfe, & specially thou shalt bee d pleasant to thy parents, and to me, and to thy schoole-fellowes, and to conclude (that which is the chiefe) thou shalt bee deare to God who will promote thy studies every day more, to the glory of his name. T. O e How great fruit doe I perceive by this your admonition! P. Truly, I rejoyce \* exceedingly both for thine owne \* sake, and the sake of thy schoole-fellowes. T. What if you \* shew them my g repentance? P. b I indeed will shew it \* presently, that they may learne by [thy] example, i nothing

i nothing to bee more acceptable to God, i that nothing is more  
than to acknowledge [our] fault, and \*to re- pleasing. \* to amend.  
turne \* to amendment. Sonne farewell, and \* to good fruit, or  
be present \* at three of the clock in the \* au- thrift. \* at the third  
ditorie. T. Most loving Master, I give \* you heure. \* schoole.  
very great thanks. \* most hearty thanks,  
or most great thanks.

---

*The end of the third Booke.*

---

THE

nothing to the point, & applicable to God, than to acknowledge his power and wisdom, and to an obedient and well-ordered people, as a reward for their obedience, and as a punishment for their disobedience. This is the true and proper use of the word, and it is the only one that is consistent with the nature of the word, and the nature of the thing it signifies. The word is used in the Bible, and in the writings of the Fathers, and in the writings of the moderns, in the same sense, and for the same purpose. It is used to denote the power and wisdom of God, and to denote the obedience and well-order of his people, and to denote the reward and punishment that he gives to his people, according to their obedience and well-order, or according to their disobedience and disorder. This is the true and proper use of the word, and it is the only one that is consistent with the nature of the word, and the nature of the thing it signifies.

---

The end of the world

THE



# THE FOURTH

## Booke of Scholasticall

### Dialogues;

Containing a somewhat more a more grave by a little.  
grave matters, especially in  
manners and in Christian do-  
ctrine.

### The first Dialogue.

*Peri aldur. Samuel.*

**S**amuel, I pray \* thee helpe me  
a little. S. What is \* it? P.  
I know not what hath \* fallen  
into my eie, which \* troubleth  
me e very ill. S. Into whether  
eye hath it fallen? P. Into  
[ my ] right [ eye. ] S. Wilt thou [ that ] I  
looke into it? P. \* Of all love looke into  
it. S. Open d [ it ] dd as much as thou  
canst, and hold it immoveable. P. I cannot  
hold it from e twinkling. S. Tarrie, I my  
selfe e winking.

\* give mee thy dil-  
gence, or lend me thy  
helpe. \* that  
\* fallen to mee into,  
&c.  
\* hath me very  
evilly. e very sore.  
\* I will love thee  
d thy eye.  
dd as wide.

\* And what, doest thou see?

g plucke it forth I pray thee.

\* thou thy selfe see. is a small part.

k so very small.

\* trie, prove.

\* that nothing is, &c.

l concerning.

m excellling.

\* who hath us so deare.

\* Is not my eye red unto mee?

o A little.

oo for because.

\* it to grieve mee as

yet am I not

\* why should I not

beleeve it?

\* have felt such griefe.

\* price

\* how much?

\* therefore nothing.

\* I have thanke to thee.

\* there may be given a place of requicing.

\* I had spoken.

selfe will hold it with my left hand. P. \*

Doest thou see any thing? S. I see some little thing. P. I pray thee g pull it forth, if thou canst. S. But, I have plucked it forth already. P. O well done, what is it? S. \*

See thou thy selfe. P. It is a more of dust. S. And in truth so very little, that it can scarce be seen. P. See how much griefe k so little

a thing can bring to the eyes. S. Truly [it is] no marvell: for none of the outward members is said to be more tender than the eye. Thereupon also it commeth to passe,

that we may \* find by experience, \* nothing to bee more deare unto us. P. God doth approve this, when speaking / of his love to-

wards us, in Zachary, in the second chapter, hee speaketh thus: Hee that toucheth you,

toucheth the apple of mine eye. S. O the m immeasurable goodnesse of God, \* who loveth us so dearely! P. \*

Is not mine eye very red? S. o Somewhat, oo to wit, because thou hast rubbed it. P. Doest thou not beleeve \* that it paineth mee still? S. \*

How can I but beleeve it, who \* have had experience of such trouble so oft? P. Expe-

rience is the mistresse of things. S. So it is said commonly. P. What \* reward shall I give this Physician for [his] labour? S. \*

So much as we have covenanted for. P. The conclusion is short, \* nothing therefore: but nevertheless \* I thanke thee, and I wish \* I

may have an occasion to requite thee. S. But rather God forbid. P. Thou hast corrected me well: \* I spake unwisely, but without

guile.



\* guile. S. So I tooke it, but in the meane \* deceipt.  
 time *u* it is lawfull to jest, especially that we *u* we may jest.  
 may exercise *x* our selvs in the Latin tongue. *x* us.  
 P. The Lord God grant, that all our studies  
 may be referred *y* to his glorie. S. He grant *y* to the glorie of his  
 [it] I beseech [him.] name.

## The 2. Dialogue.

Alexander. Charles.

**B**ehold, I restore thee \* that which thou \* that lent.  
 blentest mee, and I give thee \* very \* the greatest  
 hearty thanks. C. \* There is no cause that thanks.  
 thou shouldest give me [ thanks : ] but hadst \* There is not, that  
 thou used it sufficiently ? A. Thou hast thou give, &c.  
 granted [ me ] the use of it long enough, *d* such is thy huma-  
 which is thy courtesie. C. I pray thee spare nitie  
 not \* any thing that I have, as oft as need \* my things.  
 shall bee. A. I will not spare, *e* sith thou *e* when.  
 commandest so. C. Thou shalt doe mee a  
 very acceptable turne. A. I give thee most  
 hearty thanks, thou also use our [ things, ]  
 if \* thou shalt have any need. C. \* There is  
 no cause that thou shouldest \* wish me, I am  
 \* bold enough of mine owne *g* accord. A. \* there shall bee.  
 Yea thou [ art ] over bashfull. C. Be it so : \* There is not,  
 neverthelesse thou *h* wilt perceive it some- \* warne, or admonish.  
 times. A. I *i* \* desire so, farewell. C. The \* impudent.  
 Lord God preserve thee. *g* free-will; or of  
 mine owne selfe.  
*h* shalt.  
*i* wish. \* will.

The

## The 3. Dialogue.

*Paul. Quintine.*

\* ought we carefully  
to heare, &c.  
k after his will, or  
from his will.

8 whether or no also.  
we make plaine unto  
mee.

n to love.

o whether or no.  
p comprehend.

\* rightly.

q more at large.

**W**Hy \*ought we to heare the Gospel  
diligently? *Q.* That we may learne  
to worship God k according to his will. *P.*  
Dost thou answer mee no other thing? *Q.*  
What should I answer? for I know nothing  
besides. *P.* And not also, that we may live  
soberly and justly? *Q.* I pray thee m declare  
unto mee those two Adverbs. *P.* Soberly,  
that is to say, continently: Justly, that is to  
say, in justice, to wit, that we give to every  
one his owne: So it commeth to passe, that  
Soberly appertaineth to the private life of  
every one, and justly n to charitie which we  
owe to our neighbour. *Q.* But my *Paul* hear  
[mee: ] o doth not the worship of GOD  
p containe all these things? *P.* *Quintane*  
thou thinkest well: but I would try by expe-  
rience, whether thou diddest understand thy  
answer \* aright. *Q.* Thou hast done well:  
for nothing can be said over much, concer-  
ning the sincere understanding of the Word  
of God. And truly I would deale with thee  
willingly q in mee words, concerning this  
matter: but the houre it selfe doth admonish  
us that we depart.

The

## The 4. Dialogue.

*The Monitour. Baptish.*

**T**Hy brother & always in the Sermon v either doth prattle  
always at the Ser-  
mon.  
either doth prattle, or play the foole,  
or dork & provoke some one : whereupon it s incite, or stir up  
some one to evill.  
cometh to passe, that he is to be noted oft-  
times, and then that he be beaten. **B.** What  
wilt thou [that] I doe ? **O.** Why doeſt  
thou not *r* admonish [him] oft ? **B.** I never s warne.  
leave off to admonish him. **O.** *u* I pray thee, \* Goe on I pray thee.  
proceed. **B.** There is no cause, that thou  
pray mee : I will never *x* cease untill ( God \* Give over.  
\* of some part.  
willing ) he shall reforme himselfe \* in some  
sort. **O.** So thou shalt use the Precepts of  
*Cato*, when thou admonishest any man : thou  
knowest the rest. **B.** But my *Nicholas*, I pray  
thee that thou \* let mee know it, as oft as \* shew it unto me.  
x put him in the  
roule.  
thou shalt *r* note him. **O.** There would never  
be an end, his name is so oft in my \* bills. \* little Commen-  
taries.  
\* roubles.  
**B.** At least *b* certifie mee once, *c* as soone as  
he hath committed [a fault] for which he *d* is  
to be noted ; then I will tell my father, whose  
words he feares more than stripes. **O.** That  
is no *e* little argument *f* of a good towardli-  
nesse. **B.** In truth I hope so. Therefore wilt  
thou doe what I desire ? **O.** Indeed I [will do  
it] and that willingly. b make mee more cer-  
taine.  
c when first he shall  
doe a fault.  
d may bee accused, or  
complained of.  
e small token.  
f of great hope.

The

## The 5. Dialogue.

Patritius. Melens.

\* counsell didst thou  
handle.

g thou doe not utter  
it.

\* covetously, or desi-  
rously.

\* stilly, in secret.

k committed in trust.

l trust, or credit.

\* shalt. \* fitly, or  
cunningly.

\* faith.

\* me to hold my  
peace.

p utter it, or tell  
abce.

**W**hat \* speech hadst thou even now  
with our master ? *M.* Aske him if  
thou desire to know. *P.* Why dost thou  
hide it from me ? *M.* That g thou make it  
not [knowne] openly. *P.* Belceave me, I doe  
not aske thee therefore, that I may utter it :  
for what good should it doe me ? *M.* Why  
then dost thou aske so \* earnestly ? *P.* Ve-  
rily that I may rejoyce \* in silence with my  
selfe; if thou shalt heare any good. *M.* Dost  
thou come so prepared, that thou mayest  
wrest from mee that, which is k committed  
to me alone, and that from [our] master ?  
*P.* Thinke [that to bee] spoken to a deafe  
and a dumbe [man] which thou shalt speak  
to mee. *M.* Shall I commit my backe unto  
thy l fidelitie ? *P.* Truly thou mayest doe  
it, and indeed without danger. *M.* Thou  
\* canst never speake so n commodiously, that  
thou canst perswade mee that. *P.* I will  
give my \* fidelitie, \* that I will hold my  
peace. *M.* I will not p disclose it although  
thou shalt sweare most holily, three or foure  
times. Therefore cease to aske. *P.* Hoe,  
where is that our friendship ? *M.* Knowest  
thou not that sentence of the Wiseman ?  
Thou

Thou shalt tell no man [that] which thou wilt have to be secret. *P.* I have heard it sometimes; but that seemeth to be spoken to no man, which is spoken to a friend: for a friend is as another selfe. *M.* \* He who will know of thee, will say \* the same to thee, and also another who [will know] of him: and so it will come to the ears of al[men]. Therefore if thou wilt have me hereafter to be *q* thy friend, \* dismiss me. *P.* I am not \* an Emperour, that I \* should *r* dismiss thee. *M.* Proceedest thou to be troublesome? *P.* I had rather goe my way then \* to be troublesome to thee.

\* whosoever.  
\* same things.  
*q* friendly.  
\* make me dismissed, or let me alone.  
\* a commander.  
\* may.  
*r* send thee away.  
\* to exhibite, or bring trouble.

## The 6. Dialogue.

*M. N.*

*W*hen wilt thou \* goe home? *N.* I know \* goe away.  
not, when it shall *t* seeme [good] to *r* be thought good,  
God: for that doth depend of his will, not or when God seeth  
mine. *M.* What if thy father send for thee? it good.  
*N.* Then I shall understand, \* that God \* God to will so.  
will have it so, and therefore I will obey \* that it is the will  
[him.] *M.* What *x* if [the will] of God \* if God shall will  
shall be one, the wil of thy father another? one thing, and thy  
*N.* It is not my part to dispute concerning father another.  
this: but as I trust, my father will not send  
for me, rashly. *M.* I also doe not thinke *o* without good  
otherwise: but I desired to talke *r* thus long cause.  
*P* with *r* thus farre.

*a* I am glad this our  
speech not to have  
beene.

*b* vaine, or idle.

*c* more common.

*e* indue.

*d* with his feare.

*f* in a short space.

*g* be, or happen.

with thee. *N.* *a* I rejoyce that this your speech  
hath not beene *b* fabulous. *M.* I would to  
God, such like speeches were *c* more fre-  
quent in the schools. *N.* Then shall they be  
so, when God himselfe shall *e* affect the  
minde of childrend with the fear of him-  
selfe. *M.* Therefore let us beseech him, that  
that may *f* shortly *g* come to passe.

## The 7. Dialogue.

*Marthory. Jeremy.*

\* what money,

\* except.

*i* wonder.

\* whether.

\* to render a reason.

*n* require earnestly,  
or strictly.

*o* friendly.

\* somewhat.

*p* conferre, or fur-  
ther. \* of getting  
the Latin tongue.

*q* none. *r* lose, or  
gentle. *s* somewhat.

*t* now and then.

\* of boyes.

*o* I had received it.

\* had he come

**W**ith what money hast thou bought this  
booke? *I.* With \* what, thinkest thou,  
\* but with mine owne? *M.* I *i* marvell from  
whence thou hast had it. *I.* What doest thou  
marvell? \* Ought I \* to give thee an ac-  
count? *M.* Doe I *n* exact [an account?] *I.*  
Thou seemest to exact. *M.* I doe not exact,  
I say: but we are wont to talk so *o* familiar-  
ly, and freely between our selves, that wee  
may alwayes learn together \* something in  
Latine. *I.* I confesse, that it doth *p* helpe us  
very much, to the faculty \* of speaking La-  
tine. But there is *q* no man so *r* milde, but he  
will be a little angry sometime. *M.* It is as  
thou sayest; but, the anger of \* children is  
short. *I.* But, for that which thou askedst  
concerning [my] money, *o* I received it of  
my father, *M.* When \* came he? *I.* Eight  
daies

dayes pence. *M.* I marvell that *q* I saw him  
 not. *I.* There is not [any cause] \*that thou  
 shouldest marvell. *M.* Why so? *I.* Because  
 he starr'd here scarce an hour and a halfe:  
 for when he had \*lighted from his horse,  
 and spoken to me \*a word or two, let us  
 \*goe up (quoth he) into thy chamber, that  
 I may talke with thee more freely. *M.* But  
 before thou y tell [me] other matters, & I  
 would know b what his comming so un-  
 thought of, \*meant. *I.* \* He had heard by a  
 certaine false rumour (as e it fel out) \*that  
 I was sicke. *M.* what [did] he, when hee  
 found thee d well, e besides [his] hope? *I.*  
 \*He rejoyced marvellously. *M.* Who can  
 doubt [of it]? *I.* Moreover, he gave \*ve-  
 ry hearty thanks g to God the best and the  
 greatest. *M.* I heare these things willingly,  
 goe on I pray thee. *I.* Then he asketh me  
 concerning my health; we pray together,  
 giving of thanks: at length he asketh [me]  
 \*if I need any thing. \* I answer, father \* I  
 have need of something. What dost thou  
 need, quoth he? \*I tell him, & [I need] a  
 book of \*ten pence [price.] The he \*draw-  
 eth a ten pence out of his l purse: he gives  
 it to me into my hand, and \*m having bid-  
 den me farewell, n he light upon his horse,  
 and went his way. *M.* Why gave he thee  
 more then thou shadst requested? *I.* Thou  
 askest this p fondly: q verily hee was so  
 \*glad because he had found me s very well  
 t beyond [his] hope, that if I had asked  
 him even u a crowne, he had given it me x as  
 easily.

p agoe.

q I have not seene.

\* that thou marvell

s stayed.

\* descended, or

come downe.

\* in few words.

\* ascend.

x talke together.

y (peake of. &amp; I de-

lire. b why he came

so unlooked for.

\* would to it selfe.

\* it is done.

e chanced, or

happened.

\* me to be sicke.

d being in health.

e beyond his ex-

pectation \* He was

affected with ioy.

\* the greatest

thanks.

g to our most graci-

ous God.

\* if any thing be

needfull unto me.

\* what I lacke I say.

\* there is need.

\* I say. &amp; I lacke

(quoth I), \* a shil-

ling. \* taketh, or

fetcheth. / bagge.

\* farewell being said.

m bidding me fare-

well n he went to his

horse, for took horse.

o didst aske p foo-

lishly. q To wit. \* ioy-

full s in good health.

t besides, or above

his hope. u a crowne

of gold. x as readily.

y albeit. \* I ought  
not a little. \* loyter,  
delay. \* the third  
houre. *a* It is now  
almost three of the  
clocke. \* All things  
are prepared to me.  
\* To me also.  
*b* They are also pre-  
pared to me.  
*c* auditorie, or place  
where we heare  
lessons.

easily. *M.* O how much dost thou owe to  
that chiefe father, who hath given thee so  
good a father! *I.* Indeed it cannot bee  
thought, how much I owe: for y although  
he had given me an evill [father] yet \* I  
should have ought no little unto him. But  
why doe we \* defer to goe to heare the les-  
son? *M.* Now \* *a* three of the clocke is at  
hand. *J.* \* I have prepared all things. *M.*  
*b* And I also. *I.* Therefore let us goe into  
the *c* schoole.

---

### The 8. Dialogue.

*Sonera. Villaticus.*

\* thy brother  
greatest by birth.  
\* into war-fare.  
\* into war-f. re.  
\* The master is so.  
\* So therefore he  
&c.  
\* hath left his book.  
\* to letters.  
\* Satiety, or fulnes,  
or wearines of lear-  
ning had catched  
him long agoe.  
\* more freely.  
\* let him goe.  
\* him to have given  
him leave: away,  
or from home.  
*m* he went on his  
journey,

*W*Here \* is thy eldest brother now? *V.* He  
is gone \* to warre. *S.* What sayest  
thou? \* to warre! *V.* \* It is even so. *S.* \* So  
hee hath then bidden farewell \* to learning.  
*V.* \* He began to be weary of learning a  
good while agoe. *S.* Why so? *V.* I know  
not, but because he would live \* more at his  
pleasure. *S.* How did [his] father \* per-  
mit him? *V.* What? canst thou thinke  
\* that he did permit him? [my] father be-  
ing absent, my mother being against it,  
*m* he went. *S.* O miserable young man!  
*V.* Yea truely most miserable. *S.* What  
will he doe? *V.* [He will doe] that, which  
others who follow that kind of life, to wit,  
he



he will spoyle, he will take by violence, he will \* snatch, or ravine.  
 will \* play at dicé, he will drinke, o he will \* play with a Dye.  
 follow \* whores. S. Is this the life of soul- \* give himselfe to  
 diers? V. Altogether. S. \* How knowest whordome.  
 thou that? V. I heard it of late, of [my] \* harlots.  
 father, when we supped. M. To what end \* from whence.  
 did hegspeake of such things? V. He taught \* tell, or shew.  
 us, \* that nothing was more certaine then \* nothing to be.  
 to feare God, who keepeth little ones, and \* leadeth in them.  
 \* leadeth them in by little & little into the  
 right way. S. Also our master himselfe doth  
 admonish us oftentimes, concerning those  
 matters. V. We ought to be so much more  
 \* carefull, that we love our parents & Ma- \* carefull by so  
 sters most dearely, whose diligence God much more.  
 doth use for ours instruction. S. God grant \* that we have our  
 we may performe to both of them [that] parents deare, and  
 which he doth commiand in his law. V. He (our) masters.  
 graunt so. S. \* I beseech him to graunt \* labour, or helpe.  
 so. \* institution.  
 \* I pray he grant so.

---

## The 9. Dialogue.

### Luke. Orosius.

I Heare that thy \* brother is already come \* thy brother to  
 backe out of Germany. O. It is so. have come backe  
 L. \* Returned he all alone? O. \* No verily. \* returned  
 ly. L. \* Who then returned with him? O. \* Hath he returned  
 A certaine citizen of this Town, who had alone. \* not at all.  
 dwelt there almost two yeares. L. Where- \* therefore who.  
 fore yeares. \* the space of two

\* had gone. *s* was.  
 \* of \* after the Ger-  
 maine manner.  
*e* Germaine-like, or  
 the Germaine  
 tongue, \* hath he  
 not beene. \* longer.  
 \* foregoe. \* fight.  
*f* very tender.  
 \* what yeare doth  
 he, or doth he goe  
 on. \* the seaven-  
 teenth (yeare)  
*b* well, *i* what coun-  
 tenance did his fa-  
 ther give him. *k* ha-  
 ving vouchsafed him  
 \* to get him out, & c.  
*l* besides. \* But that  
 my mother had  
 made intercession  
 with teares. \* appa-  
 ritour. *m* sargeant.  
 \* miserable (young  
 man.) \* commande-  
 ment. *p* nevertheles  
 he was about it, or  
 attempted it. \* what  
 fell out after. *q* not  
 at all. *Al* (At the  
 house) of my sister.  
 \* knowest thou the  
 man, or husband of  
 my sister? *r* I know  
 him as well as..  
 \* waxed coole a-  
 gaine, or flaked.  
 \* might appease my  
 angry father, my  
 fathers anger. \* mi-  
 tigate. *x* was recei-  
 ved into favour, or  
 reconciled. *y* matter

fore \* went [thy] brother? *O*. He *s* had  
 beene sent thither \* by my father, that hee  
 might learne to speake \* *e* Dutch. *L*. For  
 what cause then \* was he not there longer?  
*O*. He could not \* now *s* forbear the \* de-  
 fire of his mother. *L*. *O* stender yong man!  
 \* how many years old is he? *O*. \* Seaven-  
 teene, if my mother remember *b* aright, of  
 whom I have heard that oftentimes. *L*. *Goe*  
 to, *i* with what countenance was his com-  
 ming accepted of [his, or thy] father? *O*.  
 Dost thou aske? My father did not indure  
 to looke upon him: moreover, neither  
*k* vouchsafing him salutation, nor speaking  
 to, he commanded him \* to go out of [his]  
 fight. *L*. What *l* moreover? *O*. \* Had not  
 my mother made intreatie with teares, he  
 commanded the \* *m* officer to be sent for,  
 who might cast the \* wretch into prison. *L*.  
 But he could not without the \* authority of  
 the Magistrate. *O*. I know not, *p* yet he in-  
 devoured it. *L*. \* What was done after? did  
 he lye at your house? *O*. *q* No truely. *L*.  
 Where then? *O*. *Al*. \* Knowest thou my  
 sisters husband? *L*. *r* Even as [my] fin-  
 gers. *O*. He was sent thither by [my] mo-  
 ther, whilest my fathers anger \* was asswa-  
 ged. *L*. What fell out at length? *O* [My]  
 mother dealt with our kinsfolks & friends,  
 that they *u* would \* appease [my] father be-  
 ing angry. *L*. So then thy brother, *x* returned  
 into favour with thy father. *O*. That was  
 [y a matter] of no great businesse: for now  
 it began *z* to repent [my] father that hee  
 of no great labour. *z* to irke. had

had beene *a* so very angry, and that he had *a* so burning with  
 \*entertained his sonne so chardly. *L.* Veri-  
 ly, *a* the day had *d* mitigated his griefe. *O.*  
 Notwithstanding he received him, of that  
 \* condition that he should promise \*that  
 he would returne into Germany straight-  
 way after the vintage. *L.* See how *e* fond  
 this affection is towards our mothers. *L.*  
 But the mothers themselves are in the \*fault:  
 for why doe they love us so *f* tenderly? *O.*  
 It is a difficult thing to \*restrain nature.  
*O.* Dost thou \*not remember the verse out  
 of Horace to this purpose? *L.* Although  
 thou drive away nature *i* with a forke, it wil  
 returne incontinently. *O.* But what [*i*s]  
 this? whilest we talke, \**k* wee have lost  
 our play. *L.* *l* No evill shall happen to us  
 thereby. Let us *m* goe together now to  
 [*our*] disputations.

*a* so burning with  
 anger. *b* Because  
 \*received.  
*c* so heavily, or  
 dealt so hardly with  
 his sonne.  
 \*time.  
*d* asswaged. \*law.  
 \*himselfe to.  
*e* foolish.  
 \*caule, *f* greatly,  
 or foolishly.  
 \*compell, or in-  
 force. \*remember.  
 \*hold.

*i* as with a forke, or  
 staffe.  
 \*it is ceased, or  
 lingred from play.  
*k* we have neglected  
 our play.  
*l* we shall get no  
 hurt thereby.  
*m* meet together.

## The 10. Dialogue.

Conrade. Linns.

**VV** Here hast thou bin to day after din-  
 ner? *L.* \*In our masters orchard. *C.* \*  
 Whereto wentest thou thither? *L.* He \*sent  
 me thither to fetch herbs. *C.* \* And what  
 hearbs hast thou gathered? *L.* I can scarf-  
 ly \* number all. *C.* At least what \* come

\*in the orchard of  
 our master.  
 \* what hadst thou  
 gone.  
 \* had sent.  
 \*what herbs hast  
 thou gathered at  
 length?  
 \*tell.  
 \*meet, or run to.  
 what thou dost re-  
 member.

o certaine. p. we be.  
 ing little ones lea-  
 ned, or when we  
 were children.  
 \* any thing of lei-  
 sure doth remaine,  
 or abound. 7 wilde  
 thyme. \* nose smart.  
 \* smalage.  
 \* smelling.  
 s reckoned up.  
 s I purposed so.  
 \* the cause of my  
 memory.  
 x Goe on as yet.  
 y beetes.  
 z fowle dockes.  
 \* moe hearbs.  
 \* meet me.  
 z remembrance.  
 \* had given me  
 a note, or scrole.  
 \* hadst thou.  
 \* had knowen them.  
 s I would had.  
 \* have not known  
 \* it shall be lawfull  
 for us.  
 s orchard.  
 \* much.  
 e a full basket,  
 or hamper.  
 f too inquisitive.  
 g meanest thou i  
 \* how much.  
 \* hath beene.  
 i I be thought over  
 curious. \* I desire  
 that thou answere  
 me this. \* care.  
 l herbs. \* gotten.

to [thy] memory? L. But why dost thou  
 aske that? C. That in the meane time wee  
 may remember o some names of things  
 which p we learned being little ones. L. It  
 is a faire exercise; especially when we have  
 \* any leisure. Heare then: I have gathered  
 Garlike, 7 running Bettony, Leekes, Oni-  
 ons, Cresses, Cumine, Fennell, Thyme,  
 Marjoram, Hyssop, \* Parsley, Sage, Savory.  
 C. [Those] are \* sweet hearbs which thou  
 hast s numbred as yet. L. I had i determi-  
 ned so for [\*my] memory sake. C. x Pro-  
 ceed further. L. Indeed a few remaine,  
 as y Beete, Succorie, Lettuce, z Sorrell;  
 Rocket, Colewort, Purslane, \* moe doe  
 not \* come to [my] z minde. C. How  
 couldest thou remember so many? L. [My]  
 Master \* gave me a a catalogue written. C.  
 And \* knewest thou [them] all? L. I \*  
 knew them: otherwise b I had asked him.  
 C. But I \* knew them not all, although I  
 had learned the names. L. I also will shew  
 thee moe, when \* we may go into the garden.  
 C. Hast thou brought \* store? L. [I  
 have brought] e a basketfull. C. But how  
 much of every one? L. Thou art f over  
 curious: what g wilt thou? I have brought  
 [so much] of every one, \* as \* was needful.  
 C. Although i I seeme to thee curious, ne-  
 verthelesse \* I would have thee to answer  
 me this: dost thou know for what use our  
 Master did \* cause so many kindes of l pot-  
 herbes to be \* prepared? L. Partly that the  
 pottage might be wel seasoned, partly that

a \* gallimawfrie might bee made of \* a Toffel, a pudding  
 m herbes. c. How well \* provided hee for or meate made with  
 us ! L. \* Passing well: but n neverthelesse herbes and other  
 that was not the chiefe cause. G. \* What things chopped to-  
 then ? L. Hast thou ever read Virgils gether m of pot-  
 o \* *moretum*? C. Indeed I have read the herbes. \* consult.  
 verse, but I have never eaten of the pud- \* the best of all. nyet.  
 ding, nor seene it that I know. L. But I \* Therefore what  
 hope thou shalt see [it:] for our master hath was the chiefe  
 taught [his] wife to make it, and she hath cause? \* read ever.  
 made it \* by his prescript. C. \* Shall wee *Moretum* is a kind of  
 have some good thing \* provided against pudding made of  
 Supper? L. At least fatte pottage of flesh milke, cheefe, and  
 meate well seasoned, \* notable flesh, and herbs. \* the *Moretum*  
 gallimawfrey [made] of \* herbs. G. \* How of Virgil, Virgils  
 knowest thou these things ? L. I saw all poeme, called *More-*  
 things in the kitchen, when I \* was com- *tum*. \* by the pre-  
 manded to helpe, especially in \* picking my script of him, saccor-  
 herbs. C. \* What must \* the *Moretum* [do:] ding to his direction.  
 shall we not at least taste of it? L. Yea \* we \* whether shall there  
 shall have some given us, for \* there is so be set before us,  
 much made, as is enough for all. C. b These \* put to us. \* made of  
 things \* are more \* savory to me especially flesh. \* the best flesh.  
 in summer, then \* flesh it selfe, \* or the \* por herbs. \* from  
 nest fish. L. Truely, I could wish flesh to be whence. \* had been  
 kept untill winter, that we might eate of bidden. \* washing,  
 hearbs and fruits \* all the summer. C. But purging, or clen-  
 (as I have heard) these things doe lesse sively. \* what the  
 nourish. L. I also \* have sometimes heard *moretum* \* what the  
 it; but \* what need have \* students of so pudding made of  
 much \* meate? C. g Not so much I con- milke, cheefe and  
 fesse: notwithstanding if our parents should herbs do? \* there  
 see us pale and leane, they would straight- shall be given, \* that  
 out summer. \* in the whole summer. \* have heard it sometimes. \* what  
 need is there to students. \* to scholars studying. \* nourishment.  
 g There is no need of so much I confesse. way

\* assigne, or lay  
straight way.  
\* thereof.

\* parents almost.  
i make too much  
of us.

\* thou speakest true  
things.

k art glad of, or  
canst be content  
with.

tenderneſſe.

\* cockering.

\* thou leſſe. m Let  
me not lie. \* I like-  
wiſe finde experi-  
ence of \* that thing.  
n impute to thee, or  
blame thee for.

\* vices. o take heed  
of abuſing their ten-  
derneſſe. \* to abuſe.

p ſuch parents.

\* time. \* put to.

way\*impute the fault \* of that matter, to  
our maſter: is it not ſo? *L.* There is no  
doubt, but what meaneſt thou? \* almoſt  
[all] parents (eſpecially mothers) i doe  
cocke us over much. *C.* Indeed \* thou  
ſayeſt the truth: but thou in the mean time  
k doſt enjoy willingly the l\* kindeneſſe of  
thy mother. *L.* As if indeed \* thou doſt not.  
*C. m* That I may not lye, \* I alſo finde by  
experience oft times, in my ſelfe [\*that]  
which I n aſcribe to thee. *L.* Wee cannot  
change the affectiones of parents towards  
us but by our \* faults: onely let us o beware  
\* of abuſing their kindneſſe; but eſpecially  
let us prayſe that our moſt bountifull fa-  
ther, who hath given us ſuch progenitors.  
*e.* I heare theſe things willingly, but the \*  
houre calleth us away. *L.* Goe to, let us  
\* make an end.

## The II. Dialogue.

*Molerius, Dotheus.*

\* comeſt thou i

q Of what ſort, or  
of what kinde i  
r ſleſh of the calfe,  
or calves ſleſh.

\* Shew it. \* a newes,  
or new thing i looke  
on it. i take it to  
be good.

**F**rom whence \* doſt thou return? *D.* Out of  
the market. *M.* What haſt thou bought?  
*D.* Fleſh. *M. q* What [fleſh?] *D. r* Veale.  
*M.* \* Let me ſee it, I pray thee, it is almoſt  
\* a novelty at this time. *D. s* See. *M. t* It  
ſeemeth to me to be good. *D.* Thou art not  
deceiued

deceived I thinke. *M.* How many pounds are there? *D.* The butchers will not weigh *u* sell veale by Veale. *M.* Why not? *D.* For the \* novelty weight. \* newnesse. *M.* See the craft, *y* verily every *y* to wit. \* the most man selleth \* as deare as he can. *D.* \* Thou dearly. \* thou hast hit the nayle on the head. *M.* How touched the matter much doest thou thinke [*a* it] to waigh? with the point, or *D.* Two pounds, and \* somewhat more. *M.* in the point. *M.* For how much hast thou bought it? *D.* Goe *a* that it wayeth. *M.* I am not *a* diviner. *D.* But \* more by a little. many do divine, who notwithstanding are *a* ghesse. *M.* It may \* be, but by cer- *a* a foreteller, or a taine coniectures; otherwise *a* divining is *a* ghesse of things to forbidden in the \* holy Scriptures. *D.* There- come, *a* wizard. fore \* divine *f* by conjecture. *M.* Thou hast *d* wizards. bought the whole for two pence. *D.* [I have *a* be done. bought it] \* for somewhat lesse. *M.* For how *a* foretelling, or much then? *D.* Try againe *M.* For twenty *a* forcery. deniers. *D.* I will not have thee to be \* trou- *a* divine letters. bled any longer concerning nothing. *M.* *b* of all love tell me. *b* Therefore tell- [*me*] of good fellowship. *a* ghesse. *f* from. *D.* All this cost me \* three halfe pence. *M.* *a* of lesse price by Truely, *i* fortune favoured thee well. *D.* *a* little. *i* thou hadst good What fortune *k* dost thou tell me [*of*?] *M.* *a* written or mole- *k* dost thou fortune. *k* dost thou speake of. *i* we use *i* we use to speake so. *M.* *a* custome. *i* This is the [*usuall*] \* manner of speaking. *a* a very vile ty- *a* custome. *D.* Custome (as it is said) is \* the worst ty- *a* make so rant. *a* make so much of \* studi- rant. *a* make so much of \* studi- ously, or with such *a* should. *a* bad customes. *a* perversly. *a* should have them- selves better. *a* Ethnickes. *a* bleste, or prosper *a* alone. *M.* Indeed I know that *a* alone.



\* doest.

q when the minde  
thinketh no euill,  
or no harme.

\* It behooved thee  
to have remembered  
that.

\* minde.

\* things of such  
sort so goodlily  
spoken. t excellent,  
or worthy.

\* the memory.  
u minister enough  
to us. x I shall  
learne.

y warning.

z give over.

that certainly, I beleeeve it faithfullly, and  
confesse it truely, but what \* meanest thou?  
the tongue slippeth oft times, q the minde  
thinking no evil: \* Thou shouldest have re-  
membred that; Let not [thy] tongue run  
before [thy] \* wit. M. Surely wee have  
learned this, out of the sayings of the seven  
wise men: but \* such t goodly sayings doe  
not alwayes come to minde, although we  
have commltted them to memory. D. There-  
fore \* it is to be exercised so much the more,  
that it may u afford us matter sufficient  
when need is. M. x I will learn to be wiser  
at other times, by this thy admonition. D.  
But I heare y the signe to be given, let us  
\* cease.

## The 12. Dialogue.

### The Master, the Servant.

u wast thou in the  
market to day ?  
b sacred assembly.  
e almost nothing.  
d hast thou bought  
so little.  
e any more.  
\* fearedst thou ?  
\* (It is) done wisely.  
\* very wisely.  
f that thou shouldest  
be.  
\* over timerons,

**H** Aft thou beene to day in the market ?  
F. I have beene [there.] H. When ?  
F. After the holy Sermon. H. What hast  
thou bought for us? F. t Nothing almost.  
H. But what? F. Butter. H. For how much ?  
F. For a farthing. H. d So little? F. I durst  
not buy more. H. What \* diddest thou  
feare? F. Lest it should not bee good. H.  
\* Thou hast dealt \* wisely enough. F. Ma-  
ster, why say you that? H. Because I had ra-  
ther have thee to be \* too fearefull then



too bolde, in this matter. But hast thou brought nothing\* else? *F.* Nothing *H.* Hoe! \* besides.  
 what nothing? *F.* Nothing at all. *H.* \* Our. \* Alas.  
 how \* sparingly hast thou made provision \* pinchingly.  
 of meate for us? *F.* What other thing could I had bought? *H.* As if thou knowest not, i provided meate.  
 with what meats I am wont to be delighted. *F.* I know\* that you love cheefe alone. k might I have.  
 what meares I love.  
 \* you to love.  
 why boughtest thou not.  
 o The very cheefe alone. p too deare.  
 p too deare.  
 \* little money.  
 q What were the fruits s  
 O miser, wretch.  
 \* do not suffer to taste, unlesse you affirme. s will not let men taste.  
 \* you promise.  
 \* to be about to buy.  
 \* the cause of their minde.  
 \* therefore be thou.  
 \* somewhat.  
 \* a little penny.  
 x a perill. y moreover. z If it have a good taste, or relish, or savour well to thee \* lesse. \* betake thy selfe else where to buy. b caveat, or advise. c hereafter.  
 d As I hope I shall.  
 \* diligently. e looke to. \* which are of thy office. f belong to. g letters, or thy booke.

The

## The 13. Dialogue.

Carolet. Quintine.

\* hast thou beene  
present.

\* I have beene.  
k what thither.  
l yester evening.  
m meete with him.

\* well early.

\* well early.

\* our Master un-  
consulted, or un-  
a ked.

\* now yesterday I  
had gotten leave.

\* obtained.

\* it is gone.

p what he said, or  
admonished of.

\* there to be some.  
r very often.

\* shew.

s a signe, or token.  
\* offence.

\* sentence, or end.

\* at length.

\* that you one ex-  
hort another, and  
&c.

*Prolepsis implicita.*

\* another.

x give up.

y the first of all.

\* W Ast thou present at morning prayer?

Q. \* I was present, but where wast  
thou? C. I went to [ my ] father to the

Inne. Q. k Where to? C. Hee comman-  
ded [ me ] l yesterday at evening, that I

should m talke with him \* very early. Q.

How durst thou goe forth \* so early, & that  
\* without asking leave of our master? C.

\* I had \* gottē leave even yesterday, before  
\* we went to bed. But tell me p what hee

gave warning of openly, after prayer. Q. I  
have heard (quoth he) \* that there are some

amongst you, who talke in English r oft  
times, and in the meane time, none of you

doth \* tell me any thing; which is an ar-  
gument of the consent of [ you ] all in the

same fault. This was the summe of [ his ]  
accusation, and then he spake many things

to the same \* purpose which I could not re-  
member. C. But \* I pray thee what was

[ his ] conclusion? Q. Wherefore (quoth  
he) I admonish you, \* that \* one [ of you ]

exhort another diligently, to speake Latin,  
and that you x bring unto me y very quick-  
ly the names of them who will not obey;

that I may adde a remedy to this evill. C.

\* May

\* May we not therefore utter *z* any word in English? *Q*. He doth not understand the matter so, as much as I could gather of his words: for (as thou knowest) he is not *a* so very severe an exactour, that he doth punish straightway, if any word \* escape any by chance \* as they are talking together. *C*. He hath said openly sometimes (as I remember) that his \* edict appertaineth to those only who when they know [*t*o speake] \* Latine, yet alwaies seeke *c*holes, that they may talke in English, and that *d* of most fond matters. *Q*. \* Such is the stubbornnesse of *f*certaine, that they had rather be beaten \* very often for \* disobeying *i* most honest precepts, then to be praised, and also to be loved for obeying. *C*. Thou remembrest \* that we have heard, of our master himselfe; We *l* strive *m* to [that which is] forbidden. *Q*. I doe remember [*i*t,] and it is *n* most true: neverthelesse they *o* who imbrace willingly the doctrine of Christ, doe not offend of purpose nor of \* peevishnesse. *C*. \* The true feare of the Lord doth performe *q* that. *Q*. Therefore such do carefully indeavour \* to take heed as much as \* they can, for the infirmity of nature, that they \* doe, speake, or think nothing \* wittingly whereby God may be offended, \* yea never so little. *C*. Therefore let us also study to beware of that same thing, let us \* indeavour to live well, and to obey the will of our God, not onely *y* least we be beaten, but more [also] that we may *z* please

\* Therefore shall it be lawfull to utter no English word. *z* no word in English.

\* so sharpe a censurer, or so very strict. \* slip from any.

\* between talking.

\* decree, or order.

\* in Latin. *c*denues,

lurking, or hiding

places. *d* concerning

frivolous and vaine.

\* That is. \* froward-

nesse. *f*some.

\* most often.

\* resisting. *i* the ho-

nestest command-

ments. *k* commen-

ded. \* us to heare

oft. *s* (this sentence.)

*i*ndeavour, or la-

bour. *m* to the thing

forbidden.

*n* it is so very true.

*o* who sincerely im-

brace, or receive.

\* naughtinesse, or

ungraciousnesse.

\* That *q* this *r* la-

bour. \* to beware,

or avoid diligently.

\* it is lawfull by the

weakenesse, or im-

becility. \* neither

doe nor speake, or

thinke any thing.

\* knowing \* even

the least of all.

\* studie. *y* that we

may not be beaten.

z may be pleasing  
to.

\* it shall be done.

a at other times.

\* more largely.

\* receive our selves,

b the bell doth ring  
for us.

\* signe, or token.

z please that our best father. Q. So \* it shall come to passe, that we may be truly children, not of darkenesse, but of light. C. But [we will speake] concerning these things a elsewhere, \* in moe [words,] now let us\* betake our selves to our disputations. Q. Behold b the \* bell doth call [us.]

## The 14. Dialogue.

*Albert. Tivot.*

e now onely, but  
now. \* what (sayest

thou) at length i

d a crowd, presse,

or thrusting.

\* butcherie.

e hardly come to it.

\* oxe flesh and

weathers flesh.

\* (theim) to be so

deare.

+ nothing rare.

b great store of

flesh.

i chiefly k mutton,

or flesh of the ewe.

\* swines flesh.

m moreover. \* no-

thing of venison flesh

of the wilde beast.

\* relate. n kinde.

\* Stags flesh.

\* Boares flesh.

R Eturnest thou t now at length from the market? T. \* Why, at length? there is so great d a throng at the \* shambles that I could e scarce come neere. A. What flesh hast thou brought us against to morrow? T. \* Beefe and mutton. A. Is there great store of flesh in the market? T. Indeed so great, that I marvell \* that it is so deare. A. [It is] \* no marvell: as there is b much flesh, so there are many who eat flesh daily: but what kindes of flesh sawest thou especially? T. I saw beefe, veale, k ewe mutton, weather mutton, \* porke, kidde, lambe. A. Nothing else? T. What wouldest thou m besides? A. Was there then \* no venison? T. I cannot \* report all things together, yea I saw also venison. A. Of what n sort? T. \* Venison of the stag and \* venison

nison of the wild-boare: Oh how fat is the  
 offesh of the wild-boare! *A.* Oh how fond \* Venison:  
 art thou! *T.* Why so? *A.* Because thou  
 art deceived in the names of things: for that  
 which in a swine living *p* about home, is *p* about the house,  
 called \*fat, that in the wild swine (that is to  
 say in the boar) is called brawn, and it is the  
 most hard in that kinde. *T.* *r* Indeed I doe  
 not remember that I have heard \* this. *A.*  
 Now thou hast heard it, commit it to me-  
 mory, if thou wilt. *T.* But thou doctour,  
 from whence hast thou learned this? *A.*  
 Venison is a thing most *t* frequent at our  
 house. *T.* \* From whence *u* have you such  
 plenty? *A.* My father hath \* a parke of  
 many wilde beasts *y* in the countrey, from  
 which sometimes whole boars are brought  
 into the Citie. What a one is that parke?  
*A.* *r* It is a place almost \* fouresquare, most  
 \* large, \* compassed about on every side,  
 with most high walls, beset with many &  
 most \* high trees, amongst which are \* very  
 thicke *a* shrubs. *T.* *c* What kinde of trees  
 are there? whether, *d* \* such as grow com-  
 monly about the cities, or wilde? *A.* [They  
 are] almost all \* wilde; but *f* in these are  
 especially oakes & beeches, with the \* mast  
*g* whereof the *gg* stagges, boares, [and]  
*h* does *i* are fed. *T.* Oh how great thanks  
 doe yee \* deservedly owe to God, who  
 hath given unto you so great abundance of  
 all things? *T.* We are not unmindefull of  
 his benefits: for my father doth \* bestow  
 \* very much goods *n* upon the poor, which  
 not-

\* about the house,  
 or a tame swine.  
 \* lard, or suet.  
 \* Truly.  
 \* that.  
 \* command it, or  
 remember it.  
 \* usuall, or common.  
 \* from whence is  
 there such store to  
 you. *u* are you so  
 stored?  
 \* a warren.  
*y* at the countrey.  
*r* The place is al-  
 most. \* of a foure-  
 square fashion.  
 \* ample. \* hedged  
 about, or invironed.  
 \* tall. \* shrubs most  
 thicke. *a* shrubs or  
 bushes. *c* what trees  
*d* trees planted, or  
 nourished in the ci-  
 tie. or about the ci-  
 ty. \* belonging to  
 the citie, or to the  
 wood. \* belonging  
 to the wood.  
*g* amongst these.  
 \* fruit, or acornes.  
*g* of which. *gg* harts.  
*h* buckes and does.  
*i* doe feed on. \* owe  
 of due, or worthily.  
 \* erogate. \* very  
 many good things;  
 alme: *n* unto.

\* will to be.  
 \* will not.  
 p published abroad.  
 \* preached of.

q sixt chapter.  
 \* faile.

\* it is met (of the  
 scholars.)

s if thou wilt  
 rather.

notwithstanding I \* would have to be spoken to thee alone. *T.* Why so? *A.* Because he \* will not have such things to be p \* spoken of. *T.* [Hee is] to be prayesd much more, because he followeth truly the precept of Christ, whose words are written in *Matthew.* When thou doest (quoth hee) [thy] almes, and ~~what things doe follow.~~ *A.* In what chapter? *T.* In the q sixt, unles my memory \* deceive me. *A.* But these things hitherto: for we have talked together sufficiently, and now \* the scholars are come together, to dispute. *T.* Therefore let us goe. *A.* Follow mee, s or if thou hadst rather, goe before [mee.] *T.* I will doe neither, but we will goe together.

## The 15. Dialogue.

*Grinandus. Moverote.*

\* Hast thou then returned, &c.  
 b town, or village.  
 c I came backe.  
 \* haddest said,  
 \* so to come to passe,  
 f letted thee.  
 g camest not backe,  
 \* kept me backe.

\* **A**ND art thou returned onely to day from the b farme-house? *M. c* To day only, and that a little before dinner. *G.* But thou \* saydest that thou wouldest be there onely two daies. *M.* I hoped \* that it would be so, and my father so promised. *G.* Therefore what hindred [thee] that thou g returnedst not sooner? *M.* My mother \* detained mee, although I besought her even with

wit h teares, that she would *b* dismiss mee. *b* send me away.  
*G.* But why \* did she stay thee so long? *M.* \* hath she.  
 That I might \* attend upon her in [her] \* accompany her.  
 returne. *G.* And what diddest thou in the  
 meane time? *M.* I gathered fruits with *k* our husbandmen.  
 countrey fellowes. *G.* What fruits? *M.* As  
 if the harvest fruits and [our] lateward  
 [fruits] are \* unknown unto thee, Peares,  
 Apples, Walnuts, Chesnuts. *O.* plea-  
 sant exercise! *M.* It is not onely pleasant,  
 but also \* fruitfull. *G.* *m* But [there is] this  
 evill, that in the meane time the *n* benefit  
 of five or sixe lessons \* *p* is lost. *M.* *1* I hope  
 it is not lost *p* altogether; I will be carefull  
 \* as much as ever I can that I may recover  
 [them] *q* in some part. *G.* What wilt thou  
 doe? *M.* I will *r* write it downe \* as dili-  
 gently as I can. *G.* What then after? *M.* I  
 will learne without booke the very \* speech  
 of the Author. *G.* But thou *s* wilt not suf-  
 ficiently understand the \* *t* meaning. *M.* The  
 very *u* interpretation of our master will \*  
 helpe me, that I may *y* attaine the *z* sense  
 \* for the most part. *G.* Neither yet will that  
 be enough. *M.* Thou if it please thee, shalt  
 \* come to me \* *a* at [thy] leisure, that we  
 may conferre together. *G.* Indeed I will  
 doe it willingly. *M.* But *b* that indeed will  
 not be sufficient. *G.* *c* I have not \* that I  
 can doe any more. *M.* How much better  
 had it bin, to have heard the lively voyce of  
 [our] master? *G.* Truly it had been much  
 better; but *d* sith that happened not unto  
 mee, neither is it \* come to passe by my \*  
 fault, \* negligence.

\* negligence.  
 e no iust cause.  
 ee to accuse.  
 \* part, or herein.  
 \* rightly.  
 \* that thou have a  
 good minde.  
 \* as for that.  
 \* disputed.  
 \* in mee words.  
 g for that cause to  
 caule thee. \* distrust  
 of recovering that  
 which thou hast lost.  
 # all this is come.  
 # I doubt not of  
 that.  
 k lince bell.

\* fault, I have e nothingee I may accuse my  
 selfe of, in this \* behalfe. *M.* Thou sayest  
 \* well: therefore see \* that thou be cheere-  
 full: for \* in that, that I have \* reasoned  
 with thee \* so largely concerning this mat-  
 ter, I have not done it g to that end, that  
 I would bring thee into \* despaire: but *b* all  
 that is proceeded from my singular love to-  
 wards thee. *M. i* That is no doubt unto  
 me: whereupon it commeth to passe, that  
 I give thee the greater thanks. *O.* But be-  
 hold the k little bell calleth us to supper.  
*M.* A fit messenger.

## The 16. Dialogue.

*Iohn, Peter.*

*I* God save thee  
*Peter.*  
 # art come luckily.  
 # art thou in good  
 health?  
 # camest thou?  
 \* now the third day  
 hence.  
 \* It hath well.  
 \* art come. \* To wit.  
*P* Truly, or for.  
 g to be instant.  
 \* quietly.  
 # at leisure.  
 # Especially.  
 # hundred # compa-  
 ny making a noyse.

*I* *P*eter. God save thee. *P.* O Iohn thou  
 # hast come in very fit time: # art thou  
 well? *J.* Passing well thanks be to God, but  
 how doest thou? *P.* Truly very wel by the  
 goodnesse of God: but when # returnedst  
 thou from home? *J.* \* Now three daies a-  
 goc. *P.* \* It is well, thou \* hast come fitly.  
*I.* \* *P* Because I knew the time of the va-  
 cation g to be at hand. *P.* Doth it please  
 thee that we talke a littler now at our lei-  
 sure? *I.* # Yea verily, so that wee may bee  
 # separated from this clamorous company  
 of



of players. *P.* Thou \* advisest well: let us depart asunder into *x* that auditory which is open. *I.* How fitly doe we sit here! Go to, *y* let us speake freely. *P.* & Are your vintages finished? *I.* Altogether. *P.* How much time have you\* *a* spent in the whole worke? *I.* About fiftene daies. *P.* \* And wast thou present alwaies? *I.* I omitted no day. *P.* What didst thou? *I.* I *e* gathered grapes very oft. *P.* Thou oughtest to adde somewhat \* to the verbe *Colligebam*. *I.* What, I pray thee? *P.* And *I* did *eate*. *I.* What need was there [to adde that?] No man can doubt\* of this, for who doth gather good fruits and ripe, but he eateth also of the best? *P.* In truth thou \* speakest well: hoe, I praise thy answer. *I.* Didst thou thinke now to have stopped [my] mouth? *P.* Indeed I thought not \* so. *I.* What then? *P.* I did not expect so ready and so wise an answer. *I.* There is no cause \* that thou shouldest marvell: for as it is in the Proverb, oft times even the very \* pot-hearb-seller hath spoken \* fitly. *P.* To whom dost thou owe this Proverb? *I.* To master Iulian, for he doth dictate *i* sometimes such Proverbs and *k* pretty sentences out of good authors. *P.* Hee *l* adviseth passing well for you: but at what\* hours is he wont to doe that? *I.* *m* Now and then after supper, but more oft when we have nothing to repeat in the *n* schoole. *P.* I would to God, all would do so, so that they were not a hindrance to the daily exercises

\* admonishest. *x* that  
rooms, or place of  
hearing lectures.  
*y* we may speake.  
\* Have you got  
your vintage.  
\* put. *a* bestowed.  
\* Hast thou then  
been present.  
*e* very often ga-  
thered.  
\* with the verbs.

\* concerning this.  
\* he will eate even.

\* sayest right.

\* that.

\* that thou marvell.  
\* gardiner, a seller  
of pot hearbs, or  
roots.

\* fit words.  
*i* now and then.  
*k* notable, goodly,  
*l* fine. *r* provideth  
or consulteth.  
\* time.

*m* Sometimes,  
other while.  
*n* auditory, or in  
our place.

o in the.  
 p put to. q so that.  
 \* masters who  
 teach little children.  
 \* lessons. \* satisfie.  
 s doe that which  
 they ought, or are  
 inioyned.  
 s s ushers.  
 z whither are we  
 gone? \* instituted,  
 or appointed.  
 \* it pleaseth me.  
 y all this time.  
 \* occupied, or bu-  
 sified. z ended, or  
 shut.  
 \* because that.  
 + placed, or set  
 unto it. \* then.  
 c pipes, or tuns.  
 \* by the same la-  
 bour, or diligence.  
 \* are put under the  
 presse in the fat.  
 e graines and  
 husks of the grapes,  
 or mother of the  
 vine.  
 \* care for, or over-  
 see. \* of some part.  
 \* call on the work-  
 folks g stir up their  
 diligence, or incou-  
 rage them, care for,  
 or looke to. h an o-  
 verseer, \* a gover-  
 nour. Al yea was I  
 indeed a master?  
 i set me over them.  
 k mastership.  
 l encouraging.

o of the schoole. I. Thou hast well p ad-  
 joyned that exception, by the Adverbe q  
*Dummodo* [so that:] for there are certaine  
 \*under-masters who do so load their chil-  
 dren, with their dictates, and private \*rea-  
 dings, that they cannot \* s performe [their  
 duty] in the schoole. P. Thence it com-  
 meth to passe that the head-masters them-  
 selves, doe complaine sometimes of such s s  
 under-masters: But z what doe we? Let us  
 returne to our \* determined speech. I. \* It  
 liketh me well. P. Hast thou beene y al-  
 wayes \* employed in gathering grapes? I.  
 That worke is z finished in a few dayes, \*  
 for that so great a number of workfolks is  
 wont to be \* employed about it. P. What  
 is done \* after? I. The grapes are trodden,  
 the wine is drawne out of greater c vessels  
 [and] is powred \* withall, into hogs-heads:  
 afterwards the grapes themselves, not yet  
 sufficiently pressed out \* are put again into  
 the wine-presse: last of all, the e kernels of  
 the grapes are carried out & cast away. P.  
 But thou didst not \* looke to these things.  
 I. Yea I looked to them \* somewhat, for I  
 was present in doing all things, especially  
 that I might \* g sollicite the workes. P.  
 Thou wast then unto them, as a ruler and  
 as a master of the worke. I. Al. Yea I was  
 indeed a master & \* overseer of the works,  
 for my father had i preferred me. P. How  
 didst thou reioyce in this k office? How  
 goodly a thing was it to see thee with thy  
 gravity, commanding some, l exhorting o-  
 thers,

thers, and to conclude *m* blaming others. *I* Truly, if thou hadst then seen mee, thou wouldst had said that I had been another, than a scholar in the schoole. *P.* \* As I see thou wast not idle. *I.* Yea [*I*] as a good \* governour of a family \* did oft times put [*my*] hands to the worke, that I might \* stirre up the workfolks themselves, by my example. *P.* [*Thy*] father (as appeareth) had preferred thee to this office not without cause. *I.* *p* Verily because he had *q* tried my diligence in other matters. *P.* Yet \* be it spoken without *s* bragging. *I.* I understand so: but I speake so freely, because [*I* talke] with my familiar friend. *P.* But let us proceed. \* What *s* store of wine have you? *I.* \* Indifferent: \* as it is said to bee almost every where this yeere; although we have *x* claret wine *y* plentifully, [*yet*] \* white not *z* so. But whatsoever it is we are content, and we doe receive it, from the hand of the Lord, \* with giving of thanks. *P.* How many hogs heads have you filled? *I.* \* *a* Forty, more or lesse, but *b* some are greater than others. *P.* Wonderfull! *c* doth it not seeme to thee a great increase. *I.* Enough indeed, but not \* in respect of the former yeare. *P.* What *d* skilleth it? \* The lesse quantity there is, \* the more it will be sold for. *I.* It is wont to fall out so \* commonly. But \* doest thou not thinke that I have spoken sufficiently concerning the vintages? what dost thou desire *g* more-over? *P.* Because \* we may tend so well, *m* chiding, or re-  
 proving others.  
*n* Thou wast not idle  
 as I see. \* father of a  
 household. \* added  
 oft times. \* pricke  
 forward, incourage.  
*p* to wit, for that.  
*q* proved by experi-  
 ence. \* let bragging  
 be away from thy  
 word, or speech.  
*s* boasting. \* How  
 great store of wine is  
 there to you? *s* plen-  
 ty. \* meane. \* of  
 what sort. *x* reddish,  
 or somewhat red. *y* a-  
 bundantly. \* white  
 wine. *z* in like  
 manner. \* with  
 thanksgiving.  
 \* more, or lesse  
 then forty, or a-  
 bout forty, or forty,  
 or thereabout.  
*a* we have filled  
 forty more, or lesse.  
*b* some of the  
 hogsheds *c* dost  
 thou not thinke it *d*  
 \* for the reason.  
*d* makes it matter.  
 \* By how much  
 the quantity is lesse.  
 \* it shall also be  
 sold for more by  
 so much. \* almost.  
 \* doe I not seeme to  
 thee to have shewed  
 enough. *g* besides.  
 \* we abound so with

*b* I will.

\* many, or great  
store of fruit.

i boorded floores,  
or chambers full.

\* which is.

\* are they.

/ household.

\* at what time.

\* are to you?

\* much, or  
many sorts.

\* quince peares.

\* thou comming  
again hither hast  
brought

\* chosen. \* but  
there shall be  
brought to me  
apples, peares, &c.  
\* in full sackes.

\* in truth I am  
prepared.

\* looks for that.

*b* I desire to heare also something of thee,  
concerning the fruits of trees; for it is, as it  
were, another vintage. Have yee not \*  
many? *I*. [We have them] in full i lofts,  
\* such is the bounty of God. *P*. When \*  
were they gathered? *I*. [Our] / family did  
gather them \* when we made wine. *P*. What  
kindes of such like fruits \* have you? *I*.  
Apples, peares, chestnuts, walnuts: but  
there is \* great variety of apples and peares.  
*P*. What quinces? have ye not them also?  
*I*. Yea we have, but those are contained  
under the kinde of apples; wherupon they  
are called by another name, o quince-ap-  
ples. *P*. And what \* hast thou brought  
now returning hither? *I*. Nothing but a  
hand-basket of \* choyse grapes: \* but apples,  
peares, chestnuts, shall be brought mee \*  
by sackfuls every weeke hereafter. *P*. In  
the meane time, give me I pray thee, some  
of thy grapes. *I*. Let us goe into my cham-  
ber, there I will give thee. *P*. \* I indeed  
am ready, let us goe. *J*. There also wee  
will talke of repeating the last dialogue a-  
gainst monday, for as I thinke our master  
will s exact that especially.

## The 17. Dialogue.

*Eustathius. Boscovellus.*

I Heard \* that thy father came to the \* thy father to have  
 : schoole to day. *B.* Thou heardest the come to day.  
 truth. *E.* # For what cause came hee? *B.* # place of exercise.  
 That he might \* pay money to my master, # why.  
 for my \* dyet, [and] withal that he might # number.  
 y commend me unto him. *E.* Had he never # nourishments.  
 commended thee? *B.* Yea \* very often. *E.* x table, or boord.  
 \* What meaneth he by this so \* often com- y :peake to him ear-  
 mendation? *B.* \* He loveth me unfainedly. nestly for me.  
*E.* What then? *B.* \* Hee therefore desires # most often.  
 that I should be diligently taught. *E.* What # what will he to  
 if he comend thee, that thou maist be bea- himselfe.  
 ten \* the oftner? *B.* Peradventure that is # frequent.  
 the cause: but what then? he doth not ther- \* he doth prolecut  
 fore love me the lesse. *E.* d. From whence me with true love.  
 dost thou gather this? *B.* Because correcti- \* Therefore he co-  
 on is as necessary for a childe as \* meate. verts me to be in-  
*E.* f. Indeed thou saiest truth, but few doe structed diligently.  
 judge so, for there is g none but he had ra- \* more often.  
 ther have bread then a rod. *B.* That is nat- c lesse love me.  
 urall to al: who doth deny is? but notwith- d How.  
 standing \* correction is to be born patient- \* nourishment.  
 ly, especially h just. *E.* This sentence \* is f Truly.  
 in: the little booke appertaining to man- g no one.  
 ners. Remember to suffer patiently, what \* punishment.  
 things thou sufferest h deservedly. But what h if it be iust, or  
 if k by due desert.

7 That neverthelesse  
is.

m for Christs sake.

n would.

\* into the minde, to  
us.

\* doth put us in  
minde of that often.

p oft of that.

\* a fable.

q it is as a tale.

r to them who are  
deafe.

\* give our dili-  
gence.

if the correction be unjust? *B.* That also is to be suffered neverthelesse. *E.* For whose cause? *B.* For Iesus Christ who suffered a most unjust death, and that most bitter, for our sinnes. *E.* I would to God, that n might come into [our] minde, as oft as we suffer any thing. *B.* Our Master \* doth poft admonish us of that, as oft as occasion doth offer it selfe: but \* q a tale is told [in vaine] r to deafe [men] as it is in the Proverbe. *E.* Therefore let us \* doe our indeavour, that we may be more diligent hereafter. *B.* God grant so.

## The 18. Dialogue.

*Grandine. Thomas.*

s the sermon to day.

s put off.

\* hasting.

n did intorce me.

\* all things to be set  
after. y Indeed he  
teacheth. \* is that  
doubtfull to me.

\* we put after God  
oft times to these  
earthly things.

\* That thing is a  
fault. a it is the  
worst. b carnall.

Why wast thou not present at this daies Sermon? *T.* I was busie in writing Letters. *G.* Coudest thou not r deferre thy businesse? *T.* The \* haste of the carrier n did urge [me.] *G.* But our master teacheth us, \* that al things are to be set after the businesse of God. *T.* y He teacheth, [it] indeed; neither \* doe I doubt of that: but we are never so perfect, but we \* oft times set God after these earthly things. *G.* \* That is evill. *T.* Truely a [it is] very evill: but we are alwayes b men, except God shall change

change us by his spirit. But I pray thee tell [me] was there a frequent auditory? *G.* Not very great, & according to the ancient manner. *T.* \*How commeth that to passe? *G.* \*Knowest thou not that the people are now busie in gathering their grapes? *T.* I am not ignorant of it: but cannot men bestow one onely houre *f* in divine matters? *G.* It is not my *g* [part] *b* to give thee an account hereof, onely this I say: It is a \*shame\* for a teacher whenia fault reproveth himselfe. *T.* Wonderfull! how great a blow hast thou \*given me! farewell: I will not *k* adde a word more. *G.* Be thou wiser therefore at other times.

\* were there many in the auditory. *d* as it is wont. \* from whence is that thing. \* Art thou ignorant the people to be occupied now in (their vintages. *f* in Gods service. *g* duty, or office. *b* to render thee a reason of this. \* dishonesty. \* to *i* the fault which he is blamed for, or when he is guilty of the same fault which he reproveth. \* dashed to me. *k* reply a word.

## The 19. Dialogue.

*Molinus. Cararins.*

*T* Hou then (as I heare) art to depart to morrow? *C.* To morrow, if the Lord shall permit. *M.* Hoe, wherefore so quickly? *C.* My father doth \*urge me. *M.* Yea thou *i*urgest [thy] father. *C.* // Doth it seeme so to thee? How can I urge my father? *M.* By *m* continuall sending of Letters. *M.* I writ onely once, \* that the breaking up of our schoole was neere. *M.* When didst thou send Letters? *C.* The \* former weeke. *M.* What day? *C.* Upon \* friday. *M.* What

\* constraine. *i*nforcest, or compellest. // Thinkest thou so. *m* daily. \* our scholasticall vacation, or the breaking up of our schoole to be at hand. \* sendest thou? \* other. \* The day of Venus.

other fruits.

\* tarry untill.

\* dimission.

\* it to be.

\* is not set, or put.

\* doth not consist.

\* arbitrement.

s pleasure, or appointment.

\* nod.

\* The shoo-maker  
let him not meddle.

\* pantofles. \* The  
very same our mas-  
ter. \* not once.

\* savour, or under-  
stand. *b* a thing too  
high. *c* He useth that  
also oft. \* Thou shalt  
not seeke out too  
deepe matters for  
thee. \* a signe to be  
given. *f* fance-bell.  
\* beate my eares as  
yet. *b* be away. \* to  
prayer. *i* take my  
leave of thee.  
*k* going away.

*M.* What wilt thou doe at home? *C.* The vintage is at hand, the fruits of trees are to be gathered in the meane time. *M.* Thou mightst \* expect the day of \* the breaking up. *C.* I know not when it will be. *M.* I hope \* that it will be at the end of the next weeke. *C.* But this is \* not at our \* determination. *M.* No nor indeed [in the determination] of our Master. *C.* Of whom therefore? *M.* Of God onely, who doth governe the counsels of men by his owne \* appointment. *C.* But Satan doth seeme to governe sometimes. *M.* As much as God himselfe doth permit. But let us leave these things to wiser [men.] *C.* It is more safe; for the Proverbe doth admonish : \* Let not the shoo-maker meddle beyond his \* slipper. *M.* We have oft times heard that of our master. *C.* \* He hath taught us also \* more than once, that sentence of *Paul*; Doe not \* meddle with the searching of too high matters: but feare. *M.* *c* He hath that also oft in [his] mouth : \* Seeke not out too deepe matters. *C.* But doest thou not heare \* that we are called to supper? *M.* The little bell doth \* sound still in my eares. *C.* Let us goe into the hall, lest wee *b* be wanting \* at prayer. I will salure thee, to morrow before [my] *k* departing.

The



## The 20. Dialogue.

*Petrine. Croserane.*

**I**N what kind of play hast thou exercised  
 thy selfe to day? *C.* In play \* for walnuts. \* of walnuts.  
*P.* Hast thou gained any thing? *C.* Yea, I  
 have lost. *P.* Fortune then hath beene & a- & adverse, or crosse.  
 gainst thee. *C.* I know not what fortune :  
 onely I know, \* that it fell out by mine \* it to have fallen  
 owne fault: but God so \* disposing. *P.* out.  
 Wherefore would God \* have it so? *C.* That \* willing, or  
 hereby I may learn to beare more grievous \* pleasing.  
 things when they shall m fall out. *P.* As if \* that thing.  
 God \* regardeth the o sports of children. *C.* m happen.  
 Verily he doth regard [them:] moreover \* care for, or regard-  
 nothing p comes to passe in the nature of \* pastimes, or  
 things, without \* the providence of God. \* games of boyes.  
*P.* \* Dost thou thus play the Philosopher? \* is done.  
 \* who taught thee those things? *C.* Hast not \* the divine provi-  
 shou thy selfe heard them \* very oft of our dence.  
 Preacher? *P.* It may be that I have heard \* what dost thou  
 them; but, what dost thou? & my memory play the Philoso-  
 is \* weake. *C.* Verily because thou dost not pher even so?  
 exercise it. *P.* How is it to be exercised? *C.* \* And who, or who  
 First by diligent attention; that is, by \* mar- I pray thee.  
 king diligently those things which we hear \* so oft.  
 or reade, and then by repeating the same \* what meanest  
 things oft times: to conclude, by teaching thou?  
 others selves. \* I have but a weake  
 memory.  
 \* flowing, or slippe-  
 ry to me.  
 \* turning out

\*thole.

u woe is me wretch.  
x rechelesse.

y goe to God.  
\* minde. \* whole  
power. a daily, ordi-  
narily, or very often.  
\* with a godly af-  
fection. b with good  
men, or honest scho-  
lars. \* effect, or  
make. \* manners.  
d the good to be  
thy friends.  
e what benefit shall  
I reape. \* at length.  
f pittie g gentle-  
nesse, clemency.  
h to be changed.  
\* fit. \* this meeting  
hath beene.  
i I pray thee.  
\* It shall not stand  
by me, as oft as it  
shall be lawfull to  
us both by our  
leisure.  
/ we may attend.  
n very hearty thanks.  
\* not a cause.  
\* betake our selves.  
o schoole, or place  
of hearing.

others the same things which we have lear-  
ned. P. \* These things are beaten upon ve-  
ry often by our Master; but (u me wretch!)  
how x carelesse is that my negligence! C.  
So we are all, except that spirit of God do  
stirre us up. P. Therefore what shall I do?  
C. My *peirins* awake: y aspire unto God  
with [thy] whole \* heart, and with \* all thy  
strength: pray unto him a continually, and  
\* devoutly: be vigilant: flye the wicked,  
be conversant with the good; also \* cause  
by thy most courteous \* behaviour, that  
thou mayest make d them familiar unto  
thee. P. e What shall I get \* thereby? C.  
Doeſt thou aske? If thou shalt accuſtome  
thy selfe to these manners, the Lord God  
will have / mercy on thee in his g good-  
nesse, and thou shalt perceiue thy minde  
b changed in a short time. P. Oh how  
\* seasonable \* hath this meeting beene un-  
to me! i I intreat thee, my *Croſeman* that  
we may talke together more often. C.  
\* There shall be no hindrance in me, as oft  
as / we may be at leisure. P. I give [thee]  
u most hearty thanks. C. There is \* [no  
cause] that thou give mee thanks, let us  
\* get us into the o auditory.

The

## The 21. Dialogue.

Al. *Alexander. Messuerus.*Al. *Aegidius.  
Massuerus.*

WHY didst thou scatter pease here? *M.* p. Sprinkle, or frow.  
 When? *A.* After dinner. *M.* I did it  
 for [\* my ] minde sake. *A.* But whence \* the cause of my  
 hadst thou those pease? *M.* \* I took them minde.  
 out of \* a little tray where they were layed \* I had taken.  
 up, that they might be sodden to morrow. \* a little shell, or  
*A.* \* Shouldest thou have done evill for vessell.  
 [thy] \* mind sake? *M.* I did not thinke it \* oughtest thou to  
 to be \* evill. *A.* Is it not evill to tread doe evill?  
 bread \* under thy feet? *M.* I would not \* pleasure, or cause  
 doe that. *A.* Why wouldest thou not? of thy minde.  
*M.* Because bread is \* especially necessary \* an evill thing.  
 for us. *A.* r. God hath created both pease \* with thy feet.  
 themselves, and other things which are \* most needfull.  
 ten, for our use. *M.* I am not ignorant of r. And God hath  
 that: moreover r. I eat pease \* gladly, if created.  
 they be well sodden and seasoned. *A.* Fur- r. I love pease well,  
 thermore, wouldest thou abuse thine owne or I can eat pease  
 things? *M.* s. No in no wise. *A.* \* So much well.  
 lesse oughtest thou [to abuse] other folkes \* willingly.  
 r things. *M.* I understand \* sufficiently. *A.* s. no not at all.  
 Therefore thou hast not done well. *M.* I \* By so much.  
 confesse, [I have done] not \* well; yet not s. goods, or matters.  
 with an evill minde. *A.* \* Why then hast \* well enough.  
 thou done it? *M.* \* Foolishnesse stirred me  
 up \* unto it. *A.* What hast thou deserved  
 there- \* thereunto.

x rightly. y (thou  
 speakest not) from  
 thy \* minde.  
 \* (fer) thou doe  
 not accuse me, or  
 complaine of me.  
 & free will \* him-  
 selfe to will so.  
 b bring up no mans  
 name, or complaine  
 of none.  
 c so that he shal, &c.  
*Al. Acgidius.*  
 \* owe this benefit to  
 thee.  
 \* under this name.  
 \* pray to God.  
 \* daily. f foure, or  
 five times each day.  
 \* (it is prayed) of  
 us, \* meate is taken.  
 \* it is gone to bed  
 \* it is risen, g from  
 lying downe.  
 \* those. \* depart, or  
 separate him selfe.  
 h at some times.  
 i for him selfe.  
 \* for the cause of  
 praying. *Al.* to pray  
 for him selfe.  
 k hast thou not  
 remembred it?  
 l for children to ac-  
 custome themselves.  
 \* to that thing.  
 \* proesse.  
 m we are to hope so.  
 \* to be so. \* if yet.  
 n proceed dili-  
 gently.

thereupon? *M. Stripes. A.* Thou sayest  
 \* well, but (I thinke) y not from thy  
 \* heart. *M.* Yea certainly, I pray thee  
 \* doe not accuse me. *A.* Sith thou doest  
 confesse it, of thine owne & accord, I will  
 not accuse thee: for our master hath said  
 very often \* that he would have it so. *M.*  
 What hath he said? *A.* That wee should  
 b bring up no man to him, for such lighter  
 matters, who onely shall acknowledge his  
 fault willingly. *M.* Therefore my *Al.* A-  
 lexander, I shall \* be beholding to thee for  
 this kindenesse. *A.* I would have thee to  
 owe me nothing \* for this cause, but \* in-  
 treat God with me, that he may deliver us  
 from evill. *M.* We pray \* every day in the  
 schoole, foure or five times openly. *A.*  
 What then? *M.* Moreover [\* wee pray]  
 privately, as oft as \* wee take meate, as  
 oft as \* wee goe to bed, as oft as wee  
 \* rise g from bed: are not these sufficient?  
*A.* Besides \* these, our Master doth admo-  
 nish [us] oft, that every one \* goe h now  
 and then, by him selfe some whither into a  
 secret place, \* to the end *Al.* to pray: doest  
 thou not remember it? *M.* I remember it  
 \* well; but (as thou knowest) it seemeth  
 to be a difficult thing, [that children should  
 accustome [themselves] to secret prayers.  
*A.* And yet it shall bee very good to ac-  
 custome [them] by little and little. *M.*  
 That our God will stirre us up and ac-  
 custome us \* thereunto in \* progresse of  
 time. *A. m.* It is to be hoped \* that it will  
 be so, \* if so that we n profit well both in  
 the

the reading and also in the hearing of his word.

## The 22. Dialogue.

*Varro. Castrinovanus.*

**\*H**OW is it that thou hast returned so quickly to day from thy uncle, especially since there hath been a feast? *C.* What should I have done there longer? *V.* Thou shouldst have expected the supper, that thou mightest eat of that which was left of dinner. *C.* I had eaten enough \* at dinner. Furthermore [my] uncle commanded that I should bring my master home, whom I had fetched forth to the feast. *V.* What did thy brother [\*thy] cousin germane? wherefore returned not he unto the schoole with you? *C.* He is \* x stayed behinde by [his] mother, \* y for a day or two. *V.* Wherefore? *C.* \* That he may have his clothes amended. *V.* Such is the care of women. But goe to, \* because we are now at leisure, I pray thee \* tel me something concerning the b feast. *C.* What \* wouldst thou know s concerning it? *V.* First, who \* were the guests, and then how dainty and \* sumptuous the g feast [was.] *C.* These were the chiefe guests, the foure b Syndicks, the \* Lieutenant of the Citie, and other two

+ what.  
 o What cause was there?  
 p art come backe.  
 q was a banquet,  
 r any longer.  
 s tarried.  
 + the reliques.  
 + in dinner.  
 + brought.  
 t banquet. u companion, or kinsman.  
 + thy uncles sonne.  
 + retained, or holden backe. x kept. + for one, or another day.  
 y a day or two + that garments may be amended to him.  
 z repaired + that a idle. + shew or relate to me b banquet.  
 + dost thou cover, or desire to know?  
 + concerning the feast  
 + have been strangers. + costly s magnificentall, or very rich.  
 g banquet. h Syndicks: officers having charge to deale in the affaires of the commonwealth with any foraine Prince under  
 i of governor, or deputy.

men of principall condition. \* of the face, or countenance \* there were two of the familiar friends of my uncle.

\* which in number. \* marked. \* number, or ranke, or order he sat. \* of the contrary part of my uncle. \* But thou a lassie. \* little man, or dwaise, & poore boy, or little childe \* honorable. \* besides the wife of my uncle. \* in the utmost table. x did she sit so low, or so far off. \* eftsfoones.

\* sily.

y ministry, or to see the service well performed.

\* I have (heard enough.)

a to heare thee concerning.

\* great.

\* hard.

e a little more.

\* give my diligence.

d of some sort.

\* thing very acceptable to.

e a very good turne.

\* when thou shalt have fit opportunity.

\* nothing.

\* that thou doubt.

i of chiefe note, of the number of the Senators. V. Knowest thou [them?] C. [Indeed I know them] \* by face: but I know not their names. V. [Were there] none besides? C. \* Also two of my uncles speciall acquaintance. V. \* In what place did our master sit? C. I observed not in what place he was; but he was almost in the midst of the table \* over against my uncle. V. \* But where sattest thou? C. s Hoe foole, who askest that! Should I \* t base fellow, feast with so great men? This was \* honour enough to me, that I served. V. Were there no women? C. None \* but my uncles wife, who indeed sate \* at the lowest end of the table. V. Why so x so remote? C. So shee her selfe would, that she might rise \* ever now and then, more \* commodiously, for the order of the y service. V. What [did] [her] sonne? C. Hee sate by [his] mother. V. \* I am satisfied concerning the guests: now I expect \* concerning the feast. C. Thou imposest upon me a burden very \* weighty and \* difficult, especially for [my] memory: but sith that (as thou saydest) we have gotten c somewhat more leisure this afternoone, I indeed will \* do my indeavour, that I may fulfill thy desire d in some part. V. Thou shalt doe me \* e a very kinde favour. C. Yet of that condition, that thou mayest requite like for like \* if at any time occasion shall be given. V. There is \* no cause that \* thou shouldest doubt concerning this matter. Begin. C. But I will sit

fit in the meane while, because \* it is a long  
discourse. *V.* Let us goe under the gallery,  
that we may talke more commodiously in  
the shadow. *C.* \* Harken then. *V.* Because  
(as thou sayest) the \* discourse is long,  
tell me first, at what \* a clocke \* they sate  
downe? *C.* Almost at tennie. *V.* i At what  
a clocke \* did they rise? *C.* A little before  
noone. *V.* Did they all \* *k* fit conveniently?  
*C.* Most conveniently. *V.* Now goe to the  
matter. *C.* Heare therefore the first \* *l* pre-  
paratives of the table. *V. m* Set [them]  
downe when thou wilt. *C.* First of all, there  
\* were set upon the table little thinne wa-  
fers made with honey, of the bakers work,  
with hypocrasse. *V.* \* A notable beginning  
indeed, and most \* fit to gaine their good  
liking. *C.* Omit I pray thee, these interrup-  
tions; \* lest [my] memory *q* be troubled.  
*V.* I will not interrupt [thee] hereafter,  
unlesse if it shal be needfull to require any  
thing. *C.* Gammons of \* bacon followed,  
chitterlings hanged in the smoake, \* saufi-  
ges, oxe-tongues, hardned also with salt &  
smoake. And these were to stirre up an ap-  
petite, and \* to provoke thirst. *V.* As if  
indeed it could not be \* provoked suffici-  
ently, by the heat and fervency of the Sun.  
*C.* \* Cunning feasters are wont to doe so.  
*V.* I heare these things gladly: especially,  
sith that thou exprestest all, in proper and  
significant words. \* Goe onz still. *C.* There  
were set between in the same \* order, sallets  
of cabbage, lectuce; \* giblets of birds fried,

\* the narration.

\* under the shadow.

\* Heare even now.

\* narration.

\* houres.

\* it was sit downe

(of them)

\* when rose they?

\* was it risen.

\* commodiously.

\* handsomly.

\* the preludes, or

preludes.

\* flourishes, or

things going before

the feast, or the

first service. \* Begin.

\* a. c. \* cracknels

baked. \* a pleasant

wine brued with

spices. \* The best.

\* apt to get their

mindes, or affecti-

ons. \* lest memory

be troubled to me.

\* q be hindred.

\* to aske of.

\* Salted gammons.

or pestiles of porke.

\* of bacon salted.

\* dried in the smoke

\* to sharpen.

\* to make them

taste their drinke.

\* sharpened enough.

\* learned banquet-

ters.

\* proceed further.

\* moreover.

\* manner.

\* intralles, or



a mixed meate.  
 \* entrances. † messe.  
 † Is it drunke no-  
 thing in the meane  
 while? \* unworthy,  
 or unbecoming,  
 or unfit. \* most lu-  
 stie, or strong.  
 e did suffice.  
 f to fill drinke.  
 \* deale. g permit, or  
 give thee leave.  
 h course. \* these for  
 most part. k pasties.  
 \* wethers mutton.  
 l new. \* (wine) flesh.  
 m pottage of flesh.  
 \* sweetly. \* verjuice  
 of unripe grapes,  
 or fruit not ripe.  
 \* pot hearbs.  
 n ghesse.  
 \* (it) to have been  
 talked more then  
 eaten. \* to wit be  
 cause. o meates on  
 the table. \* are  
 \* those. q service.  
 r served up. \* yong  
 geese crammed  
 † incrusted by the  
 bakers worke.  
 s baked in a crust,  
 or in paste. \* cast be-  
 tweene with a leve-  
 rate. n a leverate (or  
 young hare) be-  
 tweene two partri-  
 ches. x in the husks,  
 or cods. \* what no-  
 thing of fish. y putt  
 me in minde \* a  
 huge trout. z was

a galley-mawfreyes of veale, with whole  
 yolkes of egges. And these things hitherto  
 of the \* preparatives; which was the first  
 \* service. V. \* Drank they not in the meane  
 time? C. A question \* unmeet for a man;  
 for who wold spare wine here? scarce three,  
 and those indeed \* of the most able amongst  
 us, e were sufficient f to poure out drinke.  
 But I will \* speake afterwards concerning  
 drinke: suffer me to dispatch the meate. V.  
 Goe to: I g suffer [thee.] C. In the second  
 h service there were \* al these things: k flesh-  
 pies, chickens boyled with leetuce, biese,  
 \* mutton, veale, l fresh \* porke, poudred  
 [porke] m flesh pottage seasoned most plea-  
 santly with yolkes of egges, saffron and  
 \* verjuice; also some brothes [made] of  
 \* hearbs. V. Here I n imagine \* they tal-  
 ked more than they ate: \* for that rost  
 [meates] were looked for. C. They had  
 scarcely touched the table, when we \* were  
 commanded to take away \* those things.  
 Therefore I come to the third q course,  
 wherein these rost [meates] were r set on  
 the table, chickens, pigeons, \* fat gollings,  
 and pigs, also conies, shouldres of mutton;  
 last of all, venison of two kindes, \* r baked.  
 V. What besides? C. What? Hoe! (I  
 have almost omitted) [there were] two  
 partridges \* with a leverat n set betweene  
 them, green beans fryed, and pease sodden  
 x with the shales. V. [ \* Was there] no fish?  
 C. Thou admonishest in time: There was  
 \* a marvellous great trout which had a bin  
 divided



divided into foure parts, besides the taylor: *b* pickerell.  
 also a very great *b* pike divided into foure *c* menowes, pinkes,  
 parts, after the same manner: I passe over or gogions.  
 the *c* little fishes, and of the middle sort, *d* roasted.  
 partly boyled, partly *a*broiled or fried, also *e* cray fishes of the  
*e* fresh water crabs, all in great number: *f* for shew, then  
 But these more *\*for ostentation then \*for need \*to.*  
 necessitie: for there was almost nothing *\* touched.*  
*\* tasked of them.* V. Thou seemest to me *g* sauces to dip in.  
 to have omitted one thing. *c*. What is that? *h* d. sh. *i* sauces to  
 V. Were there no *g* sauces? *c*. Yea there dip in. *k* pretty, or  
 were added almost to every *h* messe sharpe delicate. *\* fitted.*  
*i* sauces of a most *k* fine tast, which the cook *m* cunning, or most  
 himselfe had *\* prepared with marvellous artificially.*  
*m* skill. Neither indeed *\* were there want- have there beene.*  
 ing capers *\* in oyle and vineger, oranges, \* out of oyle.*  
 pickled olives with their pickle, rose-vine- *o* citrons, or lem-  
 ger, *p* green-sauce. V. O how many and mons.  
 how great *q* provocations *\* to gluttony p* the juyce of sorell.  
 [were there!] *c*. Adde also *s* impediments *q* incitements,  
 of body and minde. V. But I pray thee, stirring up, insti-  
 what was the last act of the *\* Comodie gations,*  
 G. At length, when now *\* not any one did \* of the throate, or*  
 eate either flesh or fish, my uncle comands gullet shindances:  
 the *u* junkets to be set on the table, *\* among which these were chiefe; \* very fat \* fable, or play.*  
 new cheefe, also old [cheefe] *\* of many \* any did eate nei-*  
 sorts, tarts, *\* wafers, rice boyled in milke ther \* no one.*  
 and well sugered, ripe peaches, figges, cher- *u* banquetting dishes.  
 ries, raisins of the sunne, dates, *\* junkets \* in which.*  
 for the evening, things *\* condite of many \* most fat, delicate.*  
 kindes, and other things which now doe *\* manifold.*  
 not *\* come to my minde. To conclude, \* little cakes.*  
 there was such *\* abundance of all meats, y* grapes dried in  
 the sunne.  
*\* banquetting dishes*  
*used towards bed-*  
*time.*  
*\* conserved.*  
*\* meete m.*  
*\* affluence.*  
*\* store. or plenty.*

b uphold, or beare  
 them, contain them.  
 e what. d round  
 plates. \* fouresquare.  
 \* are. \* foure times.  
 \* harder, or courser.  
 \* what so great a-  
 bundance and vari-  
 ety of meate doth  
 profit. f oppresse, or  
 over-leave. g doest.  
 \* so it is lived of  
 men. h after this  
 manner. \* almost.  
 \* concerning plen-  
 tie, concerning pre-  
 paration, concerning  
 splendor and dainti-  
 nesse. k about store  
 who shall have most  
 variety. \* the finest  
 preparing. l sumptu-  
 ousnesse, or stateli-  
 nesse. m apparant.  
 \* to be seene. \* con-  
 cerning too great  
 charge. n for mode-  
 rating the expences  
 at feasts. o Lawes  
 have no place, or  
 are of no force at  
 feasts. \* we may  
 writhe incidently,  
 (or beside the pur-  
 pose) somewhat out  
 of Tully. r all the  
 guests to be. \* out-  
 ragiousnesse of costs  
 \* devourers of their own substance, or gulliguts; prodigall, incontinent,  
 & worshippers of their bellies, such as *Apicius* the Romane was, being fa-  
 mous for gluttony. n whence is it. \* in the cause. \* foolishnesse, or vani-  
 tie, or folly y contagiousnesse. \* bankrupters.

that the table it self could scarce hold the.  
 c But doest thou aske? the d round tren-  
 chers, and the \* square trenchers \* were  
 changed \* foure or five times: we carried  
 backe for the most part, the grosser and  
 \* meaner meates who le into the Kitchen  
 so very few did touch [them] for the store  
 of more delicacies. v. \* What good doth so  
 great abundance and diversitie of meates?  
 l. To f over-charge the stomacke, and to  
 breed very many diseases. But what g mea-  
 nest thou? \* thus men live \* for most part,  
 now-a-days. v. They who make feasts to  
 such men, doe seeme to strive k for abun-  
 dance, \* preparation, l pompe and dainti-  
 nesse. c. And yet notwithstanding (as I  
 have heard) there arem \* extant certaine  
 lawes \* against over-great sumptuousnesse  
 in feasts, amongst the lawes of this citie.  
 v. o Lawes are silent amongst feasts; that  
 \* by the way, we may turne somewhat out  
 of Tully to our purpose. c. Doest thou  
 thinke r that all the guests were delighted  
 with that \* strange excesse of expence? v. I  
 doe not thinke so, unlesse peradventure  
 they be \* ding-thrifts, or s riotous, or t a-  
 pician belly-Gods, as I may so say. But  
 u what is \* the cause? c. Doest thou aske?  
 Not onely the \* folly, but also the y mad-  
 nesse of \* feasters. v. The greatest part

of men is troubled with the same disease, as *Horace* saith. C. But let us omit this assurance, according to the proverbe: Let not the shoe-maker, &c. Therefore let vsb returne to [our] purpose: c what sort of wine was set on the table? C. If thou askest concerning colour, [there was] white, black & deep yellow shining like gold, sanguine, and many kindes of wine of every colour: If [thou aske] concerning goodnesse, f all [the wines] were for the most part very delicate: but they especially commended that kinde of wine out of Burgundy, which is commonly called Malmesie. v. From whence was that fetched? c. Out of mine uncles wine-cellar. v. Hath he much of the same sort? C. [He hath] two pipes Al. of claret-wine, p two also of most pure white-wine. v. What was the end of dinner? C. When [my] uncle saw all the guests q almost weary with eating, drinking, and talking together: then he commanded wine to be poured out to every one: he invited all to the last draught. c Hereupon all things were taken away in order: very large had-towels of most fine linnen were spread upon the tables: sweet water was given, to wash [their] hands lightly. I and my uncles sonne doe give thanks to God according to the manner: and my uncle himselfe doth give [thanks] to the whole assembly, with a loud voyce: At length the first Syndicke doth give publike [thanks] to the feast-maker, in a very

\* tossed a busie  
judging, b come a-  
gaine. c what wine  
was set to. d lyon-  
tauny, or browne.  
\* bloud red. e sun-  
dry, or manifold.  
fall in a manner  
were. \* almost.  
\* most generous, no-  
ble, or excellent. of  
the best kinde. \* first  
of all, or above all.  
\* called commonly  
*Aulosium*.  
\* malvesie. & this  
drawne.  
\* the wine cellar  
of my uncle.  
n of the like.  
o hogsheds, or  
tuns, Al. wine of  
Helvetia. p he hath  
two also. q well  
neere tired.  
\* commands.  
r filled out, given.  
\* inviteth, s drink-  
ing. t After this.  
\* are, \* more large.  
\* the finest flaxe are.  
\* odoriferous or  
sweet smelling wa-  
ters. \* is. a my cousin  
german b say grace,  
or, prayse God.  
c doth thanke,  
\* cleere, or shrill.  
e first, or chiefe of  
the Syndicke.  
f maker of the feast.  
\* a speech curious  
curious enough.

\* chideh him.  
 b hath made the  
 feast. i provision.  
 \* handled & recei-  
 ved, i magnifically  
 enough. \* These  
 things being spo-  
 ken, or after they  
 had spoken thus.  
 \* doe rise. \* fare well  
 being said. \* anon.  
 // stay. \* ministred.  
 + betooke our selves.  
 \* we cared for our  
 body there quietly  
 and according to  
 the sentence of our  
 minde o your, or  
 the master.  
 \* by himselse.  
 \* to talke together.  
 \* of better note.  
 (or care of you.)  
 \* so great a cause  
 there was of the  
 feast. \* concernes it,  
 or skils it my matter  
 \* lesse by so much.  
 \* rightly. s no logi-  
 cian. \* naturall lo-  
 gick is to thee. reason  
 as the countrey  
 men also, &c. \* hand-  
 led, or received thee  
 magnifically, or  
 stately. \* I had never  
 bin present. y I re-  
 ioyce it to be satis-  
 fied to thy stomack.  
 \* Thanke. \* rest, or  
 leifure. b that the  
 boyes depart, or  
 are going away.

curious speech in the name of the guests,  
 and withall he \*blameth him, that hebfeas-  
 ted with so magnificent and sumptuous  
 i preparation: Yea (quoth my uncle) par-  
 don me, I pray you, that I have not \* k en-  
 tertained you i sufficiently enough for your  
 dignity: \* These speeches being ended, all  
 of them \* rose from the table: a great part  
 \* having taken leave, doth depart \* straight-  
 way: the rest doe // tarry standing and tal-  
 king together in the hall. V. What [did]  
 you in the meane time, who had \* served at  
 the Table? C. We \* went to dinner into  
 the kitchen, \* we looked to our selves there  
 at our leifure, and according to our minde.  
 V. Where was [our] Master in the meane  
 time? C. My uncle had called him \* aside  
 \* to talke with him. V. I beleeeve, that hee  
 might commend thee and his sonne unto  
 him \* to take better notice of you. C. That  
 is like to be true. V. Thou knowst not what  
 \* cause there was of so great a feast? C. What  
 \* concerneth it me to know? V. It then  
 concerneth mee \* so much lesse. C. Thou  
 gatherest \* well, and I did so expect. V. But  
 I am s not a Logician. C. \* Thou hast nat-  
 urall i Logick. V. u Even the countrey-  
 men have the same. C. But goe to tell mee  
 in earnest, have I not \* intertained thee  
 sumptuously? V. \* I was never at such a  
 feast. C. y I am glad, that thy appetite is  
 so well satisfied. V. \* Thankes be to God  
 who hath given us so pleasant a avacation.  
 C. Let us arise at length, for I doe heare  
 b the boyes depart from play. The

## The 23. Dialogue.

*Pastorculus, Pasatus.*

**O** Tityrus, who *c* fittest downe under the *c* liest along.  
*d* covert of the \* broad mulberry tree, *d* shade.  
*e* Wilt thou be here alone, so merry and *e* spreading:  
 so fcarelesse? *e* Art thou, or shalt thou be.

*Pa.* O Melibeus, G O D hath given us *f*idle, or retchlesse  
 \* this rest. *f* these idlenesses,

That great God who hath made al things *g* or quietnesses, va-  
 for our use, giving \* their owne food to all *g* cations, leifures-  
 living creatures. *g* the proper meate.

Who *h* hath made the sea who [hath *h* built.  
 made] the earth, and the heaven, which *i* that chiefe  
 covereth all things, *i* that workman of all workman.  
 things, who is counted the chiefe. *k* to utter all in verse  
 to versifie.

*Pa.* Leave off *l* to speake verses: *l* now *l* I have forgot all  
 the Muses have left me. *l* poetry.

My minde is otherwhere, I desire to strive *m* for a drinking,  
*m* with a drinking. *m* or bever.

*Pa.* But neverthelesse thou maiest sit *n* place ample e-  
 downe with me under this shade: *n* ough, or sufficient.

For here (as thou seest) is \* roome e- *n* to us.  
 nough \* for us both. *n* it shall not stand  
 by me.

*Pa.* Therefore let us omit verses, and let *p* bagges, or bud-  
 us betake [our selves] to our drinkings. *p* gets, or scrips.

*Pa.* \* There shall be no stay in me; goe to, *q* untie, or unfold.  
 let us search our satchels: open thine. *q* wayte, & first.

\* Expect a little, tell me before what thou *r* hast

\*no not so much as  
 bread alwayes.  
 rr due season.  
 \*reliques, or  
 leavings.  
 s almes tubb.  
 \*nothing of  
 scraps.  
 s There will be  
 bread left.  
 \* bread at least  
 will remaine.  
 \* at length  
 x commit. \* let me  
 goe. \* Therefore  
 tell, &c. y conjecture  
 or ghesse. x desire I  
 to. \* weare. \*houre.  
 \* at least thou shalt.  
 a what thou canst  
 doe by ghesing, or  
 how thou canst  
 ghesse.  
 \* There is either  
 cheefe, &c.  
 \* remaining, or  
 the remainder.  
 \* gird.  
 b frame, or see.  
 \* writhe. c vex.  
 d timely, or rather  
 ripe. \* a new thing.  
 e I saw none.  
 \* they are.  
 g felt of them.  
 h reprovest me.  
 \* wittily. s marvel-  
 lous. \* soft (are they)  
 how pleasant a taste  
 \* a iuyce. m Are we  
 not bound to give  
 justly. \* the greatest.  
 n grarious.

hast against thy drinking? *P.* Bread. *Pa.*  
 As if indeed a drinking is wont to be with-  
 out bread. *P.* Verily poore men have \* not  
 alwayes bread. *Pa.* Thou admonishest in  
 rr time, our \* scraps shall be put into their  
 little s basket. *P.* What if there shall bee  
 \* no scraps? *P.* There will \* at least bread be  
 left, and this will be enough. But tell me  
 \* I pray thee, hast thou any meate? *P.* Yea  
 dost thou doubt? My mother would ne-  
 ver \* admit that she should \* send me to the  
 schoole without some meate. *Pa.* \* Tell  
 me then what is it? *Pa.* y Divine. *P.* I am  
 not a Prophet, neither x will I \* spend this \*  
 time of [our] drinking in trifles. *P.* \* Thou  
 shalt at least make a tryal, show thou canst  
 prevaile by conjectures, concerning which  
 matter we have heard something already in  
 the Rhetorick. *Pa.* \* Either cheefe, or flesh  
 is \* left of thy dinner. *P.* Neither. *P.* Tell  
 me of all good fellowship, that we may \* b  
 prepare our selves to the worke. *P.* That I  
 may not \* s trouble thee any longer, they  
 are d soone ripe peares. *P.* Sayest thou [so?]  
 [It is] \* a novelty, e I had not seene [a-  
 ny] yet this yeare. *P.* See now. *P.* How  
 ripe are \* they? *P.* Why dost thou not  
 adde also, how good? *P.* But I have not g  
 tasted of [them] as yet. *P.* Thou h repre-  
 hendest me \* sharply enough. Take and  
 taste. *Pa.* i Wonderfull, how \* mellow? *P.*  
 Of / how good \* a taste! *P.* m Ought wee  
 not justly to give \* most hearty thanks to  
 our God, so n bountifull a father, who doth  
 give

Give us being unworthy, so many good things, so divers? *Pa.* Truly he is most unthankfull, who doth it not. *P.* *p* Goe to, let us eate his good things, with *q* ioy, and giving of thanks. *P.* I am a hungry already, a good while a goe. *P.* But hast thou no meate? *Pa.* See, as great peece of old cheefe. *P.* Let us eate peares first, wee will shut up our stomacks with cheefe. *Pa.* But let us make hast lest peradventure therhour  
 \* prevent us. *P.* Surely I see neither of us  
 x to loyter: \* as for me, I cannot eate & sooner.  
*Pa.* a Nevertheless thou mayest not  
 b devoure so, after the manner of \* hogs: e  
 doth it [not] shame thee anything? *P.* Because thou saydst \* that we must make hast.  
*Pa.* I sayed, d *Maturem*, but not e *Festinemus*. *P.* I doe not make a difference so  
 scrupulously, between these words. *Pa.* Yet our master \* will have us to speake properly, as much as \* we can \* i for the capacity of our wit, for \* we learn also to write wel by speaking well. *C.* Contrarily, k we also accustomē ourselves to speake wel by writing \* diligently. *Pa.* These two are l joyned together between themselves. But hoe, let us eat (I say) m leisurely, we have time enough. *P.* Is not this whole houre free for [our] drinking? *P.* Indeed [it is] free to day: but nevertheless let us o cease, lest  
 p [our] bread faile us, q and nothing be left for the poore. *P.* Therefore let us goe to the \* well, that we may \* drinke s a little.  
 Hoe, thou doest t alwaies abuse the propriety

and so, or of so sundry sorts. o doth not so. p Goe on still.

greioyning + thanksgiving. r a good while since. s grosse, or thicke gobbet.

t time. \* oppresse, or hinder. x to stay. \* that which appertaines to me. y faster.

a yet notwithstanding. b eate so greedily. \* swine. c Art thou not anything ashamed? \* to be hastid of us. d let us make haste wisely. e let us hasten rashly. f curiously. \* w.l that we speake. \* it shall be lawfull. \* by the. i according to our capacity, or understanding \* we learne together. k we use also, or we are inured or acquainted \* carefully. l conioyned. m quietly, or taking us leisure. \* to our bever. o give over. p we want bread. q and there be nothing left to. \* pit.

\* *potemus*.

s somewhat.

t abuse alwayes.



\* sucke in.  
 x I have thanke  
 to thee. \* I got.  
 y vices. \* institution.  
 teaching at the first  
 a These.  
 \* these things which  
 are worse do, &c.  
 \* hast thou remem-  
 bred. \* pit.  
 \* strive, or indeavour.  
 b strongly. \* Thou  
 shalt drinke more  
 pleasantly by so  
 much \* It is drunken  
 (of us) \* receive or  
 betake our selves.  
 c thanksgiving.  
 d aside to the wall.

ety of words, this is to \* looke in, not to  
 drinke. *P.* In truth x I thanke thee that  
 sparest me not. \* I have gotten these first  
 faults of a naughty \* entrance in the be-  
 ginning. *P.* Therefore *Quintilian* said  
 most truly: a \* These same things do sticke  
 more stiffly, which are worse: \* Dost thou  
 remember? *P.* I remember: but in the  
 meane time helpe me, that we may draw  
 water out of the \* well. *Pa.* \* Labour more  
 blustily, thou suffrest me to toyle overmuch.  
*P.* Thou wilt drinke so much more plea-  
 santly. *Pa.* \* Wee have drunken enough,  
 let us \* goe into the hall, lest we be away at  
 prayer and giving of thanks. *P.* Goe thou  
 before, whilst I goe d thither to make wa-  
 ter.

The 24. Dialogue.

*Leonard, Pellio.*

d marvell at greatly.  
 \* at length.  
 f looke to.  
 g Truly  
 s looke to.

k such is Gods  
 goodnesse towards  
 me. / moreover.

I d Wonder greatly at thy negligence. *Pe.*  
 In what thing \* I pray thee? *Le.* That  
 thou doest not care for thy selfe more dili-  
 gently. *P.* g In truth peradventure I doe  
 care for my selfe overmuch. I eate, drinke,  
 sleep sufficiently, k which is the bounty of  
 God towards me: / furthermore I combe  
 [my] hayre, I wash [my] hands, face, teeth,  
 eyes,



eyes, and these in the morning especially: *m* (I doe) these  
 moreover when time *s* serveth, I exercise *s* requireth.  
 [my] body, I *s* recreate [my] minde, and *s* releale.  
 play with the rest: what wilt thou more?  
*L.* Let us *s* omit these things, those are not  
 the things which I *p* reprehend in thee. *P.*  
 What *s* then? *L.* Looke about thy clothes  
 from the heele to the crowne, thou shalt  
 finde nothing whole, all things are *s* torn  
 and *w*orne threed-bare. Truly those things  
*s* doe not at all become your *s* stocke, if at  
 least thou diddest *s* regard to have thy *s* ap-  
 parel to be amended, or to be repaired any  
 way. *P.* Thou speakest indeed whatsoe-  
 ver it pleaseth [thee:] if so be that thou had-  
 dest thy parents removed *s* so farte of, per-  
 adventure thou wouldest not bee more  
*s* neat. *s* If I had store of mony, I would  
 not suffer my selfe to be so very ragged. *L.*  
 Neither yet therefore *s* art thou free from  
*y* negligence: for why dost thou not *s* aske  
*s* to borrow other-where? *P.* *s* Where  
 should I aske? *L.* If [thou canst] not o-  
 therwhere, certainly thou mightst of [our]  
 master. *P.* What if he would not *s* lend me?  
*L.* He doth deny to none of his *s* household  
 scholars, if so be that he see *s* that they have  
 need. *P.* I am not ignorant of *s* that: but *b* I  
 am more bashful, then I dare aske of him.  
*L.* This is a *s* clownish *s* bashfulnesse. *P.*  
 Neverthelesse I had rather be bashful than  
 impudent. *L.* *s* Bashfulnesse (as a certaine  
 one said) is a good signe in a young man,  
 but a meane is to be *s* kept every where. *P.*

*s* leave those.  
*p* finde fault with.  
*s* therefore.  
*s* garments, ray-  
 ment, or apparell.  
*s* out of order, or  
 slovenish.  
*s* become not at all.  
*s* descent, or kindred  
*s* respect, or look to.  
*s* clothing.  
*s* renewed.  
*s* as far away as  
 mine. *s* elegant,  
 fine, trim, or hand-  
 some. *s* so tricke-  
*s* If money did  
 suffice unto me.  
*s* so altogether.  
*s* dost thou want.  
*y* carelesnesse.  
*s* require. *s* (to re-  
 ceive) me mutually.  
*s* from whence.  
*s* give. *s* scholars of  
 his house, or boor-  
 ders. *s* need to be  
 to them.  
*s* thereof.  
*b* I am so shamfaced  
 that I dare not aske  
*s* rude.  
*s* shamfacednesse.  
*s* Shamfacednesse  
 as one said.  
*s* added.

\* of that wit.  
*f* nature.  
*ff* nature.  
*g* to take.  
*h* filthy things.  
*i* things unbecom-  
 ing.  
 \* give it.  
*k* blame me for it.  
*m* can finde fault,  
 or reprove it.  
*Al.* a man will.  
 \* as much.  
 \* as I am perswaded  
 of thee.  
 \* wouldst not.  
*p* away with that  
 abuse.  
 \* ease.  
*q* kinde, or gentle.  
 \* most loving of  
 thee. *r* most care-  
 full for thee, or who  
 much tendreth thee,  
*s* commit to thee.  
 \* give, or restore.  
 \* diligently, or care-  
 fully. *a* shall not be  
 a little beholden to  
 thee. \* esteemed me  
 so. \* exhort. *z* con-  
 fidence. \* the little  
 epistle.  
*a* mentionest.  
 \* (that) thou  
 commit.  
*b* speed.  
 \* turne.  
*c* undertaken.  
*d* well enough.

I am\* of such a/ disposition, that I am al-  
 wayes afraid to offend any one. *L.* I praise  
 [thy] *ff* disposition, but there is a measure  
 in things: for that feare of offending, ought  
 to have place in *b* dishonest, or certainly  
 in uncomely things, but I see no such thing  
 here: It is an usuall thing in the societie of  
 men, that some need the helpe of others.  
 Who then shall \* *k* impute it to me for a  
 fault, if I shall aske any thing of friends  
 either to lend or to borrow? *P.* No man *m*  
 will reprehend [it,] unlesse peradventure  
 thou *Al.* wilt abuse such like things. *L.* But  
 thou (\*as farre as I know thee) \* wilt not  
 abuse [them.] *P. p* Fie upon that abuse. *L.*  
 Therefore what hindreth now, that thou  
 mayest not require especially of a most \*  
*q* courteous man, & \* most loving towards  
 thee, as doth appeare? *P.* Goe to, I will  
 aske; but by a little epistle, which I wil  
 give thee, that thou maiest deliver. *L.* In  
 truth I will deliver it most willingly, and  
 I will commend thee to him \* earnestly. *P.*  
 Verily I *a* shall give thee no small thanke,  
 that thou hast \* made such reckoning of  
 me, that thou wouldst \* incourage me to  
 this *z* boldnesse. *L.* Now it remaineth, that  
 thou write \* the epistle, which thou *a* spea-  
 kest of, [and] \* commit the rest unto me.  
*P.* God *b* prosper that well which we have  
*c* begun. *L.* Doe not doubt, the matter will  
 succeed *d* prosperously.

## The 25. Dialogue.

*Clavellus. Quercetanus.*

T Hou knowest now what hath come into  
 my minde\* of late. Q. What [is] that,  
 I pray thee? C. I \* purpose *b* to betake my  
 selfe to the schoole. Q. What unto the  
 schoole? \* To the end \* to dwell there?  
 C. Not that I should dwell [there] as an  
 \* inhabitant, but that I may *l* live with you  
 \* at my Masters table. Q. Oh I would to  
 God, thou \* spakest this, from thy \* heart  
 and *p* truly! C. Thou oughtest to *q* under-  
 stand sufficiently by our mutuall acquain-  
 tance and friendship, \* that I have not been  
 wont either to faine, or to dissemble *s* any  
 thing with thee. Q. I *p* plainly understand  
 this \* already, long agoe: *u* but that word  
 being heard of thee, [my] affection \* caried  
 me violently into exclamation, *y* I was so  
 altogether forgetfull of my selfe. C. I take  
 thy *z* word otherwise: but to the matter.  
 My father indeed doth not *a* compell mee:  
 but I see sufficiently by [his] countenance  
 and by his words, *b* that \* that doth please  
 him especially. Q. Verily *c* this is that,  
 [that] thy father being a most wise man,  
 knoweth, \* ingenious dispositions \* to be  
 unwilling to be compelled, [but] to bee  
 \* per-

† what thoughts I  
 have had.  
 \* in these dayes.  
 \* I thinke.  
*b* to set my selfe to  
 the schoole.  
 \* for the cause of  
 dwelling. \* I may  
 inhabite. \* in mate,  
 or tenant. / diet.  
 \* my Master.  
 \* saydest. \* minde  
*p* as thou thinkest.  
*q* know. † me (to  
 have bene) wont,  
 neither to faine, nor  
 dissemble nothing  
 with thee. *s* at all.  
*s* I have knowne  
 fully, &c. † now. *l*  
 \* but as soone as I  
 heard that word.  
 † snatched me. *x* pas-  
 sionate crying out.  
*y* I did so wholly  
 forget. *z* it no o-  
 therwise. *a* in force,  
 or urge me. † that  
 thing to please him  
 chiefly. *c* this is the  
 cause † liberall witt.  
*d* that ingenious dis-  
 positions are, &c.  
 † to will.

Med. & that to be  
 done. & guidance, or  
 direction. \* divine  
 power. \* sentence.  
 \* hang. *f* incline to  
 that part. *g* of mine  
 owne selfe. *b* reason,  
 or token. *i* I have  
 thought so & there-  
 unto of \* almost.  
 \* meanes to escape  
 devices. \* shift off  
 to avoid, or escape.  
 \* authority, or  
 command.  
 \* frankly. *p* proved  
 or found by experi-  
 ence. *q* I began to  
 be a scholar.  
 \* bond slaves, drud-  
 ges, \* taken cap-  
 tives by Sathan.  
 \* discipline. *s* to goe.  
 \* a mill wherein to  
 grinde as horses do.  
 \* upon any such a  
 knave. \* with hands  
 and feet \* to terri-  
 fic, or feare thee.  
 \* had. \* revealed it,  
 or laid it open.  
 \* That thou spea-  
 kest it to me.  
 \* make manifest, or  
 publish.  
 \* that phrase.  
 \* fell from me.  
 overslipped me.  
 \* beseech.  
 \* goe on with dexte-  
 rity, or lustily.  
 \* sentence.

\* perswaded easily: But yet I do not doubt,  
 \* but that, that is by the & instinct of the  
 \* spirit of God: but what dost thou judge?  
 C. I am of the same \* opinion; especially  
 sith that I also \* *f* incline thereunto, *g* of  
 [mine own] accord. Q. [It is] a great *b* ar-  
 gument, that counsell to be of God. C. *i* I  
 have beleev'd it: for they who are com-  
 pelled to that matter by their parents, doe  
 for most part seeke \* shifts, by which they  
 may \* withdraw themselves from under  
 \* government. Q. I (that I may confesse  
 it ingenuously) have so many times *p* had  
 experience of it in my selfe: to wit before  
*q* I entred into the schoole: for what dost  
 thou thinke? I did heare of these \* slaves  
 of Satan, so many evill reports, both con-  
 cerning [our] master, and also concerning  
 the \* government, that I might seeme to my  
 selfe, *s* to enter more truely into a prison,  
 or into a mill then into a schoole: If so be  
 that thou also hadst fallen into any such a  
 plague, there is no doubt, but he would have  
 earnestly indeavour'd \* with all his power  
 \* to fright thee away from this so holy a pur-  
 pose. C. I \* have made it knowne to none  
 as yet. Q. \* That which thou sayest to me,  
 is not to \* make knowne to all. C. I know  
 [this] sufficiently: but & that [word] \* o-  
 verscaped me before I was aware, out of  
 Terence. Now let us proceed to the rest.  
 Q. What remaineth but that thou *a* pray to  
 God, and *b* proceed diligently in [thy]  
 \* purpose? C. Thou shalt heare, concerning  
 the

the daily \* provision at your table, concerning the familiaritie of the e head-master and f under-master in hearing the repeating of the lectures, of the \* g curtesie of b the maister in the very \* dyeting together, concerning that pleasant strife of studies after supper: of the i libertie of speaking together of honest [matters] k at our leisure, of the free reprehension betweene your selves; concerning all these (I say) thou hast \* spoken to me sufficiently, at other times: all which things in truth do greatly please [me:] Yet nothing doth seeme to me, [to be] more profitable, then that \* perpetuall exercise of speaking Latine: for what greater l fruit is there of our studies? what more honest? what more pleasant? especially when one doth m reprehend another freely, without hatred or envie. Q What, that they who are overcome n in the first of those things, are punished onely by shame, \* but the victors \* are rewarded. C To conclude, all your exercises do delight me marvellously, even in the very hearing. Q How much more wouldest thou say that, if thou sawest these things, if thou wert present when they are done! C I (God-willing) will be present. Q \* I will [it may be] p now within these few dayes. C. Truly I hope so, yet q one doubt remaineth unto me, from which r thou shalt deliver me easily if thou wilt. Q I will. doe it \* s unfainedly if I can: but in the meane time, see that thou doe not seeke a knot in a bulrush, as we

\* victuall, food;

dyet, or meat.

e master.

f usher.

\* facilitie.

g mildnesse.

h our master.

\* living together.

i freedome of tal-

king together.

k at meet opportu-

nity.

\* told me many

things enow.

+ continuall.

l benefit, or com-

moditie.

m reprove.

n in that conten-

tion.

\* the victors also.

\* are graced with a

reward, or have a

reward bestowed

upon them.

\* would to God.

p shortly, or every

day.

q I have onely one

doubt.

\* scruple.

r thou canst free

me.

\* in good faith

sin truth.

\* scruple.  
 \* at length.  
 \* your scholasticall  
 discipline is sus-  
 pected unto me.  
 x schoole govern-  
 ment.  
 y leave off.  
 z for that cause.

\* like to be true.  
 b the vulgar sort.  
 \* of men.  
 \* worst things.  
 e doth the common  
 sort so  
 d schoole-govern-  
 ment.  
 a is so ill spoken of.  
 f simple people.  
 \* any one to be.  
 \* dwell.  
 \* the worse we  
 heare.  
 \* the more by so  
 much. † come toge-  
 ther. i a colourable,  
 or cunning entrance  
 into the minde of  
 the hearer. k scarse  
 me. / I perceive.  
 \* accomplishe them.  
 \* turne thy minde  
 to the matter.  
 \* speake. n I shall  
 thinke to be of  
 weight. \* I would  
 that thou perswade  
 thy selfe that our  
 master to be.

have seene before in *Terence*. Goe to : what  
 \*doubt is that n I pray thee ? C. \* I suspect  
 your x discipline in the schoole, not that I  
 would y cease from my enterprise z for that;  
 but that I may come more cheerefully  
 and pleasantly, when I shall heare of that  
 matter. Q Unless thou wert hee, who  
 (as I know) dost neither thinke me vaine  
 nor a lyer, I in truth had rather hold my  
 peace concerning this altogether, then re-  
 port those things unto thee, which I thinke.  
 C Why so I pray thee ? Q Because it is a  
 difficult thing to make those things \* to  
 seeme like to be true, although [they be]  
 otherwise most true; sith that b the common  
 sort \* of people doth speake and judge all the  
 \* evill that may be concerning these. C To  
 what end (I pray thee) c [doth it] that ?  
 Q For our d discipline e doth heare so very  
 evilly among those f ideots, thorow the  
 lies of wicked men, that it is a marvell \* that  
 any one is willing to \* abide in our schoole,  
 although (which is the worke of God)  
 \* the worse other speak of us \* so much the  
 more \* come unto us. C [There is] no  
 need of so long i an insinuation: tell mee  
 all things plaine ly: [take heed] thou feare  
 not, thou shalt not k terrifie me. l I have  
 perceived all things and \* dispatched [them]  
 before with my selfe in my minde. Q  
 Therefore \* attend, I will \* utter most  
 shortly whatsoever n shall seeme to be of a-  
 ny moment. First of all, \* I would have  
 thee to perswade thy selfe of that, that our  
 Master

Master is much more *p* courteous to us; *p* gentle, or milde.  
 then hee appeareth openly in the schoole: *q* he liveth, or car-  
 rieth himselfe.  
 for he is conversant so familiarly amongst  
 us, as a wise father is wont [to be] amongst  
 [his] children. Why then (wilt thou say)  
 is he so severe openly? I answer, becaule  
 without such severity (as I have heard of  
 him selfe, when *\* of a time* he made report  
 of it to a certaine familiar friend) so great  
*\* a company of scholars, and \* of so divers*  
 dispositions, *u* could neither be *x* kept un-  
 der, nor contained *y* in their duties; for e-  
 very one [would live] after his owne  
*\* fashion, each would live \* r* according to  
 his owne pleasure. *c* Moreover I marvell  
 with my selfe *\* very often*, *b* so great re-  
 verence to be *c* thorow all the schoole; so  
 great silence, and to conclude, so great mo-  
 desty. *Q* Thou wouldest marvell much  
 more, if thou hadst *\* ever seen d* the coun-  
 trey schoole. *c* I have seene them some-  
 time and *e* considered [them] diligently.  
 There is more silence in our schoole of six  
 hundreth, then of forty boyes, yea of thir-  
 tie, in these *f* triviall schooles. But goe on,  
 I pray thee, I am afraid, that thou art *h* an  
 Asian oratour: for now thy speech begin-  
 neth as it were, to *i* *\* rove* further off from  
 the marke. *Q* *\* Yea even \* thou thy selfe \* in-*  
 terruptest [me.] *c* I have said nothing  
 from the purpose, but now *k* prosecute [the  
 rest.] *Q* Wilt thou that I tell thee *\* sum-*  
 marily? This *m* domesticall discipline, al-  
 though it may seeme odious to a few wic-  
 ked

*\* sometime.*  
*\* he reported it.*  
*\* a scholasticall*  
*company.*  
*\* indued with so*  
*divers manners.*  
*u* neither could.  
*\* kept in.*  
*y* in obedience.  
*\* manner.*  
*\* by his owne arbi-*  
*trament.*  
*r* as he thought  
 good. *\* most often :*  
*b* that there is.  
*c* is the whole  
 schoole.  
*\* seene ever.*  
*d* schooles in the  
 villages.  
*e* marked them well.  
*f* common schooles,  
 or meaner.  
*g* *\* sede* lest  
 thou be.  
*h* an oratour of Asia.  
*i* to goe further  
 from the purpose.  
*\* erre. \* but.*  
*\* thou \* troublest me*  
*k* pursue; or goe  
 thorow the whole  
*\* in summe, briefly.*  
*m* private govern-  
 ment of your house.



\* please very greatly.  
 n benefit. \* matter.  
 o state.  
 r retchlesse.  
 \* be safe to us.  
 r violence, or iniuries. \* malepart.  
 \* quiet, or safetie [could be to us.]  
 r tranquillitie.  
 \* true lovers of studies. x bulwarke, or strong hold.  
 \* even as. y would be quiet, a lover of peace. z from correction, or severity.  
 \* bearing.  
 \* studies.  
 a of good letters.  
 b induce vs, lead us, or perswade us.  
 \* liberall, or courteous. t handling, or dealing. d civilitie, or kindnesse.  
 e gentlenesse, or easinesse of manners.  
 + studies. g disposed.  
 \* it studieth, or a greater part studieth. i heartily k taketh heed, or avoideth.  
 l honoreth. m doe the office. n worthy stripes, or to be beaten each houre.  
 o worse then a toad.  
 p correction \* added. q for very necessitie.

ked ones, yet it doth \* very greatly please the good and studious, for the n commoditie [of it:] for if the \* o government were pdissolute, what could \* we have safe against the r assaults of wanton and \* saucy boies? what \* rest could we have? what r quietnes of [our] studies [could there be] Therefore the discipline it selfe is a refuge to the \* sound lovers of learning, and as it were a \* fortresse, \* no otherwise, then a haven to marriners in a tempest. To conclude, who-soever is y peaceable amongst us, and prepared alwayes to doe well, is most safe z from the discipline. Neither indeed doth our Master that, that he may draw us by \* blowes and by stripes unto the study a of learning, but he doth indeavour to b draw us on by these things especially; by honest and \* good \* usage, by good will, d humanitie, e mildnesse of behaviour, by benefits, to conclude by the love of vertue and of \* learning: wherupon it comes to passe, that the greater part of us is so g affected, that \* wee study to obey him, i from the heart, k bewareth to offend him, loveth, l observeth, [and] reverenceth [him] as a father. c Otherwise you should not m performe the dutie of scholars. Q But there are sundry knaves worthy to be beate, who neither feare God nor stripes: who also hate the studies of learning, worse then a dog & a snake, that I may use the words of Hurate: severe p discipline is \* used sometime (I say) to such, to wit, q because necessary.



cessity doth compell, *C* I have enough: for, *whither.* \* doth  
 now I see, to what end the severity of look, appertaine. *sa-*  
 your schoole discipline \* doth tend. *Q* mend. *z* drive out.  
 Verely, that it may defend good manners, \* *bad manners.*  
 and that it may *s* correct or *z* expell *u* the embrace, or am in  
 evill, *C* Truly I do admire this discipline, love with *x* I am so  
*x* it is so far off that I should feare it. And far off from fearing  
 my Quercetane, I indeed doe love thee, it, *y* freedom. \* *spea-*  
 for this *l* liberty of *\*speech*, whereby thou king. *†* added more  
 \* *hast* *z* set me on more cheerefully. *Q* \* *I* sharp spurs to me.  
 also doe give immortall thanks to [our] *z* given, or put to  
 heavenly father, who hath given thee a goades, or spurs, or  
 good mind, and a sincere judgement. *C* prickes, *but* I doe  
 Therefore farewell, and *b* expect me (if the humbly thanke our  
 Lord shall permit) against the next week: heavenly father.  
 farewell againe, and *c* commend our *d* *b* looke for me.  
 enterprise, to Christ in thy prayers, very \* *earnest-*  
 earnestly. *Q* \* *e* God send thee a quiet night, \* *commend earnest-*  
 and pleasant \* sleepe. *ly* to Christ. *d* be-  
*g*inning. \* *again*e  
 and againe. *†* I pray  
 againe. *c* I wish to  
 thee. *†* rest.

## The 26. Dialogue.

Florence. Basil.

\* *W*hat is the matter, that I see thee so  
 sad? *B* \* *g* Wretch that I am! I am  
 scarce \* mine own man, I am smitten with  
 fear. *F* I say, what is the matter? *B* Our ma-  
 ster *k* taught us. *F* In what, \* in theft? *B*.  
 Ah, \* no, God forbid. *F* In what then?  
*B* In secret *l* drinking together. *T* A

\* What is it *z* *s* for-  
 rowfull, or heaveie.  
 \* me wretch. *g* woe  
 is me wretch \* *able*  
 [or partaker] of my  
 mind *k* tooke us tar-  
 die, or found us faul-  
 tie. *†* whether in  
 theft. *†* not at all of  
 nations. *z* junketing,  
 boozing, swilling,  
 tipling.

\* unworthy. \* me  
wretch, me wretch.  
m Alas, do not trou-  
ble or afflict thy  
selfe so greatly. \* af-  
flict not. \* lost, naugh-  
ty lived, past hope.  
r inforced me, \* in  
the chamber of Flu-  
vian. i I wish. \* how  
were ye caught at  
length. + roomes  
whereunto are sun-  
dry keyes, or such as  
whereunto there is  
onely one common  
key. \* him to have  
come to, &c. n to  
have met the bre-  
thren to day. \* had  
set againe the bar to  
the doore. z made  
the doore fast \* hath  
it selfe. \* happened.  
\* God willing, or  
pleasing so. \* perswa-  
ded so altogether.  
b ascribe. \* things.  
c whatsoever fallcth  
out cc foresight.  
d want of wisdom,  
or of forecast, or  
of forecast, or over-  
sight. \* By what,  
&c. e began you,  
\* which g guests.  
b delicates, or dain-  
ties, i food, or pro-  
vision. \* perished by  
the way. \* by my lea-  
sure, or when I at-  
tend. m they had  
biden. \* this banket.  
o serkins or little barrels.

\* hainous fact ! B Hoe, wretch, wretch  
that I am, what shall I do ? F m Ah, \* thou  
mayest not so greatly disquiet thy selfe :  
who were present with thee ? B *Flavian*  
and *Florensis*, O ungratious boyes, which  
r drew me thither ! F Where was it done ?  
B \* In *Fluvians* chamber ; that t I would  
to God he had not risen out of the bed to-  
day. F. \* How I pray you were ye caught ?  
was not your chamber locked ? B Yea, it  
was : but (as thou knowest) our Master  
keyes of all the \* chambers : moreover, we  
thought \* that u he had gone to this dayes  
meeting of the brethre, otherwise we \* had  
z bolted the doore. F Howsoever the mat-  
ter \* is, it hath \* fallen out \* by the will of  
God. B I am \* so fully perswaded : but we  
are wont thus for the most part, to b attri-  
bute all our \* matters, c whether good or e-  
vill, either to our cc wisdom or d folly F  
\* Upon what occasion had you begun this  
junketing. B Those two, \* as thou knowst  
well, are not dayly g companions at the ta-  
ble. F What then ? B b Junkets, I wot not  
what, were brought them from home, for  
their diet, which I would to God that they  
had \* been lost by the way. F But God  
would not so: go on. B And because I teach  
them sometimes \* at my leisure, yesterday  
after supper, m they had invited mee to  
\* these junkets against this daies breakfast.  
F \* An unhappy breakfast to thee: but what?  
was there \* no wine ? B Yea there was \* wine  
more then enough: for they have o rundlets  
\* (It was) unhappy, &c. \* nor. n wine too much  
of

of wine \* in our masters cellar. **F** What [did your] master, when he saw you feasting thus ? did he not \* wax exceeding angry ? **B** He was moved nothing at all, but smiling a little, \* I will (quoth he) be of this junketing, if it please [you]. **F** O troublesome guest ! what [did] yee ? **B** Wee all being xastonished \* were speechlesse: for \* having spoken that, \* he conveied himself away forthwith. **F** I see all signes here to be \* exceeding bad. **B** \* Who can judge otherwise ? **F** \* It is very like \* that our master & smelled out the matter some other way. **B** *a* There is a certain one whome I suspect, who had \* *b* told of us. **F** Whom doest thou suspect ? I will tell thee *c* after the end of the matter. **F** What *d* remedy will you finde for this *e* evill ? **B** I know not, we are *f* all greatly amazed, although those two my companions in banquetting, do seeme to be *g* nothing carefull, for they have \* an excuse *h* in readinesse. **F** *i* What \* (pray thee) can they alledge ? **B** *k* They will say, we went to break our fast, because in the morning whē the rest did break their fast, we were with [our] parents, who had brought vs \* *l* victuals yesterday. **F** Indeed that is *m* something, yet they shall not *n* escape punishments so. **B** Why not ? **F** Because that ought \* to have been done openly in the \* dining chamber: but not privily in the bedchamber. Also that will aggravate the cause that they have led away thee (\*being a tabler within) as it were, to sur-  
\* in the cellar of (our master) banquetting or revelling so.  
+ burne with anger most grievously. (smiling somewhat) I desire to be of this drinking together, or banquetting or feast.  
x amazed. \* wax dumbe. \* that being spoken \* he snatched himselfe away, or withdrew himselfe straightway. \* the worst. \* who judgeth not so \* behoveth \* our master to, &c.  
& understood. *a* I suspect one + shewed us, *b* made us knowne *c* after all done.  
*d* helpe. *e* mischief. *f* who feasted together. *g* carefull nothing at all. \* a cause. *h* ready. *i* what can they shew. + at length. *k* we went to breakfast (will they say) because. \* nourishment *l* provision. *m* somewhat. *n* escape so. + to be done  
+ triclinium was a chamber with a table and three beds to rest on after meat. \* make it more grievous or haynous, \* sith thou art a, &c.

pour master cannot  
abide. \* to the ma-  
ster himfelfe. \* my  
Florence.

+ conferre counfells.  
r confult. \* absolved,  
or fet free.

\* mayeft looke for.  
\* have I a place of  
counfell. \* nor any  
ftore \* abilitie. + ex-  
preffe the power or  
force of thy wit. \* my  
minde doth hang to  
me.

b that punifhment.  
\* that thing. \* be  
done at all. d in any  
cafe. dd fault. e open  
f put off. \* rightly.

b why. i betaken my  
felfe. + to thy helpe.

\* it is done. k fare-  
well all friendfhip.  
+ I fhall be moft  
grievoufly beaten.  
\* It hath beene to  
be fled.

l betake thy felfe.  
m avails.

\* manifelt enough.

o I forgot not to

pray. \* praying.

p gracions. \* will that

we ufe. \* by our moft

ftaight friendfhip.

rafter all our neereft  
love, or neerenefle  
in love.

feting: which indeed p is moft odious \* to  
the mafter, yet thy caufe is far the worft. B  
Therefore \* my good Florence tell me, what  
fhall I doe? F Go to, let us \* r bethinke  
our felves of fome devices, wherby thou (if  
it be poffible) maift be \* acquit. B There  
is nothing that thou canft expect of me in  
that kinde: for neither \* am I fit to give  
counfell, \* nor have any \* meanes of reme-  
dy. But thou, (I pray thee) \* fhew all thy  
wit, to helpe me quickly: \* I am in feare  
that my punifhment is at hand, thou feelt  
fufficiently, that (unleffe fomthing hinder)  
b it will be exacted after fupper. F \* That  
will not \* be d in any wife, for fith the  
dd crime is not e publike, the punifhment  
fhall not be publike. B Whether it fhall  
be publicly or privately, it will not be fde-  
ferred. F Thou judgest \* aright. B That  
is the caufe, b wherefore I have i fled now  
\* to thee for fuccour, if fo be that thou for-  
fake me, \* k I am utterly undone; \* I fhall  
abide moft grievous punifhment. F Thou  
wast to l flie rather to God, without whom  
no counfell doth mprevaile; from whom al-  
fo all helpe is both to be fought, & hoped  
for. B The matter is \* very manyfelt, and  
o I omitted not the duty of \* prayer, before  
I came to thee: but nevertheles, that [our]  
moft pmercifull father \* will have us to ufe  
thofe helps, which he himfelfe doth offer  
unto us, & give as it were into [our] hand:  
wherefore, I pray thee, \* r according to our  
moft faithfull friendfhip, that thou helpe  
me.

me now *s* by thy counsell. *t* Here is \* no  
place of delaying, or of lingring, therefore  
bend thy *u* forces hither, undertake this  
cause I pray thee. *F* Sith that thou *x* art so  
instant that thou seemest after \* a sort *y* to  
inforce[me,] I will speake from my heart,  
and truly *z* what I think. *a* Knowest thou our  
masters \* nature ? *B* I know it (as I  
thinke) in some *b* part. *F* Thou then re-  
membrest \* that there is none more milde,  
then he; to them especially, whom he seeth  
to be *d* submisſe, and to confesse their fact  
eingenuously; but he *f* will scarcely pardon  
any thing to proud and *g* stubborn[boyes.]  
*B* I my selfe have observed these things  
*b* not once. *F* Therefore doest thou know  
\* what to doe ? *B* I pray thee tell me. *F*  
Whilest \* all is as yet well, I \* advise \* thee  
to go alone \* to the man into his study, and  
*t* have speech to this \* purpose ; \* Loe most  
curteous master, I have offended grievously,  
I confesse : but (as you know) it is the first  
fault that I have \* committed : for I never  
\* did any thing before, which might seeme  
worthy *m* stripes : Wherefore most \* gen-  
tle master, you shall pardon this first fault  
(if it please you) *n* for my former \* in-  
nocency : If so be that I shall *p* fall backe  
ever hereafter, \* I will alledge no excuse,  
but will bee \* beaten most severely. Thou  
shalt *r* over-intreat him (as I hope) by  
this or the like speech. *B* O wise and *s* fit  
counsell ! *F* Use it if it seeme good unto  
thee: Surely it is such *t* \* as I would \* have  
given

*s* with thy, &c.  
*t* there is no time  
now to loyter, or  
ſlake. \* not a place  
*u* strength, or power.  
*x* doest urge so ear-  
nestly \* a certaine  
matter. *y* compell.  
*z* as I think. *a* Art  
thou acquainted  
with.  
*†* wit, disposition, or  
qualities. *b* sort.  
*†* none to be more  
gentle.  
*d* humble, or lowly.  
*e* freely. *f* can remit.  
*g* sturdy.  
*h* oft, or more then  
once \* what thou  
shalt do *s*  
\* thy matter is yet  
whole. \* counsell.  
\* that thou goe.  
\* unto him. *t* that  
thou use sentence.  
\* end. \* See, or be-  
hold. \* admitted.  
\* committed.  
*m* correction. \* cur-  
reous. *n* to my ac-  
customed, or anci-  
ent. \* integrity.  
*p* doe the like.  
\* I doe tell no  
cause.  
\* punished.  
*r* prevaile with him.  
*s* good, ſeaſonable.  
*t* as I would wiſh.  
\* what one, \* to be.

\* an evill of such  
 sort.  
 a is behinde.  
 \* commodiously.  
 \* fight.  
 \* oughtest not:  
 † for my very  
 words.  
 \* holdest or  
 keepest.  
 \* sentence.  
 \* hold it.  
 a any away.  
 \* grosse.  
 b shall be able.  
 † word for word.  
 \* to be gone to.  
 c seasonably.  
 d a place where  
 bookes lye, studie.  
 e garden.  
 \* exordium or en-  
 trance.  
 f speech before.  
 g (wee) all.  
 h at or unto him.  
 \* may it be lawfull  
 (to speake) a few  
 words. i may have a  
 word, or two i  
 k blesse. \* turne  
 well. † visit.  
 l be quicke.  
 \* the houre of  
 dinner.

given to me in \* such a like evill. B But one  
 thing \* remaineth, concerning which I am  
 carefull. F Hoe, what remaineth? B I  
 cannot speake so briefly and \* fitly in the  
 \* presence of [my] master, as thou hast  
 spoken now. F Thou \* shouldest not be  
 so carefull \* concerning my words, so that  
 thou \* knowest my \* meaning. B \* I know  
 it in a manner. F It is well, write it now  
 a in a \* plain manner, as thou b canst; and  
 then we will conferre together: afterwards  
 thou shalt learn it without book diligent-  
 ly \* to a word. B There is nothing, neither  
 more safe, nor more certaine then this; but  
 what time dost thou thinke that he may  
 \* be gone unto c fitly? F As soone as thou  
 shalt see him after dinner, to goe into the  
 d library: for if peradventure, he shall go  
 alone (as he is wont) to walke in the e or-  
 chard, then follow him straightway. B  
 What \* f preface shall I use then? F There  
 is no need of any other, then which g all  
 [of us] are wont to use h with him. B  
 What is that? F Master, \* i may I speake  
 a word or two unto you? B God k \* pro-  
 sper well all thy l counsell: now I goe to  
 write [that] which thou hast said, and then  
 I will \* see thee againe. F l Make haste,  
 for \* dinner time is at hand.

## The 27. Dialogue.

*Ambrose. Gratian.*

**G**Ratian, thou seemest to me *u* somewhat  
 sad: *o* what is the matter? **G**I thinke  
*\*day & night, of my father being absent,*  
 and I am *q*spent *r* with grief in the meane  
 time, for that *\*cause.* **A** How long hath  
 he been away? **G.** *\* Now foure moneths.*  
**A** Hath he written nothing to you in the  
 meane*\*time*? **G** *u* We have not heard in-  
 deed a word, *x* since he departed. **A** It may  
 be that he hath written: but [his] letters  
 either have *\* y* been lost, or they have been  
*z* interpreted. **G** *a* That which thou sayest  
 is like to be true: for before he was wont  
 to write unto us, whersoever he was. **A**  
*\*Went* he not to Paris this summer? **G**  
 Surely *\* b* he then went forward with that  
 purpose. **A** I trust *\* that he is safe.* **G** I also  
 do not *dd* distrust: but my griefe is not *\*eased*  
*\* thereby.* **A** What saith [thy] mother?  
**G** She doth *\* mourn almost\* continually:*  
 thereupon it commeth to passe, that my  
 griefe is *\* doubled.* **A.** But neverthelesse  
 thou oughtest not to *f* torment thy selfe so  
 very much: for *g* it behoveth rather to hope  
 well of him, then to *h* torment thy selfe so:

for

*\* heaue, or sorrow-  
full.**o* what matter is it?*\* dayes and nights.**p* concerning.*q* consumed.*r* with dumpishnesse*\* matter. + foure**moneths hence.**\* while. u* in truth.*we have not heard,**x* since which time*he went. \* fallen**betweene. y* misca-*ried, or perished.**z* taken by others*in the way.**a* that is like to be*true which.**+ whether had he**not gone to Lutetia.**\* he had given him-**selfe into the way,**with that counsell.**b* his purpose was to*goe towards Paris.**\* him to be safe. d* I*am not out of hope.**\* lighted. \* there-**fore.**\* lament. \* alway.**\* increased much.**\* double to me.**f* grieve trouble, or*disquiet. g* thou*oughtest b* affli,*or vexe.*



\* How great a part  
 is there of them ?  
 \* perils, [or difficult-  
 ies] of things,  
 / hard haps, or ca-  
 sualities.  
 m indure the ab-  
 sence, or want of  
 sight.  
 \* beare it with an  
 equall minde.  
 \* it to be well to  
 him.  
 o of his health,  
 \* to whom can it  
 be evilly.  
 p over.  
 \* of God.  
 q do not doubt of  
 the truth thereof,  
 \* that to be.  
 r weaknesse.  
 s thou offend God.  
 \* oftentimes.  
 \* being humble  
 do beg pardon.  
 \* crave with teares.  
 / England.  
 \* cause of trafiking.  
 m merchandize, or  
 to trafik.  
 + libertie.  
 \* Sayest thou the  
 Gospell to be.  
 o England.  
 p And [dost thou  
 say.]  
 \* to be driven  
 away.  
 \* altogether.  
 s O happie newes.  
 \* pleasant, or glad-  
 some.

for what are foure moneths ? \* How many  
 are there of them, who are away frō home  
 so many yeares, being tossed in the meane  
 time, *by diuers chances, by so many* \* dangers ?  
 But what do the / chances and perils of o-  
 ther men comfort me ? A Neverthelesse  
 see that thou be not over nice, who canst  
 not forbear the mdesire of [thy] father so  
 little a time. G I indeede could \* take it  
 patiently, so that I could understand at least  
 \* that he is well. A \* Who can doe amisse  
 who hath placed all his hope in God ? for  
 whether we live, [or whether we die,] we  
 arep alwaies \* the Lords, as S. Paul saith.  
 G I q doubt nothing but \* that is most true:  
 but such is the r infirmitie of this flesh. A  
 Therefore what should he doe who hath  
 no hope in Christ ? G I know not. A But  
 yet take heed lest s God himselve be of-  
 fended by this thy impatience. G I \* ever  
 now and then acknowledge my fault and  
 \* do humbly \* beg pardon. A Thou doest  
 as thou oughtest. But heare, I pray thee,  
 what hath come now into my minde. G  
 What is that ? A What if thy father have  
 sayled into / Brittain for \* m trafick ? for  
 there is now the greatest \* freedome. G  
 What freedome doest thou meane ? A Of  
 the Gospell, which is heard there most free-  
 ly. G \* Sayest thou, that the Gospell is  
 now in o Britaine ? A The matter is sure.  
 G p And that idolarry \* is driven out ? A  
 \* Yea verely. G s O glad tidings \* joyfull  
 to be heard of ! A Yea most joyfull. G But  
 from



from whence knowest thou these things ?  
**A** Doeſt thou aſke from whence I know  
 them ? I marvell \* that thou knoweſt not  
 that as yet, \* which all men talk of. **G** Thou  
 wilt ceaſe to marvel, if thou know'ſt where  
 we dwell. **A** Where I pray thee ? **G** In  
 the x moſt remote \* corner of y the whole  
 citie. **A** But I thought \* that you had dwelt  
 in the ſtreet at *Molardus*. **G** We had flitted  
 \* before \* that time that my father \* went  
 b out of his own country. **A** \* Know there-  
 fore now for a certaine, that that is moſt  
 true, which thou c kneweſt not before \* and  
 that thou mai'ſt beleewe it the rather, heare  
 this \* moreover. The greater part of the  
 e Brittaines who had \* fled into this city, as  
 unto a ſanctuary, for the Goſpell, do \* go  
 backe now into their countrey f before fif-  
 teene dayes. **G** Oh my *Ambroſe*, how much  
 haſt thou g reuiued me this day, with this  
 b meſſage concerning \* the ſtate of Britaine?  
 what a \* remedy haſt thou \* miniſtred to  
 my grieſe ? **A** So our God is wont to bee  
 preſent to his in their m extreameſt ſtraits.  
**G** [It is] marvell \* if [my] father be not  
 in Britaine : for he complained very often  
 o a good while agoe, that there was not a  
 free \* paſſage thither, q to go about mer-  
 chandize. **A** Moreover, a certaine \* Bri-  
 taine \* no meane man, nor of ſmall credit,  
 ſhewed my father \* of late, that he had re-  
 ceived ſ certaine letters from thence, in  
 which this was amongſt other things, \* All  
 \* every where who had fled for the name of  
 Chriſt, \* thee to have been ignorant of that.  
 \* which is in the mouth to all people  
 x uttermoſt. \* angle- y all the citie.  
 \* you to have a dwelling or home-  
 ſtead houſe, habita- tion, manſion place.  
 \* now before. \* then. \* had gone.  
 \* into a ſtrange countrey. b far from  
 home. \* Therefore have now that moſt  
 certaine. c waſt ignorant of.  
 \* beſides. e Engliſh. \* betaken them-  
 ſelves. \* ſit back, or are returned.  
 f fifteene dayes ago. g recreated, reſre-  
 ſhed, or comforted. h newes.  
 \* Engliſh matters, or newes. \* medi-  
 cine. \* added. m greateſt trials.  
 \* except my father be. o long agoe, or  
 of late, very lately. \* acceſſe. q to trade,  
 or traffick there. \* Engliſh man.  
 \* neither light, nor a triſter.  
 \* in theſe dayes. r undoubted.  
 \* all driven out, or who had eſcaped.  
 \* on every ſide.

\* intertained.

x in very Brittain  
or Brittain it telfe.

\* what is there.

\* doubting.

y there is no doubt.

x of the best and  
greatest God.

† giving of thanks.

\* diligently.

\* continually.

\* thou shalt re-  
member.

b to commend very  
often.

\* to God himfelfe  
e fervent requests.

+ affe.

d frame, order, or  
i nfpire.

e from my very  
heart.

\* my lowest breast.  
f such prayers.

g prayer.

h proceed.

k wonderfull.

\* in adverſe things.  
l troubles.

home the right  
way.

n the very fiſt.

o may caule her to  
rejoyce exceedingly

\* made merry in  
good earneſt.

q I pray ſo.

Chriſt, to be \*received againe moſt cour-  
teouſly, & even in Brittain, and to be uſed  
moſt kindly. G \* What [cauſe] is there  
then, that wee doubt any more? A No  
\* y doubt remaineth (as thou heareſt) con-  
cerning that matter. G Onely it remain-  
neth, that we extoll eſpecially, the good-  
neſſe & of God, the beſt and the greateſt,  
with as great prayle and \* thankſgiving as  
we can: and that we pray \* earneſtly and  
continually, that he may not onely con-  
firme his benefits, but alſo may encrease  
them more and more a dayly. A There-  
fore my *Gratian*, \* ſee that thou remember  
b to commend the health of thy father \* to  
God thorow Chriſt very often, and that by  
moſt ardent vowes and prayers. G. God  
grant he may ſo \* d incline my heart by his  
Spirit, that I may bee able to powre out  
e from \* the bottome of my heart ſuch like  
prayers, which he may vouchſafe to heare.  
A [it is] a moſt holy g vow, ſo that (which  
in truth I beleeeve) [it h be] come from the  
heart. G. O our God, the k marvellous  
comforter! O how much doth the counſell  
and comfort of a true friend availle \* l in ad-  
verſity! A But whither goeſt thou now?  
G I make haſt \* ſtraight home, that I may  
ſhew theſe things to my mother n very  
quickly, and o may fill her mind with all  
joy. A. God grant that ſhe may be \* tho-  
rowly cheared. G q So I pray.

The

## The 28. Dialogue.

*Deffynangaus. Ionas.*

\* O Jonah most wished for [of all men]  
 God save thee. *I* And O most plea-

sant *b* vinteger \* God save thee. *D.* \* How  
 is the schoole? *I.* \* Passing well. *D.* *t* Have  
 many returned already? *I.* \* Scarfly a fourth  
 part is away now. *D* What is done? \* *I* they  
 teach, they reade, they write, they repeate  
*D.* These are general and dayly things, but  
 what is done in our forme? *I* The same  
 which is done in the rest, and which was  
 done before the *y* vacation. *D* *z* Are  
 then the lessons had now *a* in earnest? *I* *b*  
 Now eight daies ago: for what other thing  
 should be done? *D* Wee were wont to be  
 exercised \* for certain dayes, in repeating  
 those things which we had learned before.

*f* No other thing *d* was done for three  
 whole dayes. *D* *da* What the \* probation?  
 is it now begun? *I* Alasse begun? It is  
 ended almost: the sixt form shalbe \* posed  
 to morrow. *D* *e* Me wretch, I am exclu-  
 ded from \* a reward. *I* Yea indeed didst  
 thou hope for \* a reward? *D* *g* What if I  
 did hope? \* every one may hope, especially  
 being studious. *I* I had rather hope for  
 nothing. *D* Why so? *I* For *gg* if there  
 shall

\* O Iona most wi-  
 shed for, be thou  
 safe. *b* grape gathe-  
 rer. \* Be thou safe.  
 \* How the schoole  
 hath it selfe.  
 + the best of all.  
 + are many retur-  
 ned *f*  
 + hardly.  
 + It is taught, it is  
 read, &c.  
 \* they teach, read,  
 write, repeate.  
*y* breaking up.  
*z* doe they learne  
 now *a* in good  
 earnest *f* *b* (they are  
 had, or begun) now,  
 &c.  
 \* by certaine, or  
 some.  
*d* is done.  
*da* what say you of  
 the probation *f*  
 \* posing.  
 \* examined, or  
 asked questions.  
*e* O me.  
 \* a *præmium*.  
 + a *præmium*.  
*g* why should I not  
 hope? \* it is lawfull  
 for every one to  
 hope, &c.  
*gg* if I shall get  
 nothing.

\*deceiving.

*b* trouble.

*i* get. \* depute it in  
gaine. *k* to be gained  
him who was  
about to die.

\* usually, common-  
ly.

\* I remember it.

*o* retained.

*p* these two verses  
together of one  
matter.

*q* keepe hope, or  
hope still.

\* doth leave a man  
neither in death, or  
no not in death.

\* eternall.

\* in aduerse things.

\* What are aduerse  
things to thee.

\* aduersities.

\* oppugne me, or  
trouble me.

*u* those things.

*+* at length.

\* who affect me  
with iniuries.

\* when.

*y* young divine, or  
novice in divinity.

*z* but I say that  
which I have lear-  
ned.

*a* examination, or  
posing. *b* past.

\* think it now to be  
spoken to thee.

\* me not to haue  
been present.

shall nothing happen, there shall be no  
\*frustrating [my hope] nor *b* griefe: but  
if I shall obtain any thing I shall \*account  
it *k* gained. *D* Hast thou never read, I have  
seene *l* [him] to live in hope, who was a-  
bout to die? *I* Yea I have read it \*oft, and  
\* I do remember it: but this [is] nothing  
to the purpose. *D* Why not? *I* Because  
Ovid speakes there, of that hope, which is  
to be *o* kept in aduersitie: which sence our  
Cato hath expressed in *p* this distich.

*Doe not cast downe thy minde in aduersity:*  
*q* Retain hope: onely hope \* doth not leave  
a man in death.

*D* Hopest thou then for nothing? *I* I hope  
for life \*everlasting. *D* Thou saydest even  
now that we were to trust only \*in aduer-  
sity: what doest thou account \*aduersitie?  
*I* Those things which \* doe fight against  
me daily. *D* What are *u* those? *I* pray thee?  
*I* [mine] owne flesh, Satan and wicked  
men, \* who do injure me. *D* Since \* what  
time art thou made a *y* smattering divine?  
*I* I am neither divine nor smatter in divi-  
nity, *z* but what I say that I have learned out  
of the holy sermons. *D* I indeed doe praise  
thee: but goe to, tell me in good earnest, is  
the *a* probation of our forme *b* done? *I*  
\* Now thinke that I speak to thee in good  
earnest. *D* It grieveth me \* that I was not  
present. *I* Thou shouldest have come soo-  
ner: what didst thou? *D* My mother com-  
pelled

pelled me *to* tarry the end of the vintage. *to expect.*  
*I* beleeeve it, but thou *hast* been compelled by thine owne will. *was enforced.*  
*D* That I may confesse *frankly.*  
*ingenuously,* I tarried willingly. But *children or lads.*  
 what meanest thou? we are men, as they say *to practice husbandrie, or to play the country man.*  
*I* Yea [we are] *boys.* *b* But thou canst scarce beleeeve how pleasant it is, *to dwell in the countrey, especially where there is so great abundance of all fruits.* *I* *Have you great plenty of wine?* *D* *[we have]* indeed so great store that I doe not remember *that I have seene greater.* *I* What say the countrey men in this so great plenty? *D* They crack of no other thing *but drinking and surfeting: moreover they abuse wine now even as it were of spring water.* *I* *p* That is the madnesse of the foolish *people,* *that they never know to use the benefits of God aright.* *D* Verely that is it which is said: *fooles are never wise, except in straights.* *I* Therefore they are punished *deservedly.* *D* *x* What, that they doe also mock at admonitions? *I* There are [some] who can beare no [admonition] at all; but they are angry even at *others.]* admonishing [them] well and gently. *D* *a* [But] heare something [yet] more *b* grievous: there have beene who would *threaten to beat me, when I admonished them most curiously.* *I* This is *no newes to me: for one also of a time, held vp his fist against me: g* but that he feared the authority of my father, truly I had been beaten *most*  
 T *b* soundly

*to expect.*  
*was enforced.*  
*frankly.*  
*children or lads.*  
*to practice husbandrie, or to play the country man.*  
*b* store.  
*Is there to you, &c.* *increase, store.*  
*there is.*  
*me have seene.*  
*abundance.*  
*I* speak, or talke of.  
*then* *m* drinkings, or eating unsatiably.  
*even so, in like manner.*  
*of fountaine water, or well water.*  
*g* such is. *g* common fort. *that it never knoweth.*  
*gifts, or blessings.*  
*ightly.* *s* foolish men have never understanding.  
*s* trials. *u* worthily.  
*x* what may we say *y* at [men] *z* mildly. *a* But *i* will tell *b* worse *t* threaten stripes, or strokes to me. *d* kindly. *e* not newes. *f* for also a certaine one some time, menaced his fist to me, or offered me his fist *s* offered me a blow with his fist. *g* that had he not feared *a* most shapely.

*h* grievously, or pitifully. \* omit them.  
 \* themselves to be such. \* themselves to know, *as* against.  
 \* of the divine word.

\* it to be able to be.  
 \* will.

*n* well willers.  
 \* marvellously.  
*p* of the divine word.

*q* I light vpon, or meet with.

*qq* How much doe I make of them.

\* willingly.  
*r* without cause.  
*s* hast taught them  
*Al* doest enjoy.  
 \* the greatest.

*so* overtaken us.  
 \* talke.

\* in moe words concerning the repeating of our studies cheerefully.

*h* soundly. *D* But let us \* let them alone, because they are blind, neither yet do they understand \* that they are such. They brag \* that they know very well what the Gospel is, when intruth they are *adversaries* to the Gospel. *I* If they heare not the ministers \* of the word of God and their owne pastours, how doest thou thinke

\* that it can bee that they \* can heare us ?

*D* Therefore let us follow that which Christ hath commanded ; Doe not give [that which is] holy to dogs. *I* But there are some simple and *n* well willing, who are delighted *s* in a marvellous manner, with the hearing *p* of Gods word, these are they whom it is a most pleasant thing to teach. *D* How doe I rejoyce as oft as

*q* I fall vpon such ? *qq* How doe I embrace them \* gladly ! *I* Nor *r* undeservedly, for when thou *s* shalt teach them, then at length thou *Al* shalt enjoy the fruit of thy labour, not without \* exceeding pleasure.

*D* But what do we think ? doest thou not see how the night hath almost *r* oppressed us. *I* Therefore let us depart, and we will *n* deale together to morrow (if God shall permit) \* more largely, of going againe cheerefully to our studies.

## The 29. Dialogue.

*Rufine. Sylveſter.*

**T**Hy father (as I have heard) is returned out of France. *S* \* He is returned indeede. *R* \* When? *S* Upon monday & at evening. *R* Was not his comming y<sup>e</sup> grievous to thee? *S* What grievous? yea truly, it was moſt a pleaſant: but why doeſt thou aſke that? *R* Becauſe peradventure \* when he is abſent, thou haſt power to live more at thy libertie. *S* I know not what libertie thou \* telleſt me of. *R* Of drinking, playing, running up and downe. *S* \* Doeſt thou thinke then that I doe nothing elſe, & whiſt [my] father is away? *R* All *e* in a manner are wont [to do] ſo. *S* Indeed diſſolute [boyes] [are wont ſo] \* *f* But as for me, I live ſo \* in my fathers abſence, as in his preſence. I do not drinke unmeaſureably, but I drink as much as is ſufficient. I play when time doth require. I do not runne up and downe, but I goe *b* abroad with \* my mothers good liking, when I have any buſineſſe. *R* Yea, art thou \* ſo ſubject to thy mother? *S* \* Even as to my father: for what doeſt thou thinke? Is not the *l* com mandement of the Lord \* equal l concerning both? *R* Honour (quoth

*y* Iſthy father comes  
\* he hath returned.  
x at night. y trouble-  
ſome. a gladſome,  
or welcome.  
\* he being abſent  
there is power to  
thee of living more  
freely. + ſheweſt un-  
to me, or meaſt.  
\* therefore doſt  
thou thinke me to  
do no other thing.  
d when. e almoſt,  
or for moſt part.  
\* for what apper-  
taines to me.  
f ſo much as con-  
cernes me.  
g when my father is  
away, as when he is  
preſent. \* my father  
being abſent as he  
being preſent.  
h into the publique.  
+ the good leave of  
my mother. \* ſo ex-  
ceedingly, or ſo ſub-  
miſſe. k I am ſub-  
ject alike. \* equally.  
l precept \* alike.  
m itnes.

n Carø.

\* not with sicke, or fainting godlinesse.

s constrained, or grudging.

p and see thou doe not offend.

q obedient.

\* good.

\* father.

r our Apostle.

s were to be had.

s more might seeme to be due, or owing.

\* undergone.

\* labours, paines.

\* I have knowne.

x gainsay me.

y repugnance, contradictions.

\* send for, or cause.

\* vacation, or idle time. \* consumed.

\* Apotheg.

a Scipio.

\* himselſe never to be lesse idle.

\* at leasure.

b free from businesse

\* Cicero.

c put us in minde.

d make an end.

he) thy father and thy mother. S What [saith] that n heathen author of the morall distichs ?

*Love thy deare parents \* with no o repining piety.*

p Neither offend thy mother whilst thou wilt be q \* dutifull to thy \* father.

What [saith] r our Paul ? Children (quoth he) obey your parents in the Lord. Are not the father and mother contained under the name of a parent ? R This is observed of Latine authors. S Moreover, if there s were any difference of reverence, s there might seeme more to be due by the best right, unto the mothers, as who have \* indured so great griefes and \* travels for us. R \* I know these things, and all things which thou hast said do please me. S Therefore why didst thou x resist me ? R That by that y resistance (as it were) I might \* procure to us matter of speech : for (as thou thy selfe knowest) our master doth exhort us oftentimes, that we bestow our \* spare time in such like speeches. S Truly it is a good leisure, which is \* spent in honest businesse. R Hither appertaines that \* grave and wise speech of a Africane, who said, \* that he was never lesse idle, the when he was \* b idle, as we have learned out of \* Tully. S But now time doth c admonish, that we d put an end to this speech. R Thou admonishest well, for peradventure



ture supper<sup>s</sup> stayeth at home for thee. *S* I will gadde more (if the Lord shall permit) \* at our next meeting. \* God give thee a good night. *S* \* And I wish thee most sweet rest, through [thy] \* limmes.

\* is stayed, flingered, or hindred for thee. *g* adjoyne, or speake. \* *in*. \* I pray to thee a prosperous night. \* And I pray to thee a pleasant rest thorow [all] thy \* members, or joynts.

## The 30. Dialogue.

*The k Monitour. Desiderius.*

*I* Cannot sufficiently marvell \* that thou art not more diligent. *D* In what thing do I seeme to thee [to be] negligent? *N* That [thou] \* art almost never present in time in the morning, and therupon it cometh to passe, that thou art noted \* well-neere daily in the \* bill: why art thou so p sleepe? *D* My nature \* doth so require. *N* Correct this nature; \* I meane this \* fault of nature: what hath the saying of our *Cato* \* done thee good? *D* What [saying] I pray thee? *N* Watch more \* continually, \* and be not given to sleepe, &c. *D* \* Say no more, I remember it well. *N* It profiteth nothing to remember it, unless thou \* x apply it to thy use. *D* God grant we may \* turn both this and other \* wholesome precepts so easily to the use of living well, as \* we learne them \* quickly without book. *N* That I may confesse the truth, it is \* much more easie \* to command,

*k* caller of the names.  
\* maruell enough.  
\* thee not to be more diligent.  
/wherein.  
\* never almost art present.  
\* set in roule.  
\* almost.  
\* catalogue. *p* drowsie. \* doth beare, or cover *s*, or carry me so. \* that is.  
\* vice \* fault.  
\* profited thee?  
\* be more watchfull continually. \* alwayes \* neither.  
\* [Adde] no more [words]. \* Say no more. \* fit it x make use of it. \* translate or transfer. x apply. \* good & profitable.  
\* we learne them without booke easily \* easily. \* more easy by much.  
then \* to give precepts.

\* But yet.  
 \* both by admonitions and by prayers or entreaties.  
 \* escape, grow, or prove.  
 h welfare, estate, or case. \* of him.  
 \* corrected more hardly.  
 \* a naturall vice.

\* It is to be fought.  
 \* who being Capitaine.

\* where at length.

g sixt [chapter.]  
 h of my selfe.  
 + altogether.  
 \* our master shall be to be consulted with

\* it is determined.  
 / must be taken.  
 \* is to be caught.  
 m consult.  
 n otherwise.  
 \* seeme so. \* At what hours \* the first q the noone time of the day.  
 \* sentence.  
 \* let us now depart.

then to performe. \* But neverthelesse we ought to indeavour that wee may profit somewhat \* either by admonitions, or by prayers, and may \* become better every day. D The b salvation \* of that [man] who doth not that is to be despaired of: But nothing is more hardly amended then \* a fault in nature. N All vices almost are naturall unto us, and unlesse the goodnesse of God did keepe us, all of us should be most wicked. D Therefore what is to bee done? N \* Wee must fight valiantly with our vices: D \* Under what captain? N God himselfe. D With what weapons? N With divine and spirituall [weapons.] D \* And where are they found? N In the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Ephesians. D In what chapter? N In the g sixt. D What if I shall not understand the place h by selfe? N Thou wilt not understand it \* at all, I know well: but \* thou maiest aske of our master. D What if thou shalt bee present with me? N I will bee present, \* I am determined: but the opportunitie l \* is to be taken. N We will m take counsell therefore of this \* at another time. N When shall that be? D The next wednesday, if it \* seeme good so to thee. N \* At what of the clocke? D At \* one after q noone. N Thy \* determination pleaseth me. D Therefore \* let us depart now.

## The 31. Dialogue.

r *Trapezita.* s *Raimundus.*r *Trapezita.*  
s *Raimunde.*I S it lawfull *s* to requise evill *s* with evill ?*s* to repay.R Why *x* doest thou aske that ? T That*s* for evill.I may answer them, who contradict me in this matter. R Thou hast asked *x* briefly ;*x* askest thou,

I wil answer most briefly: it is not lawfull.

enquirest thou ?

T Why not ? R Because Christ hath for-

*y* gainsay.bidden it, and the *a* Apostles after him. T*x* shortly in few

What is to be done then ? R Evill [is] to

words.

be recompenced with good. T Is it not e-

*a* Apostles have  
forbidden it like-  
wile.

nough to requite good with good ? R Tru-

ly [it is] not enough to a Christian. T

*s* becommeth.Wherefore ? R For it *b* behoveth a Chri-

stian to imitate Christ [his] master. T

What did Christ in that kinde ? R He

healed him who had *a* given him a blowe,he prayed for them who *a* crucified him, andhe did *a* many other things of the same sort

T Doth he therefore nothing, who doth

*a* requited *a* favour for favour ? He doth *e* so

much as the Heathens do. T What do

f those ? R They love their friends, and

they *g* render thanks [to them] of whomthey have received *b* kindnesse. T *a* And

[doe they] no more ? R Nothing : for

what canst thou expect more from them,

who *a* know not the true God ? T What

doe

*+ fastned a blow to  
him, or a buffet.**\* lifted him upon  
the crosse. & many  
such like things.**\* reward *ad* good  
will, or one good  
turne for another.**e as much. f they  
g requite good will,  
or kindnesse. h good**will, or favour.  
\* whether nothing  
more.**\* have not knowne.*

ivexe and molest  
them, pursuing  
them.  
k to a Christian to  
requite evill for evil.  
/that it is a sinne.

m drive back, resist  
evill with evill.  
n interpreted.

o put away, or turne  
away.

\* Ethnicks.

p suffer.

q Gods law.

\* [it is] the same.

\* is whatsoever is  
contrary to Gods  
word a sinne s

\* the divine letters.

\* what else can I s

s places of scriptures.

\* In confession to all

rr proofes.

\* to men gainesaying.

s to [all] gaine-

sayers.

\* rightly.

n forth of hand, or

presently, or of the

the present time.

\* describe them.

doe they to [their] enemies? R They  
i persecute the by what means-soever they  
can. T Is it a sinne k in a Christian? R  
If it be not lawfull (as now I have proved  
to thee) conclude l it to be a sinne. T But  
(as it is said commonly) it is lawfull to  
m repell force by force: which sentence a  
certaine new Poet hath n expounded also  
more largely, in these words:

*Lawes doe suffer to o drive away force by  
force, and a wound by a wound.*

What dost thou answer to this? R Truly  
the lawes of the \* heathens do p permit  
it, but the q divine law doth speak farre o-  
therwise. T What is the divine law? R  
\* The same that the word of God. T \* Is  
it then a sin whatsoever is contrary to the  
word of God? R Without all doubt it is  
a sinne. T Canst thou prove these things  
out of \* Gods word? R \* Why can I not?  
[I can doe] nothing more easily. T I pray  
thee bring me [some] s sentences. R Dost  
thou not beleieve that, which is \* confessed  
of all? T Yea truly I beleieve it undoub-  
tedly. R What need is there then of [any]  
rr testimonies? T That I may answer  
certainely \* s to them that gaine say it. R.  
Thou understandest t aright: but because  
thou canst not commit [them] to memo-  
ry n forthwith, expect whilst I \* set them  
downe in a little paper: in which also may  
be a noting of the places, that thou mayest  
like-

likewise point them with the finger, to whom thou wilt. *T* [It is] \* very good counsell<sup>y</sup> of a sudden: \* how much shall this be<sup>a</sup> more commodious to me? for so I shall learne<sup>b</sup> without book at my leasure that I may have it *c* at hand, as oft as need shall \* require. But when wilt thou give [them] *me*? *R* *d* Returne hither to me to morrow *e* if it please thee. *T* *f* At what houre? *R* *g* At one, afternoone. *T* I have enough: farewell in the meane time. *R* The Lord God *h* preserve thee.

\* demonstrate, or shew. \* the best, excellent, or passing good counsell. \* without time of meditation. \* by how. *g* that. *a* more profitable. *b* perfectly. *c* in readiness. \* be. *d* come againe. *e* if thou thinke good. *f* At what a clocke? *g* At the first. *h* keepe thee.

## The 32. Dialogue.

*Grimonde. Blevet.*

**W**ilt thou buy this girdle? *B* Why should I buy [it? ] One *k* is enough \* for me: *l* but why wilt thou sell it? *G* Because \* I have two. *B* \* yet maicst thou not sell it unlesse thou wilt \* incurr danger of punishment. *G* What doth \* hinder me to sell my things? *B* Thou hast nothing thine owne as yet. *G* Hoe, *o* nothing? *q* from whence provest thou that? *B* Because \* thou art not yet at thine owne liberty, but under thy \* fathers authority: to conclude wilt thou heare \* in a word, that thou mayest not do it? *G* \* I desire it especially. *B* Concerning this there is a \* schoole law: wherof

*k* sufficeth me. \* to me. *l* but thou: \* there are two to me \* neither yet is it lawfull for thee to sell it, or that thou sell it. \* run into punishment. \* forbid, or let me. *o* [have I] nothing. *q* how. \* thou art not yet of thine owne right. \* power belonging to thy father. \* briefly. \* I will. *i* greatly, or earnestly, or with all my heart. \* a law of our schoole, or a scholasticall law.

this

\* boyes may neither  
sell, or let them not  
sell.

u passe from them-  
selves to others.

† shall be corrected,  
or beaten.

\* a danger, an  
experiment.

y dissimulation.

\* whether dost thou  
interpret

a not at all.

\* hurt me nothing.

\* had.

† with an equall  
minde.

d health.

e set.

\* the example of  
him to us.

\* alwayes.

f dayly.

g consumed.

\* leiture, or brea-  
thing time.

this is the summe : \* Let boyes neither sell  
any thing, nor buy, nor change, nor alie-  
nate by any other meanes, without the co-  
mandement of their parents. He that shall  
do contrariely shall be punished with stripes  
G I was not ignorant of that : but I would  
make \* a triall, whether thou wert constant  
in observing lawes. B Therefore thou art  
a dissembler. G I see no evill to be in this  
y dissembling : \* Dost thou expound it e-  
villy ? B e No truly : for thou hast \* no-  
thing hurt mee. G What if I had hurt  
[thee ?] B I would \* have borne it \* pa-  
tiently, as it becommeth a Christian. G  
God grant we may beare all adversities so  
for Christ, who suffered every thing for the  
cause of our d salvation. B Certainly we  
shall beare them, if we e propound alwaies  
to our selves \* his example, before our eyes.  
G Truly that is a difficult thing. B Yea  
[it is] impossible, unlesse we be helped \* e-  
ver by his spirit : which indeed is to be ob-  
tained by f continuall prayers. G. O in  
how sweet speech have we g spent [this] so  
little \* respite !

## The 33. Dialogue.

*Savior. Odetus.*

**H**Ast thou praied\*at all to day at home? \* any thing.

**O** Why dost thou aske that? **S** Because thou wast not present at morning prayer. **O** How thinkest thou? **S** \* I observed [thee]

\* I have noted thee.  
\* an observer.

**O** But thou art not a \* monitour. **S** I am not. **O** \* Why then didst

+ Therefore why?  
h set me in the bill,  
or roule.

thou h note [me?]

**S** Because thou art most deare unto me. **O** What then? **S** It

h whether have I  
beene noted?

will grieve me if thou shalt be beaten. **O**

What? \* was I noted? **S** Yea, dost thou

+ hath no man excused.

doubt? **O** \* Did no man excuse me when

the \* bill was called? **S** No man that I

+ a catalogue or  
roule was recited.

know. **O** If thou love me so greatly, (as

thou saist) why I hast not thou thy selfe ex-

I diddest not thou  
thy selfe?

cused me? **S** What cause should I \* have

+ had said?

alleadged? **O** Thou shouldest\*haue devi-

\* had.

sed something. **S** \* I should then have lyed.

\* had told a lie.

**O** What \* then? **S** But it is forbidden

\* Therefore I, &c.

to lye, by the word of God. **O** I confesse it:

\* thereupon.

but it was a light lie. **S** Nothing is to be

judged light, whereby God is offended. **O**

I cannot deny that: but he doth easily re-

mit unto us these light [faults] for Jesus

Christ, who is our intercessour and advo-

\* how oft is there  
any, or who is there?

cate; for\* who doth not offend daily \* ve-

\* most often.

ry

p no man.  
q pray scarcely.  
\* doe worke.

\* be done to us.  
r were ready to forgive.

s do say daily.  
\* remit unto us our debts.

\* remit, or pardon.

\* minde.

\* therefore.

r wickedly, naughtily, maliciously.

s knowing.

\* of industry.

b I do not doubt.

c what a one was

\* is it done i

Al. thou hast.

ec that he.

\* yet obtained.

\* to reade it, or to have read that.

\* holding, or keeping.

ry often ? S In truth p none : moreover, we do q scarcely pray, or \* do any good thing, in which there is not some shew of sin. O Therefore what should \* become of us, except Godt should pardon easily? whereupon also we praying u daily, do say : \* Forgive us our trespasses. S We ought not to doubt but that he will \* forgive us: if we acknowledge our faults earnestly and truely, if we desire pardon from our \* heart, if we trust that we shall be pardoned. O What remaineth, \* then? S That remaineth, that we neither be delighted in sinnes, neither persist in them; neither that we commit sin r peevishly, s wittingly, and \* of a set purpose: for there are over-many things which we commit thorow infirmity of the flesh or also thorow ignorance. O b I do nothing doubt concerning those sinnes, which we commit thorow weaknes of the flesh, c as was the deniall of *Peter* : but how \* cometh it to passe, that we sin by ignorance ? S Concerning this, Al. we have the example of *Paul*, who writing to *Timothy*, in his former epistle, doth confesse openly, s himselfe, although he persecuted the Church of God, \* yet to have obtained pardon, because he did it ignorantly. O Thou hast satisfied me abundantly in this example: for I also do remember \* that I have read it, but doest thou know in what chapter of the Epistle it is written ? S In truth I am not wont to trouble my memory, in \* retaining the numbers of the chapters: it seemeth to be



be enough to me at this time, to note some  
 sentences as it were *\*haſtily*, which *\*I* may  
 commit to memory, if in the meane time I  
 can ſteale any leaſure, from the daily *\*im-*  
 ployment of our preſent ſtudies. *O* I would  
 to God I alſo could do that. *S* What doth  
 hinder thee? *O* I can ſcarcely ſatiſfie [my]  
 maſter in my *g* ſcholasticall exerciſes, it is  
*h* ſo far away, *i* that any time can be gran-  
 ted to be beſtowed in other ſtudies. *S* In-  
 deed we are daily *\* ſufficiently* imployed:  
 but nevertheleſſe theſe things are to be  
 borne, as long *t* as it ſhall ſeeme to God  
 himſelfe and to our parents *\*that* we have  
 need. *O* *\* I* therefore beare willingly, and  
*\*indure* all ſuch labors. *S* With what hope  
 doſt thou *\* indure* [them?]  
*O* Becauſe I hope *\* it* will come to paſſe, that they *Al.*  
 may be the firſt ſteps, by which I may come  
*\* at length* unto greater. But concerning  
 theſe matters, in moe [words] at other  
 times: now let us do that which is at hand.  
*O* What is that? *S* Doeſt thou heare *o* the  
 ſigne to be given to ſupper? *O* Thou *\*tel-*  
 leſt me a good ſigne, *\*I* did already *\* feele*  
 my ſelfe an hungry. *S* Doubtleſſe, becauſe  
 thou *r* omittedſt thy drinking. *O* I would  
 to God I could abſtaine alwaies ſo eaſily  
 from it, as I *\*was* without it willingly to  
 day. *S* But I cannot *\* be* well without it,  
 unleſſe I ſhall be occupied in neceſſary bu-  
 ſineſſe.

*\*ſnatching ſuddenly.*

*\*it may be lawfull.  
\*occupation, or  
\*buſineſſe.*

*g* exerciſes in the  
ſchools.

*h* ſo far off.

*i* that I can have any  
time for other  
ſtudies.

occupied enough  
daily.

*t*as God and our  
parents ſhall ſee it  
good.

*\* need to be to us.*

*\* therefore I.*

*+ tolerate.*

*\* tollerare them.*

*\* it to come to paſſe.*

*Al.* are,

*\* ſometime, or  
in time.*

*n* is inſtant, or the  
time requireth,

*o* the bell to tole.

*\* ſhewelt.*

*p* token.

*\* now I did.*

*+ feele hunger.*

*r* haſt pretermitted.

*s* from my drinking.

*\* wanted, or lacked  
it.*

*\* want it willingly.*

## The 34. Dialogue.

*Phrygio. Stephen.*

‡ God speed thee.  
 ⁊ slow back. ⁊ art  
 thou very well?  
 \* most rightly.  
 x which thorow the  
 goodnesse y I am  
 glad. ⁊ I am excee-  
 dingly glad for thy  
 cause. \* vehemently.  
 \* for what cause  
 hadst thou induced  
 thy minde to go, &c.  
 \* region. b talked of,  
 reported, or praised.  
 c of new things.  
 \* So it is compared,  
 provided, ordained,  
 ordered by nature.  
 \* moe things by  
 much. e report. \* to  
 wit, or verely. f ab-  
 hominations. \* but  
 that which apper-  
 taineth to the region  
 \* most fertile by far.  
 \* fruitful. b excee-  
 dingly abounding.  
 i all sorts. k chiefly.  
 l notable. \* smile to  
 thee. m principally.  
 n as truth is. \* it did  
 affect my palate, or  
 the rooffe of n y  
 mouth. \* what one.  
 \* his our wine to be

O Most wished walker † God save thee!  
 S And thou most busie ⁊ loyterer, God  
 save thee. P My *Stephen* \* art thou in good  
 health? S Yea \* passing well, \* such is the  
 bounty of the best [and] the greatest God.  
 P In truth y I doe rejoyce from my heart,  
 ⁊ and I do \* exceedingly congratulate vnto  
 thee this [thy] safe returne: where hast thou  
 been this whole yeare? S In Italy. P \* Why  
 resolvedst thou to goe thither? S For the  
 fame of the \* country, concerning which  
 so many things are b spoken every where,  
 neither art thou ignorant how desirous we  
 are c of newes P \* Our nature is such: but  
 what foundest thou there? S Truly \* ma-  
 ny moe things, then I had heard by the  
 e fame. P But I beleeeve thou sawest many  
 things which thou wouldest not. S \* Yea in-  
 deed f wickednesse: \* but as for the coun-  
 trey, it is a land \* exceeding \* fertile, b very  
 abundant with i every kinde of the best  
 fruits; k especially with most l excellent  
 wine. P Verely that did \* please thee m chief-  
 ly. S That I may confesse n the truth, \* it  
 did please my taste marvellously: for \* of  
 what sort saiest thou \* that this our wine is?  
 tho

thou mayest call it truly \* small wine, if <sup>\* weak, or base wine</sup>  
 thou compare it with that. *P* Thereupon it <sup>such as is drunke in</sup>  
 did offer it selfe unto thee, <sup>as a goodly argu-</sup>  
 as a goodly argu- <sup>ment. q goodly.</sup>  
 ment. *S* A most <sup>\* even unto dainties</sup>  
 notable [argument:] for I thought thus often- <sup>\* to soode, or to</sup>  
 times, O Lord God how good art thou, <sup>feede upon.</sup>  
 who hast loved vs <sup>\* produce. r feed.</sup>  
 so as thou hast given us <sup>\* sweetly.</sup>  
 dainties! for thou hast not onely created <sup>\* make merry won-</sup>  
 those things for us, <sup>derfully. \* O Lord in</sup>  
 for food, which the <sup>set forth the glory</sup>  
 earth doth <sup>of. \* my minde was</sup>  
 bring forth of the own accord: <sup>so carried, or set.</sup>  
 but also so many kindes of most delicate <sup>\* affected y desire.</sup>  
 things, which if we take moderately, and <sup>\* divine prayes.</sup>  
 with giving of thankes, doe both <sup>\* other and other.</sup>  
 nourish <sup>+ being conceived.</sup>  
 the body most <sup>+ by conceiving ever</sup>  
 pleasantly, and do <sup>new thoughts.</sup>  
 marvellously cheere up the mind it selfe. <sup>\* New thing. e very</sup>  
 in what wordes, with what workes may we <sup>off. d to fall out.</sup>  
 glorifie thy name worthily enough O <sup>\* That is.</sup>  
 Lord? To conclude, <sup>e prove or finde.</sup>  
 I was so <sup>+ at all houres.</sup>  
 ravished <sup>\* at length, at last.</sup>  
 in minde, that I did <sup>\* hast thou done.</sup>  
 covet nothing more, <sup>f have gone to see,</sup>  
 then to have <sup>or scene.</sup>  
 the praises of God alwaies in <sup>\* for the cause of</sup>  
 my mouth: but (alas!) <sup>my minde.</sup>  
 one or other <sup>g of the more fa-</sup>  
 cogitations <sup>mous, or excellent.</sup>  
 coming into my minde <sup>\* somewhere. b here</sup>  
 ever and anone, that fire was quenched by <sup>& there. \* sometime.</sup>  
 little and little. *P* That is no <sup>k wentest thou to</sup>  
 newes with <sup>see. l journey, as I</sup>  
 me: for oftentimes some such thing is wont <sup>\* I being</sup>  
 to happen unto me. *S* <sup>at leisure, or at my</sup>  
 Such is the un- <sup>leasure beheld but</sup>  
 constancy of our nature. *P* We <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 try this <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 by experience almost <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 every houre: but, <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 I pray thee, what <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 didst thou in thy Italy? <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 I <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 visited <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 for my minde sake some <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 more famous cities: I studied also <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 in <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 some places <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 a little while. *P* What cities <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 sawest thou especially? *S* Truly I saw <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 many in my passage: but <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 I viewed [but] <sup>a few, a few.</sup>  
 a few, a few.

in *Genoa* in *Liguria*,  
by the sea side *n* the  
sea side. *o* him the  
Pope. *p* incidently  
or by chance. *\** for  
the cause of a spe-  
cacle. *q* for shew-  
fake, or in triumph.  
*r* I pray thee in what  
towns or at least in  
*s* didst thou abide.  
*t* for thy study sake.  
*n* *Bologna* in *Hetruria*.  
*x* a city of the  
Venetians by *Padua*.  
*y* I stayed or was  
conversant.  
*z* in diverse sorts of  
studie.  
*\** a few things.  
*a* But. *b* strange  
things. *+* new things  
call things in a man-  
ner. *\** new. *d* strange  
*e* to tell, or make  
report of all. *\** it is  
to be hastied of me.  
*\** some whither.  
*\** at length. *f* hath  
bidden. *g* when shal  
it be lawfull for us.  
*\** quietly. *\** from din-  
ner. *h* thoroughly de-  
sire it. *\** at the first  
houre. *+* I will do it.  
*\** the houre is fit for  
the drinking *i* it is  
an houre fit for  
bever.

a few, at leasure, to wit, *n* *Genua*, *Florence*,  
*Venice*, lastly that *Rome*, which was called  
in time past *n* the head of the world, but  
now is the fountaine and originall of all  
abominations. *p* Sawest thou not that  
great beast? *s* I saw *o* [her] *p* by the way,  
when she was carried thorow the streets  
(I thinke). *\** *q* to bee beholden of all. *p*  
But (that [wee may turne] to the matter).  
*r* in what townes (I pray thee) *s* stayedst  
thou *t* for the cause of thy study? *s* Re-  
turning from *Rome*, I passed thorow *a*  
*Bononia*, *x* *Padway*, *Myllane*, *y* I cover-  
sed in every one of those townes, about  
three moneths *z* in sundry kindes of lear-  
ning: for I desired to taste, as it were, *\** a  
little of every one. *p* *a* And what *b* *\** newes  
sawest thou in so many most famous  
townes? *s* Doeest thou aske? *z* Almost all  
things seemed *\** *d* newes to me: but it  
would be long *e* to shew thee all things,  
especially now when *\** I am to make haste  
*\** to a certaine place. *p* Whither *\** I pray  
thee? *s* To [my] uncle who invited me  
to supper. *p* Therefore I will not stay  
thee any longer: but *g* when may we talk  
more *\** at leasure? *s* To morrow *\** after  
dinner, if thou wilt. *p* Verely I *h* ear-  
nestly desire it. *s* Expect me then in my  
chamber *\** at one of the clocke. *p* *\** It  
shall be done. *\** *i* It is a fit time for our  
drinking.

## The 35. Dialogue.

The Master. k Vſber.

What, have you thought sufficiently of that which we had speech of betwene us \* of late? H. I have thought \* seriously of it. M. Doth the condition which I offered, \* any thing please you? H. \* Very well. M. p What, doth [my] table, or \* diet please you? H. I \* require no more therein. M. Therefore what remaineth? H. That (if it be not troublesome to you,) you prescribe mee what \* services you will have performed unto you \* / by mee. M. That indeed is most equall. Therefore \* heare the chiefe heads of your office, of which this is the \* first. In the morning daily to \* see carefully that all my household schollars doe arise early from bedde, \* o in regard both of the winter time, and also the summer: when they are \* risen, [that they \* looke to those things, which appertaine to the dressing and cleanness of [their] body: last of all, that they bee present \* at our private prayer. The \* second [is] to / leade them thrice \* every day into the hall, to wit in the morning and before \* eleven of the clock, and \* at three af-

V

ter

\* undermaster.  
 \* we had done.  
 we did.  
 \* in these dayes.  
 \* [of it] againe and againe.  
 \* like you at all.  
 \* The greatest of all, or very greatly, especially.  
 \* living together.  
 p my diet or fare like you.  
 \* desire nothing.  
 [more.] [or I lacke  
 [nothing in that matter.  
 \* works.  
 \* from. / of me.  
 \* receive.  
 \* first [head.]  
 \* care diligently.  
 \* for the reason.  
 o according to the time both of summer and winter.  
 \* have risen.  
 \* care for. \* to.  
 \* the second head.  
 \* bring them.  
 \* daily. \* the eleventh houre.  
 \* the thing.

\* teachers. & gover-  
nours. shall be pre-  
sent. \* catalogues re-  
cited. v Allis. \* to  
marke carefully.  
x forme, charge, or  
place. y if any of the  
doctours: \* to shew  
me straightway, \* or  
doe his parts. z A  
third head. a to tarry.  
b with the scholars  
of the house, or  
boyes \* institute.  
d the younger. \* to  
learne to read and to  
write. e retaine, f in  
doing their duty. ff to  
breede. g head of his  
duty. to goe before  
them \* sermons. \* to  
leade them backe in  
like fort. s they shall  
have leave to play.  
k euer and anon. \* do  
not admit. l contrary  
to duty.  
m sayings.  
\* minister, or give.  
n lay forth. \* give.  
o deliver to you to  
bestow. \* paper. \* ne-  
cessary things. \* to  
refer all those things  
into &c. p a book of  
accounts or reckon-  
nings, or of things  
\* upon the dayes of  
mercurie, and of the  
Sabbath.

q to be carefull for

ter noone. To expect there (except I my  
selfe shall be present) untill some of the  
\* & doctors \* shall come: in the meane time  
to see some bills called, and prayer to bee  
said. n Inlike manner \* to observe dili-  
gently, whether any of the doctors them-  
selves bee absent from his owne x auditory:  
y if any one [of them] shall bee away: to  
\* signifie to mee presently, \* or to doe his  
duty for him. z The third is \* to remaine  
b with the household children, as oft as they  
are not taught in their schooles: in the  
meane to \* instruct d the lesse \* in reading  
and writing, and to heare the repetitions of  
the rest, as much as time and opportunity  
will suffer: to conclude, to e keepe all f in  
their duty, to admonish, reprove, chide, al-  
so ff to correct with rods where need shall  
be. The g fourth [is] to \* leade them forth  
in order, unto the holy h assemblies, upon  
the holidayes, and \* in like manner to bring  
them backe home. The fifth [is] as oft as  
it i shall be permitted [unto them] to play,  
to observe k forthwith, that they \* doe not  
any thing, l besides duty and good manners,  
either in deeds or m words. The sixth [is]  
to \* n deliver unto them of the mony which  
I shall \* o put into your hands, \* for paper,  
pennes, inke, and certaine other \* necessa-  
ries onely of small price; and \* to set them  
all downe in p a booke of expences. And  
that is wont to be done chiefly, \* upon wed-  
nesdayes and saturdayes. The seventh [is]  
q not to neglect those things, which shall  
appertaine

appertaine \* their bookes, apparell and care  
 of [their] body : that is, to \* s to exact  
 sometimes of them \* an account of [their]  
 bookes, and \* appaell, to have a regard of  
 [their] health, and \* ordering of [their] bo-  
 dy, and other things of such sort, to bee  
 \* looked to, and obserued, especially x in  
 the lesse boyes. \* An eighth [is] to teach  
 the boyes both in my forme, and also in  
 \* the rest, besides the three upper [formes]  
 if at any time need x shall require. A ninth  
 [duty is] to helpe me sometime, (\* if need  
 shall be) both at home and a abroad, in pri-  
 vate businesses. Hitherto you have heard  
 what duties I b will haue to bee performed  
 unto mee, from you, and which I am wont  
 to exact also of other \* ushers in my house :  
 f yet I will not bee so severe an exactor of  
 them all, but I my selfe will g remit some  
 things unto you, as oft as \* I may be at lei-  
 sure, in which I will \* performe, as it were  
 the part of a \* depury. \* understand you all  
 these things? H. Truly [I understand]  
 all things well: but I intreat you one thing,  
 that \* to the helping of my memory, you  
 give me a little note of them, and with-  
 all, space m of thinking and deliberating [of  
 them.] M. How much time doe you re-  
 quire? H. One \* whole day. M. \* Indeed  
 I will give you two whole [dayes.] In the  
 meane time (as you haue begun) you shall  
 v proceed \* p to table and to q stay together  
 with us, \* without any cost of yours, for free-  
 ty as if you were at your own house. H. You

\* to the bookes. \* to  
 require strictly. s to  
 aske. \* a reason. \* gar-  
 ments, clothing, attire  
 vesture. \* dressing.  
 v other lik things.  
 \* cared for. x a-  
 mongst the least.  
 \* eighth head, or duty  
 p order, or under me,  
 \* the other formes.  
 \* shall be. \* if there  
 shall be need, a with-  
 out dores. b desire.  
 \* domesticall under-  
 masters. f notwith-  
 standing I shall not  
 g forbear to require  
 of you. \* it shall be  
 lawfull by my leisure  
 or I can attend. \* do  
 \* vicar. viz, one that  
 supplyeth the place  
 of another.  
 \* Have you under-  
 stood. k I have  
 marked all  
 \* diligently.  
 \* to my memory  
 to be renewed. l a li-  
 tle copy, or a memo-  
 riall. \* cometary.  
 m to thinke of them.  
 \* natural of 24 houres  
 n verily. o hold on.  
 \* to live together.  
 p to eat and drinke  
 together, to diet.  
 q tarry with us.  
 \* with none yowr  
 cost, or charge.  
 r frankly or wel-  
 come.



\* not without cur-  
tesie, or humanity.  
u whence it is. x doe  
make me more be-  
holden. \* benefit.  
\* compose, or write  
it together. y speake  
it unto me word by  
word. \* fall from me  
or passe mee. \* be-  
twene the distaing  
it. x. lusteth or liketh

do this \* very curteously: u whereby it com-  
meth to passe that you x binde mee with a  
greater \* kindnesse. M. You shall haue the  
note which you require, after dinner, so  
soone as I can \* write it you, with mine  
owne hand. H. What if you should y distate  
it to me? M. I my selfe had rather to write  
it, lest peradventure any thing \* overslip me  
\* as I am uttering it. H. As it  $\hat{r}$  please th  
you.

## The 27. Dialogue.

### Questor. Benignus.

\* mee not so haue  
beene present.

\* to you.

\* usually.

\* almost. \* O me

wretch. \* none, or

no man. e did call

me, d to awake thee.

\* maid-servant. \* he

being away. g maid.

\* certainly.

\* regards it not,

\* He had. & He went

forth \* under the

morning, a little be-

fore day.

\* care for.

\* her to care for.

**H**OW am I sorry, \* that I was not present  
\* at your repeating! B. Why camest thou  
not sooner into the schoole, as thou art wont  
a \* for most part? Q. \* Wretch that I am,  
I rose not in time. B. Wherefore? Q. Be-  
cause \* nobody e awaked mee. B. Who is  
wont d to raise thee up? Q. Our Host, or  
his e girl: but \* when he is away, the g girl  
doth forget oftentimes, or \* at least, doth  
neglect [it.] B. Where was [your] host?  
Q. \* Hee was gone forth to his businesse  
\* early in the morning, as I knew after-  
wards. B. What [doth your] hostesse?  
doth shee \* looke to nothing? Q. What  
doest thou think \* that she should looke to,  
every



Every \* day from what [time] she \* is up \* daily.  
 she is alwayes \* busie partly \* in caring for \* hath risen, or  
 her little children, partly in other household riseth.  
 \* matters. B. Hast thou no scholars [thy] \* intent.  
 \* chamber-fellowes? Q. p None at all. B. \* her little ones to  
 be cared for.  
 Ah \* unhappy boy! who hast q no one with \* businesse.  
 whom thou mayest conferre, concerning \* companions.  
 thy studies. Q. For that cause, my conditi- p [I have] none  
 on is most miserable, as much as I do judge: at all.  
 for I cannot study as I would, for so great a \* unfortunate child.  
 company of buyers and sellers, who doe q none to confer  
 v frequent that house, and doe trouble me r use that.  
 with noise, the whole day. B. Hast thou s doe make a noise.  
 not a chamber to thy selfe? Q. t What doth s what am I better.  
 it profit me to have [a chamber?] for it is v staires. x the  
 so neere joyned to the \* greeces and to \* the greece going up  
 the winding staire, \* that indeed not so much as round like a cockle  
 a cat can eyther goe up and downe, but I am shell. \* that not in \*  
 troubled with some noise. B. Certainly deed a cat can ascend  
 [it is] a great trouble. Q. Eut that is a greater or descend..  
 by much, that above my chamber there \* but some noise  
 is a very large b common chamber, where smiteth my eares.  
 wares are kept? whereupon e it comes to a much worse.  
 passe, that some great d packs are either carried b a roome of many  
 in, or carried out, e at all houres. B. O chambers under one  
 the immortall God! how canst thou live key, or warehouse.  
 there? Q. What sayest thou, \* live? I in c it is. d fardels.  
 truth doe not live, but rather g I languish: eat all times. \* to  
 neither do I seeme ever to my selfe b to be a live. g I pine, or faine  
 freeman, ibut when I am together with thee b to be well free.  
 in the schoole, and with other our schoole- s excep.  
 fellowes. B. How \* doe I lament thy case! k with the rest of  
 Q. \* I would to God that I might dwell our fellowes.  
 with thee in these m scholars houses! B. \* doe I grieve for.  
 thy course, or estate.  
 \* it might be law-  
 full for me to dwell.  
 m houses for scho-  
 lars.

\*pleasing. o what  
lets. \* The ancient  
acquaintance.  
p Thou shouldst  
\* admonish. q put in  
minde, or acquaint.  
\* impediments.  
\* admonished. s be-  
ing with him. \* ad-  
monished. \* a fable  
be shewed. \* what  
so. \* conversant.  
\* play, or exercise.  
\* reason of learning.  
\* if my matter were  
done, or were in  
hand. w would try  
all meanes, or leave  
nothing untryed.  
\* that I might be  
made partaker of  
my vow. \* that to  
him. p labour any  
man. \* that he may  
get. \* a great com-  
pany. \* abhor both  
from all. \* from co-  
vetousnesse.  
\* to be done. \* one  
onely advise. \* ad-  
vise onely, k keepe  
in secret, or silent.  
\* That. c Assaied,  
\* the same had come  
to me also, sometimes  
into thy mind, s make  
experience of it, or  
attemp it \* this may  
succeed little. f that  
this will not succeed.  
g come or happen.  
\* what reason I must  
use here. i may come

Nothing should be more \* pleasant to mee.  
but o what doth hinder? Q. \* My fathers  
ancient acquaintance with that my host. B.  
p Thou oughtest to \* q tell [thy] father, of  
the r discommodities of thy studies. Q. In-  
deed I have \* acquainted him oftentimes,  
both in presence, and by letters. B. What  
doth hee answer? Q. He is \* told in vaine:  
[it is] as if a tale were told to a deafe [man]  
B \* Why so? Q. Because he hath never been  
\* brought up in a \* schoole of learning, and  
therefore hee understandeth nothing in the  
\* way of studies. B. Yet I, if it were my case,  
w would moove every stone, that I might  
have my desire. Q. What if the Master him-  
selfe should write unto thy father? B. Thou  
couldst never perswade \* him that. Q. Why  
not? S. Because he will not y wooe any man;  
\* to get himselfe a number of scholars: for  
hee doth \* abhorre both all ambition, and  
also \* covetousnesse. Q. Therefore what  
doest thou perswade me \* to doe? B. I have  
\* one \* counsell alone. Q. I pray thee doe  
not b conceale it from me. B. \* The matter  
is c to be tryed by friends. Q. \* I sometimes  
have thought the same also: but I never durst  
e try it. B. What dost thou doubt? Q. I am  
afraid f that \* it will have small successe. B.  
The issue of the matter is in the hand of the  
Lord: but what shall it hurt us to try? Q. In  
truth let vs make triall: for (as I trust) no  
evill can g fall out thereof. But I know not  
\* what way I am to take here. B. Tell mee,  
dost thou not expect, that thy father should  
come

come Tortly into this city? I hope\* that he  
 will come now l. very shortly. B. When  
 m therefore? Q. At the calends of Iuly. B. It  
 is \* very well: dost thou know therefore  
 what is need to be done? Q. I pray thee  
 \* tell me. B. See that m thou speake unto two  
 or three of [thy] fathers chiefe friends, who  
 are grave, and \* n men of note, to wit, that  
 their authority may more prevaile with thy  
 father. Q. Thou advisest [me] well: what  
 shall I say to them? B. Thou shalt \* tell them  
 thorowly of all the odiscommodities of thy  
 studies. Q. \* Nothing more? B. Thou shalt  
 \* shew [them] moreoyer p after what man-  
 ner \* thou mayest be provided for, that thou  
 mayest redeeme the time, which thou hast  
 lost so miserably hitherto, with that host:  
 that except \* thou be \* speedily provided for,  
 by that remedie, there is an utter end of thy  
 studies, and the progresse of them. To con-  
 clude, thou shalt not give over before to  
 \* advise, \* intreat, beseech, untill s thou hast  
 perswaded [them] that they promise thee,  
 z \* that they will follow thy businesse ear-  
 nestly with thy father. Q. What if they shall  
 refuse? B. \* It can scarcely be, that all \* should  
 refuse. Q. It is not \* likely to be so: especi-  
 ally n seeing they love me most tenderly, and  
 \* will pleasure me most willingly for my fa-  
 thers sake. B. \* Moreover, the matter it selfe  
 will urge them, to wit, so great a losse of thy  
 studies. Q. There is no need of moe words.  
 I \* x relying upon the helpe of God will set  
 upon [them] presently. B. but in the meane  
 time,

in a short [space?]

- him to come.

7 within this day,

or two, m thou

\* the best of all.

\* teach me.

m thou speake with-

all, or talke with.

\* honourable men,

\* of esteeme \* shew

unto them diligent-

ly, or acquaint them

carefully. o hinde-

rances. \* Whether

nothing more?

\* teach. p how.

\* it may be provided

for thee. \* it bee

consulted for thee.

\* quickly. timely, in

due time. \* it to be

done, or an end to

be. \* leave off.

cease. \* admonish.

\* pray.

s thou shalt perswade

them.

z to deale earnestly.

\* them selves to

manage [thy] busi-

nesse earnestly with

thy father.

\* it can be done

scarcely. \* refuse.

\* like to be true.

n sith they are most

loving of me. \* doe

gratifie me so gladly

in the name of my

father. \* unto these

\* using the helpe of

God. \* relying

upon God.

\* leane unto or relie  
upon.

\* apply diligently.  
\* to call upon God.

\* God himselfe.

\* God helping.

\* care for, \* for my  
strength. \* no coun-  
sell to profit me.

\* except so far forth  
as he shall helpe.

\* receive, or betake  
thy selfe.

\* linger, or loyter.

\* thinke.

\* admonished.

\* meet [or come to  
minde,] to either  
of us.

\* handle it, or talke  
of it, discourse, or  
conferre of it.

\* the best counsell.

\* proceeded.

\* issue.

\* most pleasant

Qu: for farewell.

time bee thou mindefull, that thou & give  
thy selfe earnestly *a* to godly prayers day  
and night. Q. \* *b* God-willing I will \* looke  
to that, \* as much as I can: for I know suf-  
ficiently \* that no counsel will do me good,  
\* but as he shall helpe. B. But now it is time  
that thou \* get thee home, lest peradventure  
[thy] host be offended: what dost thou stay.

Q. \* I bethinke my selfe lest I have omitted  
any thing concerning which thou shouldest  
be \* put in minde. B. If any thing besides  
shall \* come to either of our mindes, we will  
\* speake of it to morrow at leisure. Q. Ther-  
fore my Benigne farewell: and I pray thee  
goe on to helpe me wth thy prayers, like as  
thou hast holpen mee by \* most excellent  
counsell. B. All [these] things are *b* come  
of the Lord God, who as he hath given the  
counsell, so hee will give the effect. Q. I  
trust it will be so: farewell againe. B. \* Fare-  
well, O most sweet Questor.

## The 37. Dialogue.

*Athanasius. Benjamine.*

\* is thy father gone  
away so, mee not  
knowing, that it  
might not be lawfull  
for me.

\* him to be about  
to depart onely to  
morrow.

\* VVEnt thy father so away without my  
knowledge, that I could not speake  
with him? B. Wherefore camest thou not  
unto his Inne after dinner? A. Because I  
thought that \* he would not depart before  
to

to morrow. B. I also did *n* thinke the same thing, but he would not *o* pretermitt the occasion, which had offered it selfe *\* of a sudden.* A. *\* Moreover* hee remembred that *p* disticke of *Cata.*

The first occasion is to be Al. taken of thee *\* presently.*

Left thou seeke [those things] *\* too late* which thou haddest neglected *\* before.*

B. Hee doth *\* so* remember that little worke, that hee may seeme to have *s* worne out [his] age in it. A. See *u* how great *\* power* there is of memory, in those things which wee learned in our rude yeares. B. That is the *\* judgement* of *Quintilian* upon this matter; *\* whose words* (as *x* I thinke) thou remembrest. A. I remember [them:] but (that [we may returne] to the matter) what occasion *\* had* [thy] father, that hee departed before *\* the time* that he had *b* appointed? B. Certaine *c* of Lions with whom *\* he came* hither to the Mart. A. Wast thou present when he went? B. I *e* waited for him in the Inne. A. *\* How* *\* knewest* thou *\* that* he had changed his *ee* counsell concerning his *f* going? B. I was *\* at dinner*, when *\* they* agreed, that *g* certaine other busines being dispatched in the citie, they would *\* take* horse *\* about* two of the clocke. A. *\* For* other matters, hath he done his *l* businesse *\* well* *\* according* to his mind? B. So *n* happily that he exhorted mee *\* earnestly*, *\* to* praise God for that *\* cause.* A. Therefore thou [as] I thinke, dost returne now *v* well *m* onid.

*n* deeme. *o* omit.  
*\* of the time*, or presently, unexpected.  
*\* unto these.*  
*p* double metre.  
*Al.* snatched of thee.  
*\* at the very first.* *\* a* gaine. *s* let passe, or slipped. *\* now ready*  
*\* keep*, or hold in memory that little worke- *s* spent his time. *u* how great the power of memory is.  
*\* force.* *x* first yeares  
*\* sentence*, or opinion. *\* the words of.*  
*whom.* *x* I judge.  
*\* was to thy.* *\* then.*  
*b* determined. *c* Lions men. *\* he had come,*  
*e* carried for.  
*\* from whence.*  
*\* hadst thou knowne.*  
*\* him to had changed.* *ee* purpose.  
*f* going forward.  
*\* in dinner*, or dining  
*\* it had beene agreed*  
*g* they having dispatched certaine other busineses. *\* goe*  
*to*, or take [their] horses. *\* a little before* the second houre  
*\* that which remaineth*, furthermore.  
*l* matters. *\* sufficiently.* *\* according to* the sentence of his mind. *n* prosperously.  
*\* vehemently.* *\* to* divine praises. *\* matter.* *v* having good

store of money.  
 \* deride me. \* that.  
 \* lust. for the cause  
 of my minde.  
 \* mistedst far, or er-  
 red much. \* to mock  
 \* wanteth. a fre-  
 quent. \* vitious, or  
 naught. \* come al-  
 most. \* not a great  
 \* [thy] father hath  
 he given thee no-  
 thing of money.  
 a I did not aske.  
 b unasked. c a little.  
 \* therefore.  
 e of all love, or I  
 pray thee.  
 \* greedily.  
 \* to, or for thee.  
 g according to the  
 custome of friends.  
 \* congratulation.  
 q acknowledge at  
 length.  
 r how much.  
 \* Onely five pence  
 alone.  
 \* silver shillings, or  
 ten-pences.  
 w he world altoge-  
 ther deny me.  
 \* take it ill, or grie-  
 vously.  
 \* added a cause of  
 \* [scholars necessity,  
 [or occasion] doth  
 need. a hast thou  
 such store.  
 \* nothing is wanting.  
 \* yea very many  
 things are wanting.

monied. B. Doeſt thou laugh at me? A.  
 Why ſhould I doe \* ſo? B. For thy \* plea-  
 ſure. A. A if indeed I am wont to laugh  
 at others\*for my pleaſure. B. But I did think  
 ſo. A. Thou \* waſt far deceived: for it is one  
 thing to jeſt, another thing u to ſcoffe. The  
 one\* is free from fault, and is \* uſual enough  
 amongſt friends; the other is \* faulty and  
 worthy hatred, even as which doth \* pro-  
 ceede commonly of contempt. B. Therefore  
 pardon me, A. It is \* no great fault. But ſay,  
 I pray thee, \* hath thy father given thee no  
 money? B. Truly a I asked [him] not. A.  
 Yet he gave thee b of his owne accord. B.  
 e Somewhat. A. How much then? B. A very  
 little. A. Tell [me] e of all good fellowſhip.  
 B. Why doeſt thou enquire ſo \* earneſtly?  
 A. That I may rejoyce \* with thee g after the  
 manner of friends. B. There is nothing wor-  
 thy \* rejoycing. A. At length q confeſſe  
 r what it is. B. \* But onely five pence. A. A-  
 laſſe, ſo little! O foole, who askedſt not two  
 or three \* ſhillings! B. I durſt not. A. What  
 diddeſt thou feare? B. That I ſhould u bee  
 denyed all altogether, and that he would\* be  
 offended that I did aſke. A. He would never  
 had done that, ſo that thou haſt \* given  
 him a reaſon of thy asking. B. In truth I doe  
 believe it: but what cauſe ſhould I had  
 brought? A. Doeſt thou aſke? are there not  
 fix hundreth matters, which \* ſcholarſ have  
 need of? r. I confeſſe there are many. A. And  
 a doſt thou ſo abound with all things, \* that  
 thou lackeſt nothing. B. \* Yea I lacke very  
 many

many things; but which \* I can bewell with. \* I may want easily.  
 our. Furthermore [ my ] father knoweth \* very well.  
 a sufficiently, what things are needfull for \* for the cause of.  
 me, \* o for my studies, both for \* diet and \* to further my  
 • apparell. A. Indeed he knoweth : i but ma- study.  
 ny other things are to bee cared for, and to \* to living, or for  
 be thought of \* by him. B. I believe \* that hee food, and the atti-  
 hath a speciall care of [ his ] children. A. But ring of, or ordering.  
 thou art \* too far distant from him. B. Suf- or decking, or appa-  
 fer me / to come [ with thee ] whither I will. relling of my body.  
 A. Goeto, I \* give thee leave. B. My father ihe hath many  
 also knoweth m that I am not yet fit \* to use other things to  
 money well. A. Why not ? \* hast thou not care for.  
 age enough and wisdom \* for that mat- \* of him.  
 ter ? B. \* I am most far from \* that : There \* there to be to him  
 fore my father hath q given \* in charge to a chiefe regard.  
 my maister, that he r \* lay forth unto me all \* removed too far,  
 things, for the necessary uses of my life and or too remote.  
 of my studies, \* unto which purpose hee gi- / to proceed.  
 veth him \* as much money as is sufficient. \* suffer, or permit  
 A. Be it so. B. Therefore if I should aske thee, m not yet to  
 ny thing of my father, hee would send mee be fit.  
 backe straight way to my maister : perad- \* to handle, lay out,  
 venture also he would be angry, and would or bestow.  
 chide me grievously. A. It is an easie thing \* whether hast thou  
 to u suffer a chiding, so that x stripes doe not. not.  
 follow. B. It is an easie thing I believe; but \* I am away.  
 onely to those whom neither shame doth \* unto that.  
 move, nor any reverence of [ their ] parents. \* thence.  
 But I had rather beare stripes themselves q commanded, or in \*  
 then the chiding of x my father being angry ioyned my maister.  
 Whereupon it comes to passe, that I \* take \* in command.  
 heed diligently a that I give him not any y let me have.  
 cause to be angry : for that is contained un- \* minister.  
 der \* to which matter.  
 \* how much money  
 is, &c.  
 m beare.  
 x blowes.  
 y my angry father.  
 \* looketo it careful-  
 ly. a lest I give any  
 cause of danger.



Precept of Gods  
law.

\* of the divine  
law

\* of that thing.  
\* onely to God.

\* come.

f God grant,

\* to us.

\* the same.

\* cheerfull.

\* reprehend, or find  
fault with me.

\* that.

\* whether would  
I induce thee.

\* it seemeth not to  
be likely. m yet.

\* my selfe.

\* in good earnest.

\* didst accommo-  
date, fit, or apply.

\* aptly. p our speech,

or talking together.

\* argument, or mat-  
ter apt enough.

\* respite, recreation.  
or leisure.

\* our speech hath

had, s observer.

\* had re; rehended.

\* blamed. \* espied us

lying in wait for us.

\* by deceits.

\* Truly.

\* that is true.

\* That the store, or

plenty. \* skill.

\* much writing.

\* Latinely.

\* all our studies are

sets or doe consist.

der the *b* fift commandement \* of the law of  
God. *A.* Thou doest as it becommeth a god-  
ly young man. *B.* The praise \* thereof is not  
to be given to me, but *d* to God alone. *A.*  
To wit, from whom whatsoever good thing  
is in us doth *e* proceed. *B.* / Hee grant, that  
what good things he doth inspire \* into us,  
we may follow \* those with a most *i* ready  
minde. But that I may returne to the mat-  
ter, didst thou \* reprove [me] in good ear-  
nest, for that I had asked no money of my  
father? *A.* \* Would I perswade thee to de-  
ceive thy father? *B.* Truly it is not a thing  
likely to me: *m* nevertheless thou hast de-  
ceived \* me. *A.* How? *B.* Because thou didst  
seeme to speake in earnest, thou \* framedst  
[thy] countenance so \* fitly to the words  
themselves. *A.* But what doest thou thinke  
concerning this *p* our conference? *B.* Thou  
hast given us a very fit \* subject to talk of in  
this our evening *s* vocation. *A.* And what  
\* hath our speech had, which the *t* Monitor  
could \* *n* have found fault with, if bechance  
(as he is wont) he had \* watched us \* out of  
wiles? *B.* Nothing as I thinke. *A.* *y* Indeed  
*xij* is true, which our maister doth oft beat  
upon unto us. *B.* What is that? *A.* *a* The co-  
pie and \* faculty of the Latine tongue, to  
be gotten chiefly by these things, by *b* writ-  
ting oft, talking, reading authors, by tur-  
ning English \* into Latine, and Latine into  
English. *B.* Therefore let us exercise our  
selves diligently in these things, the Lord  
God being [our] helper, in whose hand \* are  
all



all our studies. *A.* The same [God] grant,  
that wee may d celebrate perpetually his be-  
nefits towards us, with true \* honour and  
\* worthy thy praises.

*B.* This [is] the worke, this [is] the study:  
f let us make bust [both] little and great:

I pray that this may bee g the chiefe summe of g the very summe.  
our \* prayers. \* our voices or de-

*A.* But \* heare the clocke. *B.* It doth ad-  
monish us b fitly: therefore let us \* leave off \* desist. \* Setting of  
*A.* Otherwise the sun-setting will \* make us the sunne.  
breake off here. \* oppresse us.

---

The 38. Dialogue.

*Honoratus, Vivianus, Pratenfis,*  
\* the Master,

\* the lower master.

[*T*hat] m is not \* durable which wants m cannot hold out  
\* due rest. long.

This doth repaire the strength, and doth \* of long conti-  
\* refresh the weary n limbs. *Ovid.* nuance.

*V.* Neither \* shall play o in children of. \* rest by course.  
send me [for] p this also is a signe of cheere- \* renew.  
fulnesse. *Quintilian.* \* ioynt.

*Pr.* Therefore is nothing which can in- \* play shall offend,  
dure continuall labour. *Quintilian.* in boyes.

*Pr.* I see whither these things do \* tend, to \* belong.  
wir, that q I should leade you forth to walk: q I may have you  
but yee doe sing againe almost alwayes the forthe  
same \* song, as your little birds are wont to \* note,  
doe.

*A* precept of Gods  
law.

\* of the divine  
law

\* of that thing.

\* only to God.

\* come.

*f* God grant

\* to us.

\* the same.

\* cheerful.

\* reprehend, or find  
fault with me.

\* that.

\* whether would  
I induce thee.

\* if it seemeth not to  
be likely. *m* yet.

\* my selfe.

\* in good earnest.

\* didst accommo-  
date, fit, or apply.

\* apply. *p* our speech,

\* or talking together.

\* argument, or mat-  
ter apt enough.

\* respite, recreation,  
or leisure.

\* our speech hath

had, *s* observer,

\* had re, *r* hended.

\* blamed. \* espied us  
lying in wait for us.

\* by deceits,

\* Truly.

\* that is true.

\* That the store, or  
plenty. \* skill.

\* much writing.

\* Latinely.

\* all our studies are  
sets or doe consist.

der the *b* fifth commandment \* of the law of  
God. *A*. Thou doest as it becommeth a god-  
ly young man. *B*. The praise \* thereof is not  
to be given to me, but *d* to God alone. *A*.  
To wit, from whom whatsoever good thing  
is in us doth *r* proceed. *B*. *f* Hee grant, that  
what good things he doth inspire \* into us,  
we may follow \* those with a most *i* ready  
minde. But that I may returne to the mat-  
ter, didst thou \* reprove [me] in good ear-  
nest, for that I had asked no money of my  
father? *A*. \* Would I perswade thee to de-  
ceive thy father? *B*. Truly it is not a thing  
likely to me: *m* neverthelesse thou hast de-  
ceived \* me. *A*. How? *B*. Because thou didst  
seeme to speake in earnest, thou \* framedst  
[thy] countenance so \* fitly to the words  
themselves. *A*. But what doest thou thinke  
concerning this *p* our conference? *B*. Thou  
hast given us a very fit \* subject to talk of in  
this our evening *s* vocation. *A*. And what  
\* hath our speech had, which the *r* Monitor  
could \* *u* have found fault with, if bechance  
(as he is wont) he had \* watched us \* out of  
wiles? *B*. Nothing as I thinke. *A*. *y* Indeed  
*xij* is true, which our maister doth oft beat  
upon unto us. *B*. What is that? *A*. *a* The co-  
pie and \* faculty of the Latine tongue, to  
be gotten chiefly by these things, by *b* writ-  
ting oft, talking, reading authors, by tur-  
ning English \* into Latine, and Latine into  
English. *B*. Therefore let us exercise our  
selves diligently in these things, the Lord  
God being [our] helper, in whose hand \* are  
all

all our studies. *A.* The same [God] grant,  
that wee may d celebrate perpetually his be-  
nefits towards us, with true \* honout and  
\* worthy thy praises.

*B.* This [is] the worke, this [is] the study:  
f let us make hast [both] little and great:

I pray that this may bee g the chiefe summe of  
our \* prayers.

*A.* But \* heare the clocke; *B.* It doth ad-  
monish us b fitly: therefore let us \* leave off  
*A.* Otherwise the sun setting will \* make us  
breake off here,

d set forth, or extoll  
\* worship, or reve-  
rence. \* ample.  
f [both] little and  
great let us hasten  
this worke, &c.  
g the very summe.  
our voices or de-  
sires. \* hearken to.  
h in fit time.  
\* desist. \* setting of  
the sunne.  
\* oppresse us.

---

The 38. Dialogue.

*Honoratus, Vivianus, Pratenfis,*  
\* the Master,

\* the lower master.

[That] m is not \* durable which wants  
\* due rest.

This doth repaire the strength, and doth  
\* refresh the weary n limbs. *Ovid.*

*V.* Neither \* shall play o in children of.  
send me [for] p this also is a signe of cheere-  
fulnesse. *Quintilian.*

*Pr.* Therefore is nothing which can in-  
dure continuall labour. *Quintilian.*

*Pr.* I see whither these things do \* tend, ro  
wit, that q I should leade you forth to walk:  
but yee doe sing againe almost alwayes the  
same \* song, as yow little birds are wont to  
doe.

m cannot hold out  
long.  
\* of long conti-  
nuance.  
\* rest by course.  
\* renew.  
\* ioynt.  
\* play shall offend,  
in boyes.  
p even this.

\* belong.

q I may have you  
forth.

\* note,

\* is \* much copie,  
 or plenty of those  
 sentences in readi-  
 nesse.  
 \* now. \* Thou  
 Honoratus wilt  
 thou.  
 ⁊ exhibite, or shew  
 a trial, demonstra-  
 tion, or prooffe.  
 \* for the cause of  
 the honour &c.  
 \* saying or word.  
 ⁊ goe to.  
 x except.  
 \* abound more then  
 of the, &c.  
 ⁊ the fifth chapter  
 of Marth.  
 \* lying being put  
 away.  
 \* every one speake  
 ye. \* to his.  
 \* doth please.  
 e prooffe or trial:  
 d proceeding.  
 e proceed.  
 f for your after  
 time.  
 g we are to hope so.  
 \* present most pre-  
 pared. \* his owne  
 cloke. \* honestly.  
 k ladders.  
 \* Anon Master.  
 \* Psalmes.

doe. H. Maister what will you then that we  
 say? P. Say hereafter every one his owne  
 sentence out of the new Testament. V. Oh,  
 nothing \* shall be more easie to us, for wee  
 have in readinesse \* a great store of them.  
 Maister will you then that wee beginne even  
 \* presently? P. Indeed I will, sith (as thou  
 sayest) you have such store. V. Who shall be-  
 bin? P. \* Wilt thou Honoratus ⁊ give \* an  
 example \* for thy honour's sake? H. I will  
 do it willingly, but for \* the honour of God.  
 P. I commend that \* speech, for Gods ho-  
 nour and glory is to bee preferred in all  
 things: ⁊ well, begin, if thou have any thing.  
 H. x Vnlesse your righteousnesse shall \* exceed  
 the righteousnesse of the Scribes and Pharisees,  
 you cannot enter into the kingdom of heaven.  
 ⁊ Marth. the fifth Chapter. V. \* Putting away  
 lying. \* speake every man truth \* with his  
 neighbour. The fourth Chapter to the Ephe-  
 sians. Pr. Children obey [your] Parents in all  
 things: for \* this \* is well-pleasing to the Lord.  
 The third [Chap.] to the Col. P. Oh good  
 e example! see that your progresse doe an-  
 swer: that is, that you e goe on diligently  
 shereafter. H. He who hath given us the be-  
 ginning, the same will give prosperous suc-  
 cesse. P. g It is to bee hoped so. Prepare  
 your selves, that wee may make hast to goe  
 forth. H. We will be \* very ready presently.  
 P. Take yee every one \* his cloke, that you  
 may goe forth the more \* decently. But hoe  
 k boyes! Pr. \* Maister, what will you? P.  
 See that ye bring the \* Psalmes books also:

wee will sing some-where *in* the shadow *in* under the shadow  
 Pr. So our walking shall be more pleasant.

## The 37. Dialogue.

*Vincetius. Marcellus.*

**H**ast thou beene at the schoole to day?  
*M.* Where *else* haue I been? but what didst thou? *V.* I was *occupied* at home.  
*M.* That fell out besides thy *custome*: for thou art wont to bee away *very* seldome.  
*V.* As seldome as I can: but what *is* done?  
*M.* Nothing at all. *V.* Haue we then *leave* to play? *M.* *Yea* verily. *V.* Wherefore? *M.* For this dayes *market*. *V.* Who granted it?  
*M.* *The* head master; yet by the permission of the *Rectour*. *V.* What did hee grant?  
*M.* *Freedom* from every scholasticall function. *V.* *What*, for a whole day? *M.* From the morning even untill the sunne-setting: although hee admonished us diligently, and indeed in many words, that *in* our vacation we should think of [our] businesse, lest wee shall come *to* morrow unprepared to the schoole. *V.* Therefore what *doe* we? Shall we abuse this *leisure*? *M.* Verily that doth not become our age. *V.* Therefore what doest thou prepare to doe? *M.* *To* betake my selfe into *my* study: except peradventure *but* please thee rather

*wait* thou *there*.  
*state*, *busie*, or *im-*  
*ployed*. *manner*.  
*more* rarely. *was*  
*done*. *remission*,  
 or relaxation.  
*Surely*, or without  
 doubt we haue.  
*Mart.* *The* master  
 of the schoole,  
*leave*. *governor*.  
*vacation*, or *liber-*  
*ty*. *whether* for a  
 whole day. *untill*  
 the setting of the  
 sun, or evening.  
*we* should thinke  
 of our businesse in  
 our leisure.  
*when* we are at  
 leisure.  
*unprepared* to the  
 schoole to morrow  
*shall* we doe?  
*time*. *doth* be-  
 come nothing at all.  
*To* goe to.  
*any* little study,  
 or closet.  
*thou* like better,

\* will rather now.  
 \* will have some  
 speech of learning.  
 \* our bodie together.  
 f unto,  
 \* I like this well.  
 \* please me greatly.  
 \* expect me.

\* whether should I  
 \* fidelity, [or pro-  
 mise to be performed

h wayt or stay for.  
 who salutes mee.  
 see I am come  
 againe.  
 have.  
 my affection it selfe.  
 added orgiven.  
 God leading.  
 backe his.  
 far enough hence.  
 better by so much.  
 proceed, or goe on.

rather that wee goe forth some whither to  
 walke an houre and a halfe. *V.* Should I re-  
 fuse? yea there is nothing which I now  
 more desire, for wee also in the meane time  
 will handle some speech belonging to lea-  
 ning, and withall wee will exercise [our]  
 bodies. *M.* Therefore let us goe without  
 the walls. *V.* Whither? *M.* even unto the  
 banke of the lake. *V.* This doth much  
 please me: but thou (if it please thee) shalt  
 tarry for me. *M.* How long? *V.* So long,  
 whilest I goe to change my *b* pantofles with  
 shooes. *M.* Where wilt thou that I tarry for  
 thee? *V.* At the Franciscan gate. *M.* But see  
 thou doe not deceiue me. *V.* Should I de-  
 ceiue my friend, sith I know that fidelity  
 ought to be kept even to an enemy? *M.* Goe  
 thy way, make hast. I will reade something  
 in the meane time, whilest I tarry for thee.  
*V.* Marvell, God save [thee]. *M.* Who is  
 this saluter? *V.* Behold I am returned.  
*M.* Hoe so quickly! Thou seemest to me to  
 have flowne. *V.* Verily [my] uery affec-  
 tion hath put wings to my feet. *M.* Let  
 us goe now, the Lord guiding us. *V.* It is  
 God alone who doth leade forth his, and  
 bring [them] backe. *M.* Let us make haste:  
 the lake is a good way hence. *V.* We shall  
 dine so much the better: goe forward.



FINIS.

to  
e-  
w  
ac  
&  
r]  
ut  
e  
h  
lc  
g  
h  
or  
e  
-  
y  
e  
g  
r.  
is  
t.  
o  
i  
t  
s  
d  
i  
l